

# Sikaiana Dictionary

Compiled by William W Donner

Assistance.....John Kilatu

Technical Advisor.....Gary Simons

Illustrations.....Henry TeLoto

These materials may be used for educational, cultural and personal reasons. They cannot be used for any commercial interests unless there is approval from compiler, William W. Donner.



Sikaianaarchives by William W. Donner is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/).

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abbreviations and Explanation.....	i
Introduction 2012.....	v
Notes on Sikaiana Language and Grammar.....	1
English-Sikaiana Index.....	306
Appendices.....	499
Personal Names.....	500
Place Names.....	508
English Borrowings.....	513

## ABBREVIATIONS AND EXPLANATIONS

### Sample Entry

HEADWORD, (ALTERNATE) (ETYMOLOGY)

SENSE [GRAMMAR] ENGLISH DEFINITION including  
EXAMPLES, IDIOMS. (USAGE notes in parentheses).

SEMANTIC CROSS REFERENCES: ge: Generic, wh: Whole,  
syn: Synonym, opp: Opposite, cn: Contrast,  
sa: See Also.

DERIVATIONS: rt: Root, st: Stative, ca: Causative,  
it: Intransitive, tr: Transitive, ps: Passive,  
cp: Causative-Passive, sg: Singular, pl: Plural,  
rp: Repeated Action, ot: One Time Action,  
do: Other Derivatives. (Any derivative followed  
by '\*' is defined as a Headword under a separate entry.)

### Brief Explanation

**Headword.** The headword is the most commonly used form of the word. In this lexicon, alphabetization counts only the initial consonant of geminate clusters and the initial vowel in long or double vowels of the same articulation. Thus geminate or double consonants are found in the same place as the single consonants with the same articulation, and long or double vowels are found in the same place as the single vowel of the same articulation. All words beginning with 'f' are listed under their alternates in 'h'. Forms prefixed with the causative prefix haka- are found under their root unless their definition merits a separate entry. Words that are entered separately under haka- are found listed under their root and followed by a '\*'. If a word has different senses that appear to be related, these are entered under one headword, but with numbered senses.

**Alternates.** Alternate forms of the headword are in bold face in parentheses following the headword.

**Etymology.** Following the alternate of the headword, the etymology of the headword is listed in parentheses. This includes sources for borrowed words, the Sikaiana sources in compound words, and Proto-Polynesian source words.

**Sense.** Following the etymology is the numbered sense of meaning of the word in bold type. Note: unless otherwise stated, notes on usage, semantic cross-references, and derivations apply only to the sense that they are found under.

**Grammar.** Following the number of sense, in brackets [ ], is the grammatical classification of the sense of the headword.

**English Definition.** Following the grammatical definition is the English definition for the sense of the headword. The definition may be followed by compounds, short examples, or a sentence to clarify the meaning of the word. In words for technology or ritual, there is sometimes a brief discussion of cultural context. Idioms are included. When appropriate a literal translation of the idiom is given followed by a semicolon and then the figurative translation is given. All identifications of flora and fauna are tentative. Sentences used for examples are taken from a variety of sources: texts, conversations, and elicitation. Quotations taken from songs are marked TS 'traditional' and MS 'modern'. Following the definition any notes on usage are included in parentheses.

**Semantic Cross References.** The definition and usage notes are completed with a period. Then semantic cross references relevant to the sense of the headword are listed. All words listed under the semantic cross references are found under a separate entry.

**Derivations.** The semantic cross references are completed with a period. Then follow the various derivatives of the headword. Sometimes a brief English gloss is included.

## ABBREVIATIONS

### Etymology

PPN	Proto-Polynesian	PPN	^word
Eng	English	ENG	word
Mota	Mota	Mota	word
Lua	Luaniua	Lua	word
AE	American English		
BE	British English		

## Grammar

n	noun
na	noun, a class, alienable
nao	noun, a and o class: alienable for sponsor, inalienable for benefactor
nf	noun, flora and fauna: if an identification is especially uncertain a '?' is inserted
no	noun, o class, inalienable
np	noun, a class for human possessor; o class for the whole of which it is part
nq	noun qualifier, adjective
nv	noun and verb, mostly ritual and technology
pln	place name
ps	passive or ©Cia suffixed form, root given in etymology
psn	personal name
q	qualifier, modifies noun qualifiers and verb qualifiers
t/a	tense aspect marker
v	verb
vi	intransitive verb
vp	semi-transitive verb followed by preposition
vq	verb qualifier, adverb
vs	stative verb, often used as adjectives
vt	transitive verb

## Usages

Archaic	Older form not known to younger speakers.
CR	Christian Ritual. A word or meaning introduced by Christianity.
Demeaning	Usage that is insulting or degrading to referent.
Figurative	A meaning that is metaphoric or extended from the primary meaning.
MS	Modern Song. Quotation is taken from a modern song composed to guitar music.
PCR	Pre-Christian Ritual. A ritual that is no longer practiced. Some traditional rituals are still practiced and these are not marked PCR.
Rare	Speech that is very rare, not recognized by many informants, even elder ones.
Recent	A meaning that older Sikaiana people claim is a recent and 'incorrect' usage.
Restricted	Speech referring to sex or defecation that should not be spoken in polite company and never between in-laws or cross-sex siblings.
TS	Traditional Song. Quotation is taken from a song composed in traditional style.

## Semantic Cross References

- cn Contrast: words that have related meanings either to an English or a Sikaiana speaker, but with a difference of meaning that helps define the meaning of the headword.
- ge Generic: the generic term for the headword, as in 'bird' to 'seagull'.
- opp Opposite: antonyms, words that have the opposite meaning.
- sa See Also: any other term that will help reader understand meaning or significance of headword.
- syn Synonym: words with closely related meanings to the headword.
- wh Whole: the whole of which the headword is a part, as in 'house' to 'roof beam'.

## Derivations

- ca Causative: haka- prefixed form that is not transitive
- cp Causative Passive derivative
- it Intransitive derivative
- ot One Time action derivative
- pl Plural subject derivative
- ps Passive or -Cia affixed derivative
- rt Root of headword
- sg Singular subject derivative
- st Stative derivative
- tr Transitive derivative

# **Sikaiana Dictionary**

## **Introduction 2012**

The core of this dictionary was compiled in 1982 and 1983. It was based on my data collection on Sikaiana from October 1980 until July 1983. I meant to expand the dictionary and collected more entries and forms in a stay during 1987. I thought I would get back to work on it more but never did. I always thought of this dictionary as more than words and definitions but as holding the opportunity to be a source of cultural information. I also think that modern technology and software offer immense opportunities to integrate different types of ethnographic information and make that information accessible.

This dictionary started as a solid word list compiled by Dr. Peter Sharples in the late 1960s. I got a shoebox, started some cards and expanded Sharples's work. In compiling this dictionary, I worked with several Sikaiana people in checking the entries. I worked very closely with John Kilatu who went through the entries several times. Kilatu was born about 1920 (he is not certain about the date because there were no calendar years before missionaries established themselves on Sikaiana in 1929). He attended mission schools in the 1930s and eventually went to medical school in Fiji and became a doctor. He was fluent in English, Pijin, and Motu (the early lingua franca used by the Anglican missionaries in their schools when he was a student). Others read the dictionary, but no one as closely and often as Kilatu. I am greatly indebted to him. Others who helped include: Brown Saua, Moses Teui, Ralph Evesi, Joe Elota, Kate Tealona, James Vainipu, Robert Sisilo, Hilda Telaki, Mark Etua, John Tesinu, Johnson Siota, Edwin Huilani, Alfred Evesi, Joyce Teatuahai, Silas Tilikohu, and Christian Manakau. There are many others who contributed in various ways.

Others who helped include: Brown Saua, Moses Teui, Ralph Evesi, Joe Elota, Kate Tealona, James Vainipu, Robert Sisilo, Hilda Telaki, Mark Etua, John Tesinu, Johnson Siota, Edwin Huilani, Alfred Evesi, Joyce Teatuahai, Silas Tilikohu, and Christian Manakau. There are many others who contributed in various ways.

The sections on place names, personal names, and English terms were gathered in 1987 in Honiara, mainly working with Mark Etua and his wife, Maleva. I also collected more examples from Etua. Etua was a retired police administrator who had been to England. He was a fluent speaker of English. More terms and examples were collected from Robert Sisilo and Priscilla Taulupo in 1988-1990. Sisilo was representing the Solomon Islands to the United Nations. He is a college graduate and fluent in English. His wife, Taulupo had gone to high school.

I have left the core of the dictionary as it was in 1983. I was closer to the language then and the entries were checked by John Kilatu. Re-reading the dictionary, I have some questions about

transcriptions, especially forms with single vowels (*te* "the" might be better transcribed as *tee*, *lle* is probably better represented as *llee*). I also realize the some linguists will question the grammatical analysis, especially the verbs categorized as "semi-transitive." Moreover, I suppose there are going to be questions about my analysis of a "passive" case rather than an ergative one. My present understanding is that there may be a few ergative-like usages in Sikaiana speech, but there are many constructions that are close to English passive constructions. In these and all matters, I have almost always left the dictionary as it was in 1983 because I was much closer to the language at that point.

In working out the structure of the dictionary and in analyzing the grammar, I am greatly indebted to Gary Simons and his wife Linda who were working for the Summer Institute of Linguistics in the Solomon Islands. Gary helped me analyze the grammar of the language and allowed me to use his computer system (as I recall he had 9 inch disks in 1983). I am also grateful to Trevor Sofield who was the Australian High Commissioner and supported this project in numerous ways, including help in providing a grant from the South Pacific Cultural Fund. Anna Craven proof read an early version and provided helpful corrections.

## NOTES ON SIKAIANA LANGUAGE AND GRAMMAR

The following discussion is primarily intended as an explanation of the codes and usage notes used in the lexicon, it is not meant to be a complete grammatical description of the Sikaiana language. There are seven sections: (1) a general introduction to Sikaiana Language, Culture and Society; (2) Phonology; (3) Nouns (including pronouns, possessive pronouns, nominalized verbs, adjectives, demonstratives); (4) Verbs and the Verbal Phrase (including tense-aspect markers, verb affixes, direction particles, verb classes, and plural and repeated action); (5) Prepositions and Case Relations; (6) Conjunctions and interrogatives; (7) Numbers.

### 1. Sikaiana Language, Culture and Society

Sikaiana is a Polynesian Outlier located about 100 miles east of Malaita Island in the Solomon Islands. Its culture and language share many affinities with other northern Polynesian Outliers including Luaniua (Hogbin 1934/61, Salmond 1974), Takuu (Irwin Howard personal communication), and others. Pawley (1966, 1967) classified it with the Samoic-Outlier subgroup of Polynesian languages. The Sikaiana grammar was first described by Capell (1935-37). His informants were Solomon Islander missionaries who had lived on Sikaiana. Later linguistic work was done in the late 1960s by Peter Sharples.

According to Sikaiana legend, the island was founded by Tehui Atahu who came from a place named Luahatu that is not identified with any specific island (some Sikaiana speculate that it is Tokelau; others claim Tonga). Tehui Atahu left his home and travelled to various nearby islands including Santa Cruz, Luaniua, Takuu, and Nukumanu taking aboard people from these islands as members of his crew. He originally found Sikaiana submerged and journeyed on to Luaniua. Upon returning to Sikaiana, he found the island occupied by a people named the Hetuna. He annihilated the Hetuna, and established himself and his descendants as the chiefly line of Sikaiana.

Traditional history records an invasion by a group of 'Tongans' under a leader named Vaeoma. This occurred about 10-12 generations ago in most genealogies. (Most Sikaiana people agree that before this invasion genealogies are not precise.) After killing much of the island's population, the

Tongans left for Taumako where they themselves were killed when a Sikaiana hostage reported their behavior on Sikaiana.

According to traditional history, at about the same time as this invasion of Tongans, people from Nukumanu, Tuvalu (Ellice), and Samoa came to Sikaiana. These people intermarried with the Sikaiana people and became the recognized founders of patrilineal (hale akina). There was intermittent but continuous contact with nearby Polynesian islands, including Luaniua, Taumako, Pileni, Pelau, and Nukumanu. There are some legends of contact with Malaita.

The first reported sighting of the island by Europeans was in 1791 and there followed relatively frequent contact with traders and whalers through the 19th century. Several Europeans who visited Sikaiana in the mid-19th century reported that some of the local people could speak 'broken' English. In the late 19th century, a group of Kiribati (Gilbertese) refugees were taken to the island by a trader where they intermarried with the local population. By the early 20th century, some Sikaiana men worked on ships and for traders.

In the late 1920s, the islands' ritual houses were burned at the instigation of an European trader. Shortly after, in 1929, the Melanesian Mission (the present-day Church of Melanesia) established a missionary base on Sikaiana, and there followed a rapid and almost complete conversion to Christianity. The original conversion was conducted by Melanesians from the Melanesian Brotherhood or Tasiu. After 1929, many of the island's younger men and women were sent away to mission schools where they were instructed in Mota (the original language used by the Melanesian Mission) and later English. During this period, emigration increased as men sought work in other parts of the Solomons, especially on the government vessels or for the Melanesian Mission.

After the Second World War, emigration to other areas of the Solomon Islands accelerated. At present, the population living on Sikaiana itself fluctuates at about 200-250 people. About 450-500 other Sikaiana people have emigrated away from the island for education or employment. These people are mostly concentrated in the Honiara area of Guadalcanal, the Lever's Plantation at Yandina, and several small settlements in Isabel Province. Many Sikaiana people, both young and old, have spent

much of their lives away from the island.

Every male and most females, both living on Sikaiana and elsewhere, are fluent in the lingua franca of the Solomon Islands, Pijin English. Most children learn Pijin English by the time they start school, if not earlier. Many younger men, born after the Second World War prefer to converse with each other in Pijin English rather than the Sikaiana language, claiming that they are more comfortable and better able to express themselves speaking Pijin. Knowledge of English is variable, and there are some fluent speakers. The Sikaiana people say that their language has undergone many changes, and that many younger speakers born after the Second World War do not speak it properly.

As might be expected, the vocabulary for introduced technology is largely borrowed from English. Moreover, in the informal speech of many speakers, there is very heavy borrowing from English and Pijin English. This borrowing occurs even when there are Sikaiana terms that are acceptable equivalents.

Social change, emigration, and changing language use form the context for contemporary language use on Sikaiana. To conserve space, this book includes only the most commonly used English borrowings. The reader should be aware that most of the technical terminology for Sikaiana's present social institutions, such as the church, cooperative society, local government, court, and school is borrowed from English. Moreover, the technology of the island is increasingly oriented to imported manufactured products, and the terminology for these products is usually borrowed from English.

Some of the terms listed in this text describe traditional technology, ritual or practices that are no longer followed. During my stay in 1980-1983, and again in 1987, there were no outrigger canoes on Sikaiana. Many traditional net and deep sea fishing techniques are no longer practiced. Most string is bought in stores rather than made from home fibre. No living informant remembers any shell axe being used for clearing or cutting. Before the cyclone in 1986, about half the dwellings on Sikaiana have a concrete foundation or iron roof. Most pre-Christian ritual is no longer practiced and largely forgotten.

The usage notes in this text provide the reader with some

insight into language use on Sikaiana in the 1980s. Many of the terms listed in this lexicon are unknown to younger and even many middle aged Sikaiana people. Such terms are marked 'archaic'. Because many of these terms were collected from traditional songs (TS), a quote from the song is often included. Christianity has had a profound influence on Sikaiana society and traditional ritual that is no longer practiced is listed as 'PCR' (preChristian ritual). Traditional practices that are still followed are unmarked. Christian ritual terms are marked 'CR'.

The Sikaiana people are rightly proud of their ability to use metaphor in speech. Figurative meanings are listed as separate senses and labelled 'figurative' in the usage notes. In order to give a glimpse of Sikaiana language use, examples in the vocabulary include quotes from many songs. Songs often describe Sikaiana values and these quotations are included to give the reader some idea of how language is used to describe these values. However, verses that have a fairly complex metaphorical meaning are not included. The songs are classified into two types: 'modern' songs (MS) are usually written to Western or neo-Polynesian tunes and have a Western verse style, while 'traditional' songs (TS) use a traditional composition style and tune even though they may have been written fairly recently. In this text, the usage note 'demeaning' is used in a different sense than that used by Elbert in his dictionary of Rennellese. In this lexicon, 'demeaning' refers to speech that is critical of the person about whom the word is spoken. Terms marked 'demeaning' are often used jokingly, although in some contexts they may be very insulting.

## 2. Phonology

There are five vowels all of which are reflexes of the Proto-Polynesian vowel system:

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid	e		o
Low		a	

*u* and *i* are pronounced as glides *w* and *y*, especially when they precede *a*, or *u* precedes *i*. Glides are not marked in this lexicon because they are determined by their environment and reflect no phonemic contrasts.

There are 9 consonants which are reflexes of the Proto-Polynesian consonants reconstructed by Walsh and Biggs (1966):

PPN	*p	*t	*k	*'	*f	*w	*s	*h	*m	*n	*ng	*l	*r
SIK	p	t	k	-	f/h	v	s	-/s	m	n	n	l	l

In some words *f* and *h* are in free variation, for example: *hhati* or *ffati* 'break', *hhiti* or *ffiti* 'spark', *hhuti* or *ffuti* 'pull'. But in many words only *h* is acceptable, for example: *honu* 'turtle', *hili* 'choose', *hata* 'fence', *hetuu* 'star'.

Since *h* is the dominant form, being an acceptable alternative for all words beginning with *f*, while *f* is not acceptable as an alternative for many words beginning with *h*, I have entered all these forms under 'h', listing as alternates those words in which *f* is acceptable. In a few words, *s* and *h* are in free variation: *maasani* or *maahani* 'rise up', *hakaleelesi* or *hakaleelehi* 'to lie', *tahi* or *tasi* 'one'. In singing, many other words normally spoken with *h* are sung with *s*: *aho* becomes *aso* 'day', *heai* becomes *seai* 'no', *he(e)* becomes *se(e)* 'not'.

There is a length distinction in the vowels and between single and double (or geminate) consonants that is phonemic and important for proper pronunciation. The Sikaiana people speak of such contrasts as 'heavy' versus 'light', or 'slow' versus 'rapid'. In the text, these distinctions are represented by doubling the consonant or the vowel. The Sikaiana usually do not mark these distinctions in their own writing. Most Sikaiana, however, stated that they think my orthography is preferable.

The following minimal pairs demonstrate the length distinction for vowels:

aha 'shell tool for making a net'  
 ahaa 'cyclone'  
 aaha 'open up'

seesee 'search for women'  
sesee 'search'

toonuu 'resentment'  
tonu 'correct'

tia 'tie a net'  
tiia 'halo'

taku 'my'  
takuu 'axe'

These distinctions not only reflect vowel length, but also affect the stress patterns, since primary stress normally falls on the penultimate (second to last) vowel and secondary stress on every other preceding vowel (this corresponds with syllables).

Double or geminate consonants are frequent and have a phonemically distinct pronunciation from single consonants. Often the geminate consonants occur as the result of the loss in pronunciation of an unstressed vowel. Minimal pairs are listed below with examples of the dropped or elided vowel.

Unstressed Syllable Elision	Minimal Pair Contrast
hahai, hhai 'to strip leaves'	hai 'to have'
papale, ppale 'to blame'	pale 'to slide against'
lalana, llana 'to weave'	lana 'to swell, of a sore'
mamata, mmata 'to examine'	mata 'raw, of food'
nanau, nnau 'tough to eat'	nau '1st pers. sg., I'
sasau, ssau 'to carry'	sau 'a song type'
totolo, ttolo 'to crawl'	tolo 'to plant'
vivisi, vvisi 'to touch'	visi 'to be crowded'

In normal speech, all the words in the left column are spoken in their elided or shortened form. Some younger speakers, born after the Second World War, claim not to recognize many of the longer or unelided forms, although they hear the difference between words with double consonants and those with single consonants. Double consonants also occur to mark agreement in verbs with plural subjects, or in some cases to mark repeated action. This is probably a result of the same environment described above; the plural forms of the verb

reduplicate the first syllable of the singular form, and then the initial unstressed vowel is not pronounced (see section 4.6).

Double consonants also occur in some words with initial t that follow the definite article *te*. The *e* in *te* is elided and the initial *t* of the following word given stronger articulation:

*te tama* -----> *ttama* 'person'  
*te tai* -----> *ttai* 'sea, as a location'

The transcription of English borrowings is difficult since there is considerable variation in pronunciation, depending upon the speaker's familiarity with English. This book uses a conservative transcription; the word is listed as older speakers pronounce the word. However, the reader should be aware that most Sikaiana people are able to articulate [r], clusters of consonants with different articulation, and voiced consonants, and do so in pronouncing recent English borrowings.

The alphabetization of this dictionary was developed as a compromise between the conventions for writing currently used by the Sikaiana people and an orthography which represents the phonemic contrasts of the language. All double vowels of the same articulation and geminate (or double) consonants are located in this book as if they were single vowels and consonants respectively. (Thus *ppili* 'to be stuck' and *pili* 'to be on top' are found next to each other.) This may cause some initial confusion to the non-Sikaiana reader which hopefully will be mastered. It should make this book easier to use for a Sikaiana reader.

## **NOUNS and VERBS**

Sentence order in Sikaiana is variable, but short, simple or direct statements often have the following pattern:

SUBJECT	VERB	OBJECT
Noun Phrase	Verbal Phrase	(preposition) Noun Phrase(s)

For present purposes the verbal environment or 'verb phrase' will be discussed separately from the noun phrases that

follow it. Sentence initial noun phrases usually do not lead with a preposition. Noun phrases following the verb may or may not lead with a preposition depending upon the case relationships of the noun phrases to the verb, and qualities of the verb. Several different noun phrases may follow the verb; the unmarked one must come first and in many ways such unmarked phrases resemble direct objects in English. Subject initial word order is unusual for most Polynesian languages but seems to be typical of the Northern Polynesian Outliers.

Sentence initial verb phrases are not infrequent in extended discourse or narrative. Often they are followed by the particles *ai* or *ei*.

### 3. Nouns

The Sikaiana noun occurs in the following environment:

article        noun    (nq) (q) (demonstrative)  
or  
possessive pronoun

An article always precedes the noun, except before nouns of place, proper names, and free pronouns; possessive pronouns may replace articles. Most noun qualifiers (nq) or adjectives follow the noun and sometimes another qualifier (q) follows. Demonstratives and deictics occur last.

In most contexts, nouns can be distinguished from other parts of speech because they follow the articles *te* or *na*. As will be discussed below, words that are commonly used as verbs can be identified as nouns when they (and their derivations) follow the article, *te*. *Te* is often a singular marker, although it may also refer to a class of objects; *na* is a plural marker.

Like most Polynesian languages, Sikaiana marks two types of possession: 'alienable' and 'inalienable'. In some cases, the marking seems to be determined by qualities of the possessed noun, and in other cases it is determined by the relationship between the possessor and the possessed. These types of possession are marked by *a* (alienable) and *o* (inalienable) either as possessive markers or as infixes in the possessive pronoun. In the following example, *hale* 'house' is possessed by *o* class possessive pronouns, while *kete* 'basket' is a class:

Preposition	-->	Possessive Pronoun
-------------	-----	--------------------

te hale o Sina	-->	tona hale
the house of Sina		her house

te kete a Sina	-->	tana kete
the basket of Sina		her basket

Inalienable (o) nouns include most kinship relationships, formal social relationships such as marriage and friendship, body parts, clothing and bedding, and certain other nouns such as *kelekele* 'land', *kaaina* 'named territories', *hale* 'house', *vaka* 'canoe', and *motokaa* 'automobile'. There are some exceptions to these generalizations; for example, *tama* 'child' is marked by a possession if referring to a biological child, but by *o* possession if referring to a relative: *tana tama* 'his biological child', but *tona tama* 'his relative'. Clothing and bedding that are being made, and canoes and houses under construction, are marked by a class possession in referring to their maker or builder; *tana hale* 'his house, that he is building'.

In many cases, the marking of nouns refers to the relationship between possessor and possessed rather than any intrinsic quality of the noun. If an object is part of a larger whole, then it is inalienably (*o*) possessed by the whole of which it is part. However, the same noun may be marked as a class, when possessed by a human. For example, *pola* 'roof mats' are inalienable to the house of which they are a part, but they are alienable to the individual who owns them:

Te hale e isi ona pola.
the house T/A has its roof mats

Te tama e isi ana pola.
the person T/A has his roof mats

In the first sentence, *ona* marks inalienable possession; in the second sentence, *ana* marks alienable possession. In the first example it seems more appropriate to describe the relationship between possessed and possessor as 'partitive'.

Nouns describing ceremonies, events, and honors may be

marked as either alienable or inalienable depending upon whether the sponsor or the benefactor is being described. Thus if a man composes a song for or about a woman, the song is possessed alienably by the man, *tana mako*, 'his song, that he composed'; but it is possessed inalienably by the woman, *tona mako*, 'her song, that was composed about her'. The same principle applies to other social events, such as a marriage exchange. For the person(s) who arrange the exchanges in a marriage exchange it is *tana penupenu*, 'his/her marriage that he/she sponsored'; but for the bride or groom it is *tona penupenu*, 'his/her marriage exchange'. In this lexicon, nouns are classified into four types to reflect these distinctions. A fifth class refers to flora and fauna. Personal names and place names are classified separately. The following abbreviations are used to classify nouns:

[na] alienable noun, normally taking a  
[no] inalienable noun, normally taking o  
[nao] a noun that is a for 'sponsor' and o for 'benefactor'  
[np] a noun that is part of a whole; o for the whole of which is part, but a or a human possessor  
[nf] a noun for flora or fauna  
[psn] personal name  
[pln] place name

Words for relative directions or locations are not prepositions, but rather nouns of place, including: *aluna* 'above', *loto* 'inside', *lalo* 'below', *anna* 'on top', *taha* 'outside', *uta* 'to land, inland', *tai* 'toward the sea'. Like place names, they are not preceded by an article: *i anna o te kaiana*, 'on (the) top of the table'.

### 3.1 Pronouns

The Sikaiana pronoun system marks a distinction between singular (one person), dual (two people), and plural (more than two people). Moreover, there is an inclusive and exclusive distinction in first person pronouns that indicates whether the listener is included or excluded in the statement. These distinctions apply to both free pronouns and possessive pronouns.

All pronouns and personal names (including names of boats) are preceded by a personal name marker, *a*, which is optional in both sentence initial position and directly following the verb,

but must be included following the prepositions *i* and *ki* (*i a nau, ki a nau*). This marker is not used after the prepositions *ma* and *e* or following the particles *ei* and *ai*.

The following is the paradigm for free pronouns:

	singular	dual	plural
1st person Incl.	nau	taaua	taatou
Excl.		maaua	maatou
2nd person	koe	koulua	koutou
3rd person	ia	laaua	laatou

Following the prepositions *i, ki, ma, e*, after the sentence particles *ai* and *ei*, and in verb initial sentences, dual and plural forms are prefixed with *ki*\_:

Laatou ni kauake na tana ki a kilaatou.  
 they T/A brought pl bag to them

'They brought the bags to them'.

### 3.2 Possessive Pronouns

Possessive pronouns follow the paradigm of pronouns in agreeing with the possessor. They are marked for agreement with their possessed nouns depending upon: 1) whether it is "alienable" or "inalienable" possession; (2) whether the item possessed is singular or plural.

The following paradigms describe the Sikaiana possessive pronouns for *a* and *o* class possessed objects.

Possessive pronouns for possessed singular alienable nouns:

	singular	dual	plural
1st person Incl.	taku	te maaua	te maatou
Excl.		te taaua	te taatou
2nd person	tau	(t)taulua	(t)tautou
3rd person	tana	te laaua	te laatou

Possessive pronouns for possessed plural alienable nouns:

1st person Incl.	(a)aku	a maaua	a maatou
Excl.		a taaua	a taatou
2nd person	(a)au	(a)aulua	(a)autou
3rd person	(a)ana	a laaua	a laatou

Possessive pronouns for possessed singular inalienable nouns:

1st person Incl.	toku	te maaua	te maatou
Excl.		te taaua	te taatou
2nd person	too	(t)toulua	(t)toutou
3rd person	tona	te laaua	te laatou

Possessive pronouns for possessed plural inalienable nouns:

1st person Incl.	(o)oku	o maaua	o maatou
Excl.		o taaua	o taatou
2nd person	oo	(o)oulua	(o)outou
3rd person	(o)ona	o laaua	o laatou

Sikaiana also makes a distinction between objects that are in possession and objects that are being requested:

Too mai taku ika.  
give hither my fish

Too mai maaku he ika.  
give hither my (request) fish

In the first sentence the person making the statement has already caught the fish and is asking that it be brought to him. In the second sentence the person is requesting that somebody bring him a fish that is not yet in his possession (somebody else's fish).

### 3.3 Nominalized Verbs

Verbs are converted into noun clauses in two ways. First a suffix, *-ana* may be added to the root. In this form, the nominalized verb is usually an a class or alienable noun and often

refers to past action or states. Second, a verb can be nominalized without any affixation by placing it after the definite article, *te* or a possessive pronoun. In this latter case, the nominalized verb is an *o* class or inalienable noun and usually refers to present action or states. Occasionally, an entire verb phrase is nominalized:

tana ola    mai        muli-ana  
her    alive hither again-nom. suffix

'her coming alive again'

Nominalized verbs, especially in the unaffixed form, are very common. They are not listed under separate senses in this book unless the word is used very frequently or the nominalized meaning is not obvious from the meaning of the verb.

### 3.4 Noun Qualifiers or Adjectives

Noun qualifiers (or as they are more commonly called, adjectives) usually follow the noun that they qualify and are often taken from class IV stative verbs. They may also be taken from other classes of verbs, although rarely class I transitive verbs.

te vai maaliki	'cold water'
te talatala hakaleelesi	'untrue speech'
te tava leu	'ripe tava fruit'
te tama hakaaloha	'the pitiful man'

A few words function only as noun qualifiers, and some of these must be placed before the noun they modify, for example: *ttahi* 'large', *ttahi te ika* 'a large fish', *ttahi te tama* 'a large man'; *tapaa* 'very small, little', *tapaa tama* 'a baby', *tapaa ika* 'a very small fish'; *siaa* 'a few': *na siaa tama* 'a few people'.

In addition, there are some qualifiers that may modify a noun and its noun qualifiers. Most of these appear after the noun or the noun qualifier and include: *hoki* 'also', *koia* 'only', *katoa* 'all'.

In this lexicon, words that only appear as noun qualifiers

or adjectives are abbreviated with [nq]; other qualifiers that can modify a noun qualifier are abbreviated with [q]. If a verb is used as a noun qualifier in a way that is slightly different from its meaning as a verb, or if it is used frequently, then an entry is made under a separate sense of the headword. Otherwise, verbs that appear as noun qualifiers are not listed as noun qualifiers. Many verbs that are listed as semi-transitive (vp) or stative (vs) also occur frequently as noun qualifiers or adjectives.

### 3.5 Demonstratives

Three particles serve as both demonstrative pronouns and deictic markers: *nei* refers to something in the immediate presence of the speaker, or sometimes in conversation to the speech being spoken; *naa* refers to objects in sight but not in the immediate presence of the speaker, objects near or on the other side of the listener, and in discourse, *naa* may refer to speech that has been spoken by listener; *laa* refers to objects that are far away from speaker, and in discourse may refer to topics or speech introduced previously to the conversation being held.

These demonstratives can also be used as nouns of place when prefixed with *iki-*: *ikinei* 'here'; *ikinaa* 'there, near listener, or place already mentioned in discourse'; *ikilaa* 'there, far from speaker and listener'.

## 4. Verbs

Verb roots and their derivations occur in the following environment:

T/A	(neg)	Verb		(direction particle)	(vq)
(q)		/		\	
		(prefix)	root	(suffix)	
kunaa	he(e)				mai
ni		haka-		-Cia	atu
kona		ma-			ake
kaihe		ta-			iho
ku		hii-			
e					
koi					

ka  
heki  
ki  
poki

T/A represents tense-aspect markers. The negative marker, *he(e)*, appears before the verb. There are a few verb qualifiers that may appear before the verb, but normally they appear after the verb. The position of the direction particles in the verb phrase is variable, although usually they appear after the root (and the *-Cia* derivative if suffixed). Deictic markers appear at the end of the phrase. In verb initial sentences, the tense-aspect markers are usually omitted.

#### 4.1 Tense-Aspect Markers

Verbs appear after tense-aspect markers. Other than verb prefixes, the negative marker *he(e)*, and a few verb qualifiers, there are very few forms that can appear between a verb and the tense-aspect markers. These tense aspect markers and their functions are: *kunaa*, past perfect 'had been completed'; *ni*, perfect 'have completed'; *kona*, past progressive 'was doing' *kaihe*, immediate 'just completed'; *ku*, present immediate 'is, being, etc.'; *e*, indefinite and future 'is doing, will do, be'; *koi* present progressive 'still doing'; *ka*, inceptive, future definite 'will do'; *heki*, negative progressive 'not yet done'; *ki*, obligative 'must, should do'; *poki*, negative subjunctive 'lest'.

There are three negative imperatives: *he poi*, *he toi*, and *kau he*. *He poi* is the most frequently used of these and means to cease from repeating the action described by the verb:

He poi talatala muli i te mea nei.  
not speak again about sg thing this

'Don't speak any more about this.'

#### 4.2 Verb Affixes

##### 4.2.1 **haka-**

The 'causative' prefix, *haka\_* is very productive and serves

a variety of functions. With root verbs that are 'intransitive' [vi] or 'stative' [vs] it converts the root into a 'transitive' verb, often with the new meaning of 'causing to do the action or be in the state described by the root verb'; for example: *piko* 'crooked', *hakupiko* 'to make crooked'; *mmau* 'firm', *hakammau* 'to make firm'; *haele* 'to walk', *hakahaele* 'to make someone walk'. Prefixed to other verbs (usually class II 'semi-transitive') it changes the meaning slightly from the root verb, as in *lono* 'listen, hear', *hakalono* 'believe, obey'; *anaana* 'to help', *hakaanaana* 'to be bothersome'.

#### 4.2.2 **ma-**, **ta-**

A stative affix, *ma-* is prefixed to a comparatively small number of verb roots usually converting transitive roots into stative derivatives. Most of the root verbs that can be prefixed with *ma-* share the semantic feature of referring to an action that changes the state of a non-animate object (or patient) of the root. Root verbs that accept a *ma-* prefix may be suffixed with *-Cia* in their root form (without the *ma-* prefix). But *-Cia* is not affixed to the *ma-* prefixed derivative of the root.

Te tama maa ni seu na hale henua.  
sg man white T/A destroy pl house island

'The white man destroyed the lineage houses.'

Na hale henua ku ma-sseu.  
pl house island T/A destroy (stative)

'The lineage houses are destroyed.'

The following words are commonly used verbs that also occur with the *ma-* prefix:

seu 'destroy'	maseu 'destroyed'
oha 'shred'	maoha 'shredded'
uhu 'pull out'	mauhu 'pulled put'
haa 'chop'	mahaa 'chopped'
llemo 'drown'	malemo 'drowned'
ssolo 'wash'	masolo 'faded'
llini 'pour'	malini 'spilled'
ssae 'tear'	masae 'torn'
llana 'pry up'	malana 'pried up'

hhana 'pull out'	mahana 'pulled out'
kkolu 'bend'	makolu 'bent'
nneke 'move'	maneke 'moved'
hhola 'spread out'	mahola 'straightened, spread out'

The *ta-* prefixed forms are much rarer, but have similar derivation patterns: *hakalli* 'to boil', *takalli* 'to be boiled'; *keu* 'to turn', *takeu* 'to be twisted, turned'; *huli* 'turn over', *tahuli* 'to be turned over'.

#### 4.2.3 -Cia

This is a very productive suffix on Sikaiana that is commonly found in Eastern Polynesian languages as a transitive suffix (see Pawley 1973, Clark 1974). *C* represents a consonant that varies depending upon the word, and *-Cia* yields the forms: *-hia* (*laka*, *lakahia*), *-kia* (*somo*, *somokia*), *-lia* (*honu*, *honulia*) *-mia* (*anu*, *anumia*), *-nia* (*poo*, *poonia*), *-ina* (*talatala*, *talatalaina*), *-sia* (*kkolu*, *kolusia*), *-tia* (*aloha*, *alohatia*), *-ia* (*pakupaku*, *pakuia*) and *-a* (*haele*, *haelea*). Younger speakers have levelled most of these forms and often use *-lia* to replace many of the above suffixes (*lakalia*, *somolia*, *anulia*, etc.). However, some older speakers take this as a sign of 'lazy' or 'incorrect' speech. With the help of Dr. John Kilatu, I have attempted to include all the *-Cia* suffixed forms of the verbs in their older form which is still used by some older speakers, and can be found in some of the traditional songs.

When *-Cia* is suffixed to the verb, there is a change of case marking and word order which closely resembles the change in case marking found in the English active and passive voices. In active sentences with an unsuffixed verb, the subject/agent is unmarked and usually appears before the verb phrase. The object/patient/goal/location usually follow the verb phrase. In sentences with a *-Cia* suffixed verb, the object/patient/goal/location often appears initially and the subject/agent, when it appears, occurs after the verb phrase following the agent marker, e.

A Sina ni aloha ki a Telaupounini.  
Sina T/A pity to T.

'Sina pitied Telaupounini.'

A Telaupounini ni aloha-tia e Sina.  
T. T/A pity-Cia by Sina

'Telaupounini was pitied by Sina.'

There are a very few words in which the *-Cia* suffix is not used, although the *e* agent marker follows the verb, including: *iloa* 'know', *lavaka* 'possible', *tiaki* 'leave'.

*-Cia* has other functions. It is used imperatively: *He aloha-lia mai!* 'Don't pity me!'; *Haki-lia na niu!* 'Pluck the coconuts!' It may also be suffixed to nouns of time and space with the meaning of being caught at that place or time, usually under unusual or unpleasant circumstances. For example: *poo* 'night', *poonia* 'to not arrive at one's destination by night-fall'; *maalama* 'dawn', *maalamatia* 'to be dawned upon (caught stealing in the early dawn or sleeping when one should be preparing for the day's activities)'.

Many verbs that are prefixed with *haka-* can then be suffixed with *-Cia*. This is especially true of some intransitive and stative verbs to be discussed below.

root	<i>haka-root</i>	<i>haka-root-Cia</i>
<i>haele</i> 'walk'	<i>hakahaele</i> 'to make walk'	<i>hakahaelea</i> 'to be made to walk (as in teaching a baby to walk)'

#### 4.2.4 **hii-**

This prefix marks desire to do the action of or to be in the state of the root verb: *unu* 'drink', *hiiunu* 'to be thirsty'; *moe* 'sleep', *hiimoe* 'to be sleepy'.

### 4.3 Verb Classes

In this book I have divided the verbs into four categories based upon both semantics (meaning) and grammar. This classification is not without its problems and will probably need to be revised. Nevertheless, I think it is a useful start. This classification is based, in part, upon the grammatical relationships of verbs to noun phrases and how these case relationships are affected by the following derivatives: (1) the root, (2) the

*haka-* prefix, and (3) the *-Cia* suffix.

**Class I: Transitive** [vt]. These are verbs that correspond to Fillmore's 'AO' verbs, or Pawley's (1973) 'deliberate transitives' reconstructed for Proto-Oceanic. All the verbs describe deliberate and usually physical action upon some part of the environment. This includes such words as: *ssau* 'carry', *tuki* 'pound', *penapena* 'make', *hhati* 'break', *kaiaa* 'steal', *sui* 'buy'. The *-Cia* suffix is very productive with transitive verbs.

A Sina ni ssau na tana.  
Sina T/A carry pl bags

'Sina carried the bags.'

Na tana ni saau-a e Sina.  
pl bags T/A carry-Cia prep. Sina

'The bags were carried by Sina.'

*Haka-* is rarely prefixed to this class of verbs, however there are a few exceptions including: *sunu* 'smell', *hakasunu* 'to make smell, as when house training a pet'; *holo* 'swallow', *hakaholo* 'to make swallow, as when making a child swallow medicine'; *amo* 'carry on shoulder', *hakaamo* 'to lift up to the shoulder to carry' (often used imperatively); *ssau* 'carry', *hakassau* 'to lift to carry', (often used imperatively). The direction particles occur with these verbs indicating the direction of activity.

Many of the verbs in this class may occur as stative verbs in that they describe the condition or state of an initial noun phrase. Verbs commonly used this way include: *motu* 'snap, snapped', *ffati* 'break, broken', *ppui* 'prevent, forbidden'. A common example is: *te tootoka ku taalaki* 'the door is open'; *te tama likiliki ni taalaki te tootoka* 'the child opened the door'. In this book, verbs that are commonly both transitive and stative are represented as [vt, vs].

**Class II: Semi-Transitives** [vp]. This class of words corresponds to Pawley's reconstructed 'spontaneous transitives'. This class includes verbs of manner, emotion, and attitude, such as: *hiihai* 'love', *aloha* 'pity', *hailaoi* 'kind',

*teke* 'disobedient', *matemate* 'pretend', *hakalono* 'believe', *maanatu* 'remember'; some verbs of touch: *lono* 'feel', *haahaa* 'touch lightly', *lakulaku* 'scratch another to draw attention'; some verbs of speech: *talatala* 'speak', *hakaako* 'joke', *hakaleelehi* 'lie'. When these verbs are directed to any animate object (goal or patient) they are followed by the prepositions *i* or *ki*. Many, but not all, of the verbs in this category take the *-Cia* affix; the object/goal phrases following *i* and *ki* of the root form, becoming the 'subject' of the derived form.

The following example was used earlier:

A Sina ni aloha ki a Telaupounini.  
Sina T/A pity to T.

'Sina pitied Telaupounini.'

A Telaupounini ni aloha-tia e Sina.  
T. T/A pity-Cia by Sina

'Telaupounini was pitied by Sina.'

The use of *i* and *ki* after these verbs is variable and the distinctions of meaning subtle and sometimes difficult to determine. In general, *i* is less specific and refers to one class of objects as opposed to another; *ki* refers to a specific object to which the agent of the sentence is directed. (In an apparently separate function, *i* may also describe the source or cause of the condition being described.) When *haka-* is prefixed to these words, there is a change of meaning and the prefixed form is usually another semi-transitive verb with a related but slightly different meaning, as in *lono* 'hear', *hakalono* 'believe, obey', *memelaoi* 'to be good', *hakamemelaoi* 'to praise', *anaana* 'to care for', *hakaanaana* 'to be a pest'.

**Class III: Intransitives** [vi]. These include verbs describing movement in which the agent is both the initiator and the undergoer, and correspond with Pawley's reconstructed class of 'intradirectives'. Some of the verbs in this class are suffixed with *-Cia* to describe the location of activity: *moe* 'sleep', *moena* 'slept upon'; *haele* 'walk', *haelea* 'walked upon'.

Laatou ni mmoe i te vasa.

they T/A sleep prep. sg mat

'They slept on the mat.'

Te vasa e mooe-na e kilaatou.  
sg mat T/A sleep-Cia prep them

'The mat was slept upon by them.'

Some intransitive verbs can be affixed with the causative prefix, *haka-*: *hakamoe* 'to put to sleep (as a child at bedtime)'; *hakahaele* 'to make walk (as a young child learning to walk)'. Verbs of this class have affinities with class II verbs in the case marking of their object phrases in which *i* or *ki* mark location (sometimes source) and destination/goal.

**Class IV: Statives** [vs]. These verbs describe the condition, state or appearance of a grammatical subject. This includes verbs describing color, size, and other qualities, such as *tonu* 'correct', *ppili* 'to be stuck', *maatua* 'old', *leu* 'ripe', *naniu* 'large'. Many of these words are also used as noun qualifiers or adjectives. *Haka-* often converts the root stative verb into a causative verb that introduces an agent/-subject who causes the grammatical subject of the root to be in the condition described by the verb. This derived form resembles a class I transitive verb and often can be suffixed with *-Cia*.

Te voea ku piko.  
sg wire T/A bent

'The wire was bent (in shape).'

A Puna ni haka-piko te voea.  
Puna T/A caus-bend sg wire

'Puna bent the wire.'

Te voea ni haka-piko-lia e Puna.  
sg wire T/A caus-bent-Cia prep. Puna

'The wire was bent by Puna.'

The root verbs of this category are sometimes suffixed with *-Cia*

but without the change in case relationships found in other verb categories. Usually, the *haka-* prefix is used to show human and deliberate causality, while *-Cia* occurs with non-animate or accidental agents as in the following example: *te haovae ku felo-tia e te peeni* 'the pants were yellowed by the paint'.

The following abbreviations are used to describe these classes of verbs:

[vt] class I, transitive verb  
[vp] class II, semi-transitive verb  
[vi] class III, intransitive verb  
[vs] class IV, stative verb

#### 4.4 Direction Particles

There are four direction markers that follow a verb and usually describe the direction of action. These particles appear frequently in Sikaiana speech and seem to be similar to the direction markers in *Pijin kam* and *go*.

mai direction towards speaker  
atu direction towards listener, or between two people in a narrative  
iho direction down towards speaker, or down  
ake direction away from speaker, or from speaker to others not present in narrative, or from one person to many in narrative

Ake is sometimes used to make a comparison:

Te tama laa e iloa ake ma nau.  
sg person there T/A know more than I

'That person knows better than I do.'

#### 4.5 Verbalized Nouns

Some nouns, especially those describing ritual or work roles are made into verbs simply by placing the noun after a tense-aspect marker: *A Semalu ni aliki* 'Semalu was the chief'. Sometimes, nouns are verbalized by prefixing *haka\_*: *hahine* 'woman', *hakahahine* 'to show off as a woman (to attract men)'. *Hai\_* may be prefixed to some nouns to form a verb; *pohoulu* 'head', *haipohoulu* 'to be intelligent'.

#### 4.6 Plural and Repeated Action

Many verbs are marked for agreement with a plural subject by reduplicating the first syllable of the root. When the first syllable is reduplicated, the vowel is often unstressed and therefore dropped forming an initial geminate consonant cluster (see Section 2). If the verb starts with a vowel, this vowel is lengthened. The basic patterns for reduplication are:

singular	plural	elided form
sopo 'jump'	sosopo	ssopo
sepu 'dive'	sesepe	ssepe
moe 'sleep'	momoe	mmoe
anu 'dance'	aanu	

Occasionally, several syllables are reproduced in plural forms: *aavana* 'marry' (singular), *aavanavana* 'marry' (plural); *laavea* 'drunk', *lavelavea* (plural). Plural agreement is marked in *ma-* prefixed verbs by doubling the initial consonant of the root: *makolu* 'bent' (singular), *makkolu* (plural); *mahana* 'separated' *mahhana* (plural).

Repeated action is often marked by reduplication of two syllables:

one time	repeated
sopo 'jump'	soposopo
sepu 'dive'	sepusepu
motu 'snap'	motumotu

Repeated action for plural subjects is marked in both ways although the initial consonant is not reduplicated:

sopo 'jump'	sopossopo
sepu 'dive'	sepussepu

These forms are marked in the vocabulary under the derivative section using the following abbreviations:

ot: one time action, the action is performed once  
 pl: plural, the derivative showing plural agreement  
 rp: repeated, the action of the headword repeated  
 sg: singular, the derivative showing singular agreement

## 5. Prepositions and Case Relationships

Prepositions normally follow verbs and precede noun phrases. Sometimes the same preposition has functions that seem to be distinct. The most common prepositions will be discussed: *ki* marks a goal, destination, instrument; *i* marks an object/goal, partitive relationship or topic of discussion, location, source or cause; *ma* marks accompaniment and separation; *e* marks an agent but only with *-Cia* affixed verbs; In active (or non *-Cia* affixed) sentences subject/agent and object/patient are unmarked (or marked with *o*).

The preposition *ki* marks destination or goal. With semi-transitive verbs this is almost always an animate object; with intransitive verbs it is usually a place or destination.

A Sina e hiihai ki a Puna.  
 Sina T/A love prep. Puna

'Sina loves Puna.'

Maatou ni ttae ki Luaniua.  
 we T/A reach prep Luaniua

'We reached Luaniua.'

In an apparently unrelated function, *ki* marks instrument.

Laatou ni tia te kupena ki te aha.  
 they T/A tie sg net prep sg shell tool

'They tied the net with the shell tool.'

Laatou ni laakei ki te hetau.  
They T/A decorate prep. flower species

'They decorated (themselves) with the hetau flower.'

The preposition, *i*, also has a variety of functions which are not necessarily related. It may mark an object/indefinite goal:

Maatou e kkai i te ika  
we T/A eat prep fish

'We eat fish.'

*i* is also used to describe a partitive relationship as in possessing a special ability or competence.

Te tama laa e atamai i te talatala.  
sg person that T/A clever prep the speech

'That person is clever at speaking.'

In a possibly related function, *i* may be used to describe objects of interest, competence or activity, usually with semi-transitive verbs. Thus an earlier example also could be:

A Sina e hiihai i a Puna.  
Sina T/A love prep Puna

'Sina loves Puna.'

With verbs of all classes, *i* can be used to describe location.

Laatou ni mmoe i te vasa.  
they T/A sleep prep sg mat

'They slept on the mat.'

Laatou ni olo i te vaka.  
they T/A go prep the boat

They travelled in the (by) boat.

*i* also may be used to describe a variety of sources including the source of a condition, an activity, an object, or a journey.

Na hale ni masseu i te tama maa.  
pl house T/A destroy prep. sg person white

'The houses were destroyed on account of the white man.'

A Sina ni sui na leuleu i te Sanamanu.  
Sina T/A buy pl clothing prep sg Chinaman

'Sina bought the clothing from the Chinaman.'

Te vaka ni uhu i Luaniua.  
sg ship T/A depart prep. Luaniua

'The ship left from Luaniua.'

The preposition *ma* describes accompaniment.

A Sina ma Puna ni veisoni.  
Sina prep. Puna T/A kiss

'Sina and Puna kissed.'

In cases where Sina is already given information or known from the context, the dual form of the personal pronoun is substituted and Puna is introduced as new information. For example, if the speaker is already talking about Sina, the following sentence occurs:

Laaua ma Puna ni veisoni.  
they (2) with Puna T/A kiss

'Sina and Puna kissed.'

*Ma* also describes separation.

Te tama laa ku oti ma tana hekau.

sg person there T/A finish with his work

'That person is finished or retired from his work.'

Sikaiana e mmao ma Luaniua.  
Sikaiana T/A far prep. Luaniua

'Sikaiana is far away from Luaniua.'

The preposition *e* marks the subject/agent of *-Cia* affixed verbs. Some examples are derivations of previously given examples.

A Puna e hiihai-lia e Sina.  
Puna T/A love-Cia prep Sina

'Puna is loved by Sina.'

Te vasa e mooe-na e kilaatou.  
sg mat T/A sleep-Cia prep them

'The mat was slept upon by them.'

Luaniua ku taae-a e kimaatou.  
Luaniua T/A reach-Cia prep us

'Luaniua has been reached (by us).'

## 6. Conjunctions and Interrogatives

The following are commonly used conjunctions for joining sentences.

**pe laa** is a subordinate clause marker that links together two phrases, often reporting discourse or desires:

Te tama laa ni haimai pe laa a koe ka hano.  
sg person that T/A told that you T/A go

'That person told me that you will go.'

**te laa** is a relative clause marker that links a noun phrase

to a verb phrase:

te tama te laa e noho  
sg person that T/A sit

'the person who is sitting'

**mae ko** links two sentences to show causality like the English  
'because', often answering a question with aiia  
( 'why' ):

A nau ni too tama laa mae ko tona tinna ni too a nau.  
I T/A adopt person there because his mother T/A adopt me

'I adopted that person because his mother adopted me.'

**ka** a general conjunction that can mean 'and', 'so', 'but', and  
a request by listener to continue a discourse:

A nau e noho ka toku soa e hano  
I T/A stay but my friend T/A go

'I am staying, but my friend will go.'

The following are commonly used interrogatives.

**koai**, **ai** replace personal names in questions; *koai* occurs in  
sentence initial or subject position; *ai* occurs in  
other positions:

Koai tona male?  
his name

'What (who) is his name?'

A koe e noho i ai?  
you T/A dwell prep

'You are staying with whom?'

**aa** replaces both nouns and verbs in questions:

A koe ku aa?  
you T/A

'What are you doing?'

A koe ka tuki haahaa ki te aa?  
you T/A pound taro prep sg

'You are going to pound the taro with what?'

**pe hea** a request to describe manner:

Te mako nei e anumia pe hea?  
sg song this T/A danced how

'How is this song danced?'

**hea** replaces locations in questions:

A koe ni au i hea?  
you T/A come from where

'Where have you come from?'

mokoaa hea, tulana hea replace time in questions:

I te mokoaa hea?  
'At what specific time?'

I te tulana hea?  
'During what time period (expanse of time)?'

**hia** replaces numbers or quantities in questions:

E hia i te tama?  
T/A how many of sg person

'How many people?'

**aiia** an interrogative requesting a reason, should be answered with a sentence beginning with *mae ko*:

A koe ni au aiia?  
you T/A come why

'Why did you come?'

## 7. Numbers

Sikaiana numbers are often followed by *i* and the object which is being counted: *siaoa i te haahaa* 'two taro'. The counting system, especially in exponential powers of ten, varies depending upon the item being counted. The classes of items are: (1) birds, coconuts, taro, fruits, dollars; (2) puddings, mats, years; (3) fish; (4) fathoms; and (5) humans. Most younger speakers do not follow these distinctions, instead using the counting system in the first column for all objects, or simply use English terms.

	birds, coconuts, money,	mats, pudding, years	fish	length	humans
1	tahi	tahi	tahi	seloha	hokotahi
2	lua/siaoa	lua	lua	lohalua	tokalua
3	tolu	tolu	tolu	lohatolu	tokatolu
4	haa	haa	haa	lohahaa	tokahaa
5	lima	lima	lima	lohalima	tokalima
6	ono	ono	ono	lohaono	tokaono
7	hitu	hitu	hitu	lohahitu	tokahitu
8	valu	valu	valu	lohavalu	tokavalu
9	sivo	sivo	sivo	lohasivo	tokasivo
10	sehui	kaatoa	kaatoa	sekumi	kaatoa
20	luahui	kaulua	matalua	luakumi	tinolua
30	tonnuhui	kautolu	matatolu	tolukumi	tinotolu
40	hannahui	kauhaa	matahaa	haakumi	tinohaa
50	limanahui	kaulima	matalima	limakumi	tinolima
60	onnahui	kauono	mataono	onokumi	tinoono
70	hitunohui	kauhitu	matahitu	hitukumi	tinohitu
80	vannahui	kauvalu	matavalu	valukumi	tinovalu
90	sivanahui	kausivo	matasivo	sivokumi	tinosivo
100	kaatoa	lau	lau	lau	lau
200	luakaatoa	lualau	lualau	lualau	lualau
1000	mano	simata	simata		
10,000	ahe				

## BIBLIOGRAPHY and RELEVANT REFERENCES

- Capell, Arthur 1935-37. "The Sikaiana Language: a preliminary grammar and a vocabulary". *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 44:163-172; 45: 9-16,67-73,142-153; 46:24-31.
- Chung, Sandra 1978; *Case Marking and Grammatical Relations in Polynesian*. Austin: University of Texas Press.
- Clark, Ross 1973. "Transitivity and Case in Eastern Oceanic Languages" in *Oceanic Linguistics* 12: 1,2.
- Clark, Ross. 1974. Aspects of Proto-Polynesian Syntax. *Te Reo Monograph Series*, Linguistic Society of New Zealand.
- Elbert, Samuel H. 1975. *Dictionary of the Language of Rennell and Bellona*. Copenhagen: National museum of Denmark.
- Howard, Irwin. 1982. "Proto-Ellicean." In Jim Hollyman and Andrew Pawley eds., *Studies in Pacific Languages and Cultures*. Auckland: Linguistic Society of New Zealand.
- Milner, George. 1973. "It is Aspect (Not Voice) that is Marked in Samoan." In *Oceanic Linguistics* 12:1,2.
- Pawley, Andrew. 1966. "Polynesian Languages: A Sub-grouping Based on Shared Innovations in Morphology." *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 76:39-64.
- Pawley, Andrew. 1967. "The relationships of Polynesian Outlier Languages." *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 76:259-296.
- Pawley, Andrew. 1973. "Some Problems in Proto-Oceanic Grammar." *Oceanic Linguistics* 12:1,2.
- Pawley, Andrew and Kay Green. 1970. Working Papers in Anthropology, Archaeology and Linguistics, Maori Studies No.9. University of Auckland: Department of Anthropology.
- Sharples, Peter n.d. *Sikaiana Word List*. Manuscript.
- Sharples, Peter 1968 *Sikaiana Syntax: A Transformational-Generative Grammar of a Polynesian Language*. Masters Thesis, University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.

Salmond, Ann. 1974. *A Generative Syntax of Luangiua: a Polynesian Language*. The Hague: Mouton.

Walsh, D.S and Bruce Biggs. 1966. *Proto-Polynesian Word List*. Te Reo Monographs. Auckland: Linguistic Society of New Zealand.



# A

## **a#1**

(from PPN 'a).

[personal pronoun and proper name marker] a marker appearing optionally: 1) before sentence initial pronouns and personal names, and 2) after transitive verbs ([vt]); and must occur after the prepositions *i* and *ki*. A *Sina ni tautali i a Puna*, 'Sina followed Puna'.

\\*

## **a#2**

[preposition marking 'a' class alienable possession] of, belonging to: *te kapu a Sina*, 'the cup of Sina'; *te tama a Puna*, 'the (biological) child of Puna'.

sa o#2.

\\*

## **a laa**

[nq preceding noun, plural] other, some other. *I te puina, maatou ni nnoho i Muli Akau ia, a laa tama ni nnoho i Hale*; 'During the puina\_, we stayed at the outer islands, the other people stayed on the main island'.

sa laa#5.

\\*

## **aa**

[interrogative pronoun] what? *aa* replaces nouns and verbs in interrogative statements. *Te aa ku tele?*, 'what is running?' *te vaka ku aa?*, 'what is the ship doing?' or, 'what is happening about the ship?'; *ee aa?*, 'what is going on?' or, 'what are you up to?'; *a koe ku aa?*, 'how are you feeling?' or, 'what are you doing at this specific moment?'; *koe e noho ki aa?*, 'you are staying for what purpose?'.

\\*

## **aa ko**

[exclamation, short for *heaa ko*] what else?, how else?, what is your explanation?

Appears most frequently after an explanation of a situation and the speaker wants the listener to admit the explanation is obvious or forward an alternative explanation.

\\*

## **aha**

[na] the shell tool used for measuring the spaces between mesh in nets {*seu manu*, *kupena*}.

sa atumata, kalemata, tia#1.

\\*

**ahaa**

[n] a cyclone, a tidal wave.

\\*

**aaha**

1.[vt] to open-up, to push apart, as in pushing apart branches in order to look through.

2.[vt] to open up a new settlement or start a new garden.

3.[vt] to start, to begin a new project or way of life. *Tapa mai a koe ko hano i mua ki aaha te ala o te taina*, 'you called upon me to go first (to school) to open the way for my brother (MS)'.  
For all senses:

ps: ahania.

\\*

\\*

**ahali**

[nf] a fish species, sturgeon fish species.

\\*

**ahana**

[np] the path in front of the clan houses {*hale henua*}.

Traditionally, no house building or living was allowed in these paths. (PCR).

\\*

**ahe#1**

[vi] turn back, turn around, as when a group of fish turn away from a fishing net.

\\*

**ahe#2**

[cardinal number] ten thousand; for puddings, fish, birds.

\\*

**ahi**

{na} a fire, a light, an electric light.

\\*

**ahi hakaula**

(from *hakaula* 'to light up').

[na] a hurricane (kerosene) lantern.

\\*

**ahi hhitī(ahi ffiti)**

(from *hhiti* 'spark').

[na] a flint cigarette lighter.

\\*

**ahi kkumi**

(from *kkumi* 'squeeze').

[na] a torch [BE] or flashlight[AE].

sa: *sepu ika*.

\\*

**ahi pamu**

(from *pamu* 'pump').  
[na] a pressure lamp.  
\\*

**ahi tili**

(from *tili* 'knock').  
[na] a tool for starting fire by striking a piece of  
flint and letting the sparks ignite soft wood.  
sa: *sika*#2.  
\\*

**ahi tusi**

(from *tusi* 'make lines').  
[na] stick matches.  
\\*

**ahiahi**

(from PPN *^afiafi*).  
[n] the evening time, starting from just before sunset until  
after it is dark and the sun's reflection can no longer be seen  
on the horizon; from about 6:00 pm until 8:00 pm.  
wh: *aho* 1.  
\\*

**ahiihii**

[vt] to wrap in leaves, as in wrapping fish or pudding.  
ps: *ahiilia*,  
ot: *ahii*.  
\\*

**ahina**

[no] armpit.  
sa: *henua*#2.  
\\*

**aho #1 (aso)**

[no] time, day; *te aho nei*, 'today'; *te aho laa*, 'that day';  
*tona aho ki mate*, 'his time to die'. The day is divided into two  
general categories: *ao*, 'daylight'; *poo*, 'night'. The parts of  
the day are: *tahaata*, 'early morning, before dawn'; *iata*,  
'dawn'; *tapatai ao*, 'morning'; *laalaa tea*, 'midday'; *aotuu*,  
'midday'; *tahuli te laa*, 'afternoon'; *ahiahi*, 'evening'; *poo*,  
'night'; *tua poo*, 'late night, midnight'. The day series is:  
*hinaanahi ake* 'day before yesterday'; *hinaanahi*, 'yesterday'; *te*  
*aho nei*, 'today'; *tai ao*, 'tomorrow'; *aho ake*, 'day after  
tomorrow', *aho mai* 'three days hence'. The days of the week  
are: *aho matahi* ('one'), 'Monday'; *aho siaoa* ('two'), 'Tuesday';  
*aho tolu* (three), 'Wednesday'; *aho haa* (four), 'Thursday'; *aho*  
*lima* (five), 'Friday'; *aho ono* (six), 'Saturday'; *aho tapu*  
(sacred), 'Sunday'.  
\\*

**aho #2**

[na] string; fishing-line on a pole {laakau seu}.

cn: *uka*,

sa: *sseu*, *ane#2*.

\\*

**aho nei**

[n, time] today.

\\*

**ahhu**

[n] wild yam species that is not eaten on Sikaiana.

\\*

**ahua**

[n] sand bank, place inside the reef near the shore of the island where the water is shallow and there is white sand.

\\*

**ahuahu**

[vt] to pile up earth, to build a mound with hands.

ps: *ahumia*,

ot: *ahu*,

do: *ahua*.

\\*

**ai**

1.[interrogative pronoun, third person singular] whom? Occurs after prepositions, *i* and *ki*; *a koe e noho i ai*, 'you are living with whom?'.  
2.[particle, anaphoric] it. In relative clauses replaces previous noun phrase and follows the verb. *Te hale te laa a nau e noho ai*, 'the house in which I live'; *te hahine te laa a nau e hiihai ai*, 'the girl whom I love'; *te kete a nau ni ssau ai*, 'the basket which I carried'.  
3.[particle] marking a verb initial sentence in extended discourse after verbs that end with *a*.

sa: *ei*.

\\*

**-aaiii**

[exclamation, suffix] a cry of amusement, suffixed to personal names: *Bili-aaiii!*, 'Oh Billy!'. (Malaita borrowing?).

\\*

**aiia**

[interrogative] why? See Introduction.

\\*

**aitu**

(from PPN ^aitu).

1.[n] god, spirit or supernatural being. Often refers to the founding heroes of Sikaiana, who were once living men, but then died to become the spirits of the island. Spirits that were never living men are *tupua*. Idiom:*koe e kokolu ki aitu*, 'you are

tryingto do something in vain'.

cn: *tupua*.

2.[n] a devil, demon or evil spirit. (CR).

3.[vi] to behave in a socially disapproved manner. (PCR, CR, demeaning), *Koe e aitu haeko*, 'you are really acting like a devil'.

4.[no] one of the three aspects of the human spirit. This aspect usually refers to the human spirit after death when in traditional times it was believed that it sometimes return to its descendants to communicate with them through spirit possession {*aitu mate*}.(PCR)

Sa: *anaana#1, manu#2, aitu mate*.

\\*

#### **aitu mate**

from *mate* 'dead').

[n] the spirit of a deceased ancestor who returns to his descendants to spiritually possess them. He was consulted about illnesses and advised his medium {*vaka*} about future events. In this, he was assisted by a spirit {*tupua*}. While *aitu* were concerned with the general welfare of the island, *aitu mate* were primarily concerned with diseases and the social relationships of individuals. (PCR)

sa: *tao#2, alu maki, tuki#1, vaka, tuutuuhuna, hakahuna, Hitiana*.

\\*

#### **aitu o palesiosio**

[nf] plant species.

\\*

#### **aitu ouna**

[nf] plant species.

\\*

#### **Aitu Tapu**

[psn] the Holy Spirit, as used in Christian beliefs. (CR).

\\*

#### **aka #1**

[np] small sprout of a tree.

\\*

#### **aka #2**

[vt] to kick with the sole of the foot.

ps: *akaasia*.

\\*

#### **akaa**

[exclamation] an exclamation of surprise.

\\*

#### **akau**

(from PPN *^hakau*).

1. [n, location] the edge of the reef on the side facing the

open sea, where the bottom of the sea can no longer be seen.

syn: *vaea*,

sa: *mmana, lata*

do: *Muli Akau*

2. [n, direction] the direction towards the reef when outside the reef in the open sea; *alo ki akau*, 'paddle to the reef'.

Opp: *tua#2*.

3. [n] a reef as seen from a distance. (Archaic).

\\*

### **ake**

1.[directional particle follows verb] outwards, away from, up:

*haiake*, 'to tell a group'; *kake ake*, 'to climb up';

*haele ake*, 'to walk away'; *ssolo ake*, 'to wash out'.

sa: *iho, mai, atu*.

2.[comparative, follows verb] more: *laoi ake*, 'better'; *loloa ake*, 'longer'; *maa ake*, 'whiter'.

\\*

### **akiaki**

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

### **ako**

1.[vt] to instruct, teach. *A nau ni ako taku tama*, 'I taught my child'.

sa: *ako mako*,

syn: *sikulu*;

ps: *aakona, akolia*.

2.[vi] to learn. *Taku tama ni ako i a nau*, 'my child learned from me'.

\\*

### **ako mako**

[v] to sing or practice singing songs.

\\*

### **akoako#1**

1.[vt] to practice.

ca: *hakaakoako* <to teach>.

2.[vp, vql] to make false excuses, try to justify one's actions through false speech, to lie.

\\*

### **akoako#2**

[np] the chorus or repeated section of a song; this part of the song introduces the theme of the song and is repeated throughout the song.

wh: *mako hatu*.

\\*

### **akonaki**

1.[vt] to teach, especially about correct social behavior.

ps: *akonakina*.

2.[no] teachings, instruction. *Hitiake nau too soi ki a nau, te akonaki ku moe i te manava*, 'I think back to your help to me, the teachings remain in my heart (MS)'.  
\\*

**aku #1 (aaku)**

[possessive pronoun; 1st person singular for alienable plural objects] my. See Introduction.  
\\*

**aku#2**

[nf] a fish species, garfish.  
\\*

**ala #1**

(from PPN ^hala).

1.[n] path, bush trail, road.  
cn ahana.

2.[no] a way of living, or a way to some accomplishment; *te ala o te misoni*, 'the way of the church'.  
\\*

**ala #2**

(from PPN ^'ara).

[vi] to be awake. *I te poo nei, a nau ni ala maalama*, 'last night I stayed awake until dawn'.  
ps: *alahia* <to keep oneself awake>,  
tr: *hakaala* <to keep someone awake>,  
cp: *hakaalahia*,  
pl: *aala*.  
\\*

**ala #3**

1.[vi] to be skillful in the arts of defense, to be able to defend oneself physically.

2.[vi] to be skillful at fighting with a knife or club.  
\\*

**ala hotu**

[vs] of women, to have knees that join when standing, but a gap between the thighs. (Restricted, demeaning).  
\\*

**alaa manu**

[n] a man who is expert at catching birds {seu manu}.  
\\*

**alala hutu**

[n] a species of trevally.  
\\*

**alala kai pao**

[nf] fish species, small trevally.

ge: *malau seli*.  
\\*

**alala maalo**

[np] a group of trevally {malau seli} when seen inside the reef.

\\*

**alamea**

[nf] starfish species, crown of thorns.

\\*

**alapou**

(from? ala 'path' + pou 'house post').

[na] the state of a woman during her first pregnancy, at which time it is believed that giving birth is very difficult. Traditionally, the woman was separated from her husband after about the third month of her pregnancy, until after the birth of her child. Still practiced occasionally, although usually only until the birth of the child.

sa: *ssiki, kaikai*.

\\*

**alava**

[nf] a shark species, very large and man-eating.

\\*

**aaleha**

[vt] to surround, to encircle. *Te popolani e aaleha na motu, 'the reef encircles the islands'*.

ps: *aalehatia* <to be encircled>.

\\*

**aalehaleha**

1.[vi] to consider, to be in doubt. *A nau ni lono i te talatala laa, ka a nau e aalehaleha i toku manava, e maaoni, e sala, 'I heard that discussion, but I am not sure if it is true or not'*.

2.[vi] to walk around in circles, to walk around without purpose.

\\*

**alelo #1**

[no] tongue. Idiom: *too alelo ku i anna hakaoti, 'you are making too much noise'*.

\\*

**alelo #2**

[nf] a fish species, sturgeon fish.

\\*

**alli (alili)**

[na] a sea snail, several kinds of green snail. Eaten. Varieties include: *alli naniu, alli likiliki, tuakau, kukua, pate hakatau mako*.

\\*

**aali#1**

1.[vt] to scrape, wipe clean.

2.[vt] to shave a face with a razor, shave the hair off a pig to prepare it for cooking.

ps: *aalia*.

\\*

**aali#2**

(from PPN ^ali).

[nf] a flat fish species, flounder species.

\\*

**aliki**

(from PPN ^'ariki).

1. [no] the chief and ritual leader of the island, who succeeded from one of the three clans {hale akina} descended from the founder heroes of Sikaiana, Tehui Atahu and Tehui Luaniua. These clans are: Saatui, Saalupe, Vaka Avusu. The ritual roles involving work associated with the *aliki* include: *taumunimuni*, *tautuku*, *tautua*, *sapai ulu*, *takala*, *pule*, *tama tootoo hekau*. (PCR).

sa: *heto aliki*, *mataaliki*, *soka*, *ssau*, *sao#2*, *kape#3*, *atilo*, *luaoa*, *haitamana*, *sukisuki*, *takuna*.

2.[vs] to be the chief or ritual leader of the island.

3.[vs] to have a special role in the ritual, *teika lle*. A person, often a child, was made *aliki* for the duration of the ceremony. (PCR).

4.[n] the captain of a ship.

5.[n] the king in a card game.

6.[n] a lazy man, a man who does not do any work as if he were the chief. (Demeaning, figurative).

\\*

**aalina**

1. [no] the space of time that one has not met another person. *Taaua aalina e mmao*, 'it is a long time since we have met'. (Archaic).

2. [no] the distance between a person and Sikaiana. *Toku aalina*

*e tuu mahana*, 'my distance from Sikaiana is very far'.

(Archaic).

\\*

**aalisi**

[na] an adze with a flat head. Refers to both the traditional shell and modern steel adzes of this type.

Sa: *hakatolo*, *niapu*.

\\*

**alo**

(from PPN ^'alo).

[vt] to paddle a canoe.

Ps: *alohia*,

Ca: *hakaalo* <to paddle someone in a canoe>.

\\*

**alloa**

[np] the string tied along the length of a bonito fish hook  
{paa}.

sa: paa#1.

\\*

**aloha**

(from PPN ^'alo'ofa).

[vp] to have compassion for, to pity, to have sorrow,  
to love. A *Sina ma Puna ia ni aloha i a Telauponini, ka  
a Telauponana ni he alohatia*, 'Sina and Puna had compassion for  
Telauponini, but Telauponana was not pitied'.

ca: *hakaaloha*,

ps: *alohatia*.

\\*

**alohaki**

[vp] to beckon someone to come with the hand.

ps: *alohakina*.

\\*

**alohi**

1.[n] the section of the island that faces the lagoon  
and is preferred for habitation.

2.[np] in canoe making, the side of the tree which the  
builder decides will eventually become the top of the canoe.

\\*

**alomea**

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

**alonaa**

[nf] a tree species, the bark can be used for making string.

\\*

**alopaki**

[n] a place where shallow water extends out from a promontory  
{utua}  
of the reef.

\\*

**alosi**

(from Eng 'R.C.').

[psn] Resident Commissioner; the British administrators  
who visited Sikaiana during the time that the Solomon Islands  
was still a Protectorate.

\\*

**aalu**

1.[vp] to attempt to accomplish something, especially  
within a time limit or spatial limit; in courtship, to try  
to win the affections of someone.

ps: *alumia*

rp: *alualu*

do: *alumate* <[vi, perhaps from *ulumate*] to try very hard>.

2.[vi] to attempt to arrive at a destination, usually in haste.  
\\*

**alu maki**

(from *maki* 'sick').

[vi] to try to cure a person using supernatural means; two supernatural beings, the spirits of deceased people {*aitu mate*} compete with each other, one trying to harm a living person and another trying to save him. (PCR).

sa: *aitu mate*

\\*

**alualu**

(from *^aalu* 'attempt').

1.[exclamation] hurry up! Quickly!

2.[vi] to try repeatedly.

3.[vi] to compete, as in a contest: *alualu i te unu*, 'a drinking contest', *alualu i te kai*, 'an eating contest', *hakatau alualu* 'a competition'.

sa: *alu maki*.

\\*

**alumia**

(from *aalu* 'attempt').

1.[ps] to be courted by someone.

2.[no] a suitor or someone trying to initiate courtship.

\\*

**aluna**

[np, location] above, over. *Na manu e lele I aluna o te henua*, 'the birds fly above the island'; *Taatou Tamana i aluna*, 'Our Father in Heaven'.

\\*

**ama**

(from PPN *^hama*).

1.[no] the float of an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}.

wh *vaka hai ama*.

2.[n, direction] towards the rightside (starboard) which is the side of the boom in a Sikaiana outrigger canoe; *pale ki ama*, 'turn the canoe to the side of the float'.

opp: *katea*.

\\*

**ami**

(from PPN *^ami*).

[n] the eggs of a certain species of crab {*tupa*}.

sa: *sakaki*.

\\*

**amo**

[vt] to carry on one's shoulder.

ca: *hakaamo* <[vt] to lift up to the shoulder; (usually imperative)>,

ps: *aamoa, amolia*.

\\*

**amona**

[no] the direction or source of the wind. *Te tamaahine e noho tonu i te amona*, 'the young girl is sitting in the direction of the wind (so that the wind carries her fragrance)'.  
(Archaic).

syn: *aauna*.

\\*

**amosi**

1.[vt] to rub a body part, to massage. This method is frequently used as a medical treatment.

ca: *hakaamosi* <to teach how to massage>.

ps: *amosia*.

2.[vt] to eat the liver of raw fish when fishing at sea (this is done by rubbing the fish to extract the desired portion).

(Figurative).

\\*

**amuamu**

[np] the fibre of plant or thread of cloth that may be found in a shredded form on its outside, the fraying edge of a material or plant.

\\*

**amuamua**

[vs] to be stringy, not ripe or ready to be eaten, of taro {*kapulaka*} and prickly yam {*pana*}.

\\*

**ana (aana)**

[possessive pronoun, 3rd person singular for alienable plural objects] his, her. See Introduction.

\\*

**anna**

[n, location] on top. *Te laumea e moe i anna o te kaiana*, 'the book is on top of the table'.  
(Rare).

\\*

**anaia**

[vs] to be seen. *Ku laoi oo kalemata ku anaia i uta*, 'it is good that your face has been seen on the shore (TS)'.  
(Rare).

syn: *kitea* <(passive of *kite*)>.

\\*

**anaake**

[n, direction] east; *i anaake*, 'from the east'.  
(Rare).

\\*

**anaana #1**

1.[no] one of the three aspects of the human spirit. The *anaana* is usually associated with a deceased person's

supernatural appearance, shortly before or after death, to another person. It is believed that it is the {anaana} of the dying or dead man that is seen.

cn: *aitu, manu#2,*

sa: *ausia, hakasaa.*

2.[no] the soul in Christian teaching.

\\*

**anaana #2**

1.[vp] to be willing to help another, to work hard for another's benefit, especially for sick people or children who cannot care for themselves, and especially in caring for their physical well-being.

ca: *hakaanaana,*

ps: *anaanaia.*

2.[vt] to clean fish.

\\*

**ane #1**

[nf] a small insect similar to a caterpillar that eats crops.

\\*

**ane #2**

[vi] to fish for bonito {*atu*} by casting a line along the surface of the water from a canoe. (No longer practiced).

sa: *tuukau.*

\\*

**aniani**

(from PPN ^ani).

[vi] to blow gently, as the wind blows.

ca: *hakaani,*

tr: *hakaaniani* <to place something in the wind to dry>,

ps: *aania* <to be blown apart by the wind>,

do: *aani* <to blow hard, of the wind>, *saania.*

\\*

**Anitolo**

[psn] the name of a former trader who stayed on Sikaiana before the birth of any living informants. Perhaps Andrew Cheyne. A variety of taro {*haahaa*} and banana {*huti*} are named after him.

\\*

**ano**

(from PPN ^ango 'turmeric').

[na] a tree species similar to turmeric {*pasai*} but without any fragrance; its roots were used for making paint {*kaalena*}.

\\*

**anno (anono)**

[na] a fish species, a sturgeon fish with grey and white stripes.

\\*

**anu**

[vi] to dance.  
ca: *hakaanu* <to make someone dance, as in making a small child dance>,  
cp: *hakaanumia*,  
pl: *aanu*,  
ps: *anumia* <to be danced, of a song: *te mako e iloa, e anumia*\_,  
'the song is known, then it will be danced'.  
\\*

**anumana**

[nao] an organized or planned dance, as at a feast.  
\\*

**ao#1**

1.[n] daylight, where daylight can be seen.  
2.[n, time] during the daytime, when there is daylight. *I te ao, maatou e hekkau, ka i te poo, maatou e aanu*, 'during the daylight hours we work, but at night we dance'.  
opp: *poo*.  
do: *aotuu*.  
\\*

**ao #2**

1.[n] a green coconut {niu} that does not have any water inside.  
ge niu.  
2.[n] a child that does not grow very well. (Figurative).  
\\*

**aoao**

1.[vt] to pile up with hands, to scoop up; to measure out in such a manner. Idiom: *ao talatala*: 'to collect or put together many different versions of a story'.  
ps: *ahia*,  
ot: *ao*.  
\\*

**aoao tona ahi**

[v] to throw away all the materials and mats that were used by a woman during childbirth. Done one week after childbirth. (PCR).  
\\*

**aotuu**

(from *^ao* 'daylight').  
[n, time] midday, daylight; *te tama laa ni kaiaa i te ttahi te aotuu*, 'that person stole in broad daylight'.  
wh: *aho* #1.  
\\*

**apaapa**

[np] the side walling of a house.  
wh: *hale*.  
\\*

**api #1**

(from PPN ^'api'api).  
 [vs] to be crowded with people.  
 sa: *apituu*.  
 \\*

**api #2**  
 (from PPN ^hapi).  
 [nf] a fish species, sturgeon fish.  
 \\*

**apituu**  
 [vs] to be crowded with people (emphatic).  
 sa: *api#1*.  
 \\*

**apulu**  
 [vi] to sink in a canoe when the water comes in from over the sides. *Haiatu tokalua laa ki a Mautikitiki, pesia, pesia, pesia tau ika, taatou ka apulu*, 'the two people said to Mautikitiki, throw away your fish, we are going to sink'.  
 cn: *tele hakatukku*.  
 ca: *hakaapulu* <to cause to sink in the above manner>,  
 cp: *hakaapuluhia*.  
 \\*

**aasi #1**  
 (from Mota @as).  
 [n] a hymn sung in church.(CR).  
 \\*

**aasi #2**  
 1.[vt] to inspect a fish trap {*tanaaika*} to see if there are any fish.  
 2.[vt] to visit very briefly, eat and then go away, not to be seen again for a long time.(Demeaning, figurative).  
 3.[vt] to play a trump card in order to draw the trump cards {*huli*} in the card game *kaihulihuli*.  
 For all senses:  
 ps: *aasia, aasilia*.  
 \\*

**asu**  
 (from PPN ^asu)  
 [vt] to ladle water, to pour out water.  
 rp: *asuasu*,  
 ps: *asumia*.  
 \\*

**ata #1**  
 (from PPN ^ata).  
 [n] dawn, the first light of day, sunrise. The sunrise sequence from first light until sunrise: *te ata mua, hakaouli te ata, te ata ku hakaata, mahaa te ata, te opata, sopo te laa*.  
 wh: *aho#1*,

syn: *maalama*.

\\*

**ata #2**

(from PPN ^ata).

1.[nao, a for possessor of picture; o for person in picture] an image, likeness, resemblance, shadow, picture, photograph.

sa: *puke ata, ata ola*.

2.[vs] to be pretty, to be beautiful, to be attractive.

*Na tamaahine o Sikaiana e aata haeko*, 'the young women of Sikaiana are very pretty'.

ca: *hakaata, hakaataata*,

pl: *aata*.

\\*

**ata ku hakaata**

[n, time] part of the dawn sequence; after a temporary darkness {*hakaapouli te ata*}, this stage occurs.

wh: *ata #1*.

\\*

**ata mua**

[n, time] dawn's very first light, when the first sun rays are seen.

wh: *ata #1*.

\\*

**ata ola**

(from *ola* 'alive').

[n] movie, moving pictures.

sa: *huli*.

\\*

**atamai**

1.[vs] intelligent, skillful, clever, knowledgeable.

*Hano pe a koe e atamai, aliki ei koe*, 'if you are intelligent/skillful, you will become chief'.

ca: *hakaatamai*, <to instruct, to make intelligent>,

cp: *hakaatamailia*.

2.[n, location; nq] the rightside, as opposed to the left: *te lima atamai*, 'the right hand'; *te vahi atamai*, 'the right side'.

opp: *vvale*.

\\*

**ate**

(from PPN ^'ate).

[no] the liver. Idiom: *kai ate*, lit: 'to eat liver'; 'to gossip or criticize'.

\\*

**aatea**

1.[vs] to be clean, to have nothing cluttering the area.

*Maatou ni vvele te kiona, ka te nei, ku aatea haeko*, 'we

gardened the area and now it is very clear'.

tr: *hakaatea* <to make clean, to clear>.

2.[nq] of an area in the ocean where there is no land in sight;  
or of an area of land that has no structures or large trees:

*te moana aatea*, 'the open ocean'; *te kiona aatea*, 'a clearing'.

\\*

**atepili**

[no] the physical heart of an animate being.

\\*

**ati**

[vt] to spread from place to place, to carry from one area to another: *ati ahi*, 'to take fire from one place to another in order to light an oven'; *ati lono*, 'spread the news'; *te lono ku atia mai*, 'the news is brought'.

ps: *atia*.

\\*

**atilo**

[no] a headdress worn by the chief {*aliki*} on certain ritual occasions. This ornament was made from a coconut frond {*lito*} that was tied around the chief's neck. (PCR).

\\*

**atiti** (atti)

[nf] a nut that does not grow on Sikaiana but drifts there. It is used for making putty to caulk the leaks of canoes and to make scent for coconut oil perfume {*lolo*}.

\\*

**ato**

(from PPN ^'ato).

[np] the strings used for binding together house thatching.

\\*

**atu #1**

(from PPN ^'atu).

[directional particle, follows verb] towards; from speaker to someone who is present, between two people in a narrative.

*Kauatu te laumea*, 'pass the book to someone who is present',

*haiatu*, 'to tell to someone who is present', or, 'to tell from one person to another in a narrative'.

cn: *mai, iho, ake*,

do: *hakaatuatu, hakaatu*.

\\*

\e **atu #2**

(from PPN ^'atu).

[nf] bonito.

sa: *ane#2, paa#1, maakona#2*.

\\*

**atu #3**

[na] the warp beam of the back strap loom {*mea tau*} used

to hold the strands of material on the end away from the weaver.  
wh: *mea tau*.

\\*

**atu ai**

[exclamation] just asking, nothing in particular. Spoken when the speaker tries to assert that a previous question has no particular significance.

\\*

**atu henua**

[n] all the Polynesian islands as a group.

\\*

**atua**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>'atua 'deity').

1.[no] a sensation or forewarning of disaster. *Te atua ku tau*, the goosebumps or chills that forewarn a person or animal of a forthcoming disaster or death.

2.[no] a spirit; sometimes an evil spirit that possesses people causing insanity. *Te vaka nei kua toolalo, te atua atua ko Manaia kaavea te vaka ki matani*, 'the boat is low in the water with a heavy load, the spirit whose name is Manaia takes the ship to the wind (TS)'. (Archaic).

/\*

**Atua Hakkinokino**

(from hakkinokino 'evil').

[n] Satan, the devil in Christian teachings. (CR).

\\*

**Atua Tapu**

(from *tapu* 'sacred').

[n] God in Christian teachings. (CR).

\\*

**atule**

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

**atumata**

[no] the spacing of holes in the mesh of a net. *Na atumata o te kupena nei e matamata*, 'the mesh of this net is very large'.

sa: *puto*.

\\*

**au #1**

[vi] to come, of both people and events (singular subjects only).

*A Vaeoma ni au i Tona*, 'Vaeoma came from Tonga'; *A Vaeoma ni au ki Sikaiana*, 'Vaeoma came to Sikaiana'; *Te tulana ku au ki poloaki*, 'the time has come to say good-bye'; *a koe ni au i he?*, 'where did you come from?'.  
sa: *olo, hano*,  
pl: *ommai*.

\\*

**au #2**  
 (from PPN ^'ahu).  
 [na] the smoke from a fire, smoke that is close-by.  
 cn: *kohu*.  
 \\*

**au #3**  
 [no] the gall-bladder of an animal or man, the bile.  
 \\*

**au#4 (aau)**  
 [possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for  
 plural alienable objects] your. See Introduction.  
 \\*

**aua**  
 (from? PPN ^aua).  
 [exclamation] a command not to do something being done, a call  
 mostly to children when their parents want them to  
 stop some activity or prevent an activity.  
 \\*

**aukau**  
 [no] the pus in an infection; *kalemata aukau*,  
 'conjunctivitis'.  
 \\*

**aulua (aaulua)**  
 [possessive pronoun, 2nd person dual for  
 plural alienable objects] your (of two people). See  
 Introduction.  
 \\*

**aauna**  
 1.[no] gestures, action, movement, in speech or action.  
 2.[nao, a for person, o for dance] the action or movement of a  
 dance.  
*Hano pe koe e luu e koe na aauna o te mako, koe e iloa i tona  
 pese*, 'if you know the movements of the song, then you know how  
 to sing it'.  
 3.[no] the source or direction of the wind. *Te aauna o te  
 matani i te anaake*, 'the wind is coming from the east'.  
 syn amona.  
 ca hakaaua, hakaauauna.  
 \\*

**aupaa**  
 [exclamation] a cry of surprise or disbelief.  
 \\*

**ausia**  
 1.[na] a forewarning about some event to come, most often  
 an impending death. People may have dreams about death, or they  
 may take notice of unusual events, such as catching an unusual

fish, and take them as a sign that someone will die soon. Most often, there is no indication of the specific identity of the person who will die.

sa: *anaana#1, hakasaa*.

2.[n] miracle, unexpected good fortune. (Although this sense is sometimes used to describe miraculous events in the Bible, the first sense is the most common and traditional usage for this term).

\\*

### **autani**

[n] magical spells, spoken magic for love and catching fish brought to Sikaiana by the Gilbertese in late 19th century: *autani hahine*, 'love magic'; *autani palaa*, 'magic for catching marlin'.(PCR).

\\*

### **autou** (aautou)

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person plural for singular and plural alienable objects] your. See Introduction.

\\*

### **ava**

(from PPN ^*awa*).

[n] a passage for canoes to cross the reef from the ocean to the lagoon. The major passages at Sikaiana are: *Te Ava Naniu*, *Te Ava Likiliki*, *Te Ohana i Sokupu*, *Te Ohana i Sokelau*.  
cn *saohana*, *avaava*.

\\*

### **aavale**

1.[nq, vq, q] later, after, of time; beyond, of direction.  
*A laaua ka aavana i siaoa i te malama aavale*, 'they will marry after two months'; *mua aavale*, 'long before'; *muli aavale*, 'long after'.

2.[interrogative after pronouns and proper names] who else?:  
*koai aavale?*, 'who else?'; *laatou aavale?*, 'they and who else?'.  
3.[comparative, emphatic qualifier following *ake*] more than;

*koe e iloa ake aavale ma nau*, 'you know better than I'.

\\*

### **aavana**

(from PPN ^*awana*).

1.[vs] to marry, to be married. *A Sina ma Puna ku aavana*, 'Sina and Puna are married'.

cn: *aavana too*, *aavana hulo*, *aavana puluna*,

sa: *penupenu*.

ca: *hakaavana*, <to arrange or force a marriage>,

cp: *hakaavanatia*,

ps: *aavanatia*, <to be forced into a marriage, to be raped>,

pl: *aavanavana*.

2.[no] spouse, husband, wife.

\\*

**aavana hulo**

(from *aavana* 'marry' + *hulo* 'run away').

[nv] to elope, to marry without parental approval or to marry without being blessed {*hakatapu*} by a priest.

\\*

**aavana puluna**

[nv] an arranged marriage, usually done by the parents or guardians {*tupuna*} of the bride and groom when they were very young. Before the arrival of Christianity, this was the predominant form of marriage. (PCR).

sa: *vulisana, pou#2, hakatalatala*.

\\*

**aavana too**

(from *too* 'take').

[no] a chosen marriage partner. At present, virtually every marriage on Sikaiana is of this type.

\\*

**avaava**

1.[n] passages inside the reef that are used by fish as they move from one area to another. These passages are not large enough for a canoe.

sa: *tuu avaava*.

2.[vs] to be divided or spread apart as walling slats that do not fit together tightly; to have gaps.

cn: *mokoaa#2,*

opp: *nniti, kapi#2.*

\\*

# E

## **e#1** (ee)

(from PPN ^e).

[tense-aspect marker] indefinite or continuous tense, future tense. *Na tama te laa e nnoho i Honiara e taamaki*, 'there are many people living in Honiara'; *koe e hano i te vaka nei?*, 'will you be going on this boat?'. See Introduction.

\\*

## **e#2**

(from PPN ^e).

[preposition] marks agent in *Cia* affixed verbs. *A Sina ma Puna ia ni aloha i a Telauponini, ka Telauponana ia ni he alohatia e kilaaua*, 'Sina and Puna pitied Telauponini, but Telauponana was not pitied by them'. See Introduction.

\\*

## **eea#1**

(from PPN ^e'a).

[vs] to appear above the surface of the water, as coral at low tide.

\\*

## **eea#2**

[na] an area that is good for fishing.

\\*

## **ehu**

[vs] to be dirty, cloudy or dark, of water or a liquid.  
tr *hakaehu* <to make water cloudy, especially in the game *haihuhunee*.>

\\*

## **ei**

1.[particle, discourse feature] follows verb in verb initial sentences during an extended discourse.

sa: *ai*.

2.[anaphoric particle] in some cases follows a verb replacing a previous noun phrase.

\\*

## **enselo**

(from Eng 'angel').

1.[n] angel, as in Christian teachings.

2.[n] a person who tries to act perfect, a pretentious person. (Demeaning).

\\*

# H

## **haa** #1 (faa)

(from PPN ^fasi).

1.[vt] to chop, to split, to cut as in cutting firewood.

st: *mahaa*,

ps: *vaasia*.

2.[vt] to operate in a hospital. *Laatou ni faa tona manava i te hale maki*, 'they operated on his stomach in the hospital'.

\\*

## **haa** #2

(from PPN ^faa).

[cardinal number] four.

\\*

## **haa** #3

(from PPN ^fa'a).

[np] a stalk of a plant, the branch of green coconut leaf {niu}, uncultivated swamp taro {kapulaka}, cultivated swamp taro {haahaa}, and sago {koko}.

\\*

## **hhaa** (haahaa)

(from PPN ^faa).

[vi] to be hoarse, of a voice. *Tona leo ku hhaa*, 'his voice is hoarse'.

\\*

## **haeko** #1

[no] the blood of a man or animal. *Te haeko ku lele i tona vae*, 'the blood is coming from his leg'.

syn: *toto*.

\\*

## **haeko** #2

[q, emphatic qualifier following verb or noun qualifier] very, excessively: *taamaki haeko*, 'very many'; *laoi haeko*, 'very good'; **haimahi haeko**, 'very strong'.

\\*

## **haeko** #3

[vq, sometimes as suffix] following verbs, *haeko* has the meaning of bad, cruel, unkind: *memehaeko*, 'to be cruel or unkind'; *hakamemehaeko*, 'to criticize'; *manava haeko*, 'to be unkind, constantly causing trouble'; *sau haeko*, 'stormy weather'.

opp: *laoi*.

\\*

## **haekotia**

[vs] to be unlucky in some endeavor, especially fishing or

catching birds. *I te aho nei, maatou ni haekotia i te maatau,*  
'today, we were unlucky at catching fish'.

opp: *laoina, mooea, maalama, leia.*

\\*

**haele** (saele)

1.[vi] to walk, to go by walking.

sa: *vai saele.*

ca: *hakahaele*, <to make or help someone walk, to send a child on  
a errand>;

ps: *saelea, haelea,*

cp: *hakahaelea,*

pl: *haaele,*

rp: *hahaele,*

do: *haele hua* <to walk naked>, *haele noa* <to walk without  
covering the breasts>.

2.[vi] to be transferred, of land.

3.[no] a way of living, a set of characteristics; *te naa te  
maatou haele*, 'that is our way of doing things'.

syn: *hano#2, tupu hano.*

4.[vi] to swim, of fish. *Na ika e haele i te kiona laa*, 'the  
fish are swimming in that area'.

\\*

**haelu**

[vt] to wipe after toileting.

ps: *haelua.*

\\*

**haahaa #1**

[nf] swamp taro, (*colocasia antigorum*). This variety of swamp  
taro is cultivated on Sikaiana in swamp gardens {*taluanu*} which  
are fertilized with leaves {*vao*}. The gardens may be covered  
{*uhi*} several times as the plants mature; during the final  
mulching {*hakataaute*}, the mulch is wrapped around the bottom of  
the plant itself. Names of varieties include: *nainai, talo  
pulaka, haahaa kehu, tapalu*. Some other varieties on Sikaiana  
are named after the people who first brought them to Sikaiana:  
*Anitolo, Hakameau, Kaihuli, Sipora, Teavaki*. A major staple of  
the Sikaiana diet.

cn: *kapulaka,*

sa: *puapua, taluanu, vasi, hakataaute, kano vai, keli#2, kano  
saa, kano malie, uli#2.*

\\*

**haahaa #2**

(from PPN ^*faafaa*).

[vp] to touch lightly, to feel; to check the position of a  
child during pregnancy by feeling the stomach of the mother.

\\*

*haahaa kehu*

[nf] a taro variety {haahaa}.

ge: haahaa#1.

\\*

**hahaele** (haehaele, sasaele saesaele)

[vi] to walk around continuously and aimlessly. A *koe e hahaele noa i te alohi*, 'you walk around without purpose along the seashore (TS)'. (Usually demeaning).

tr: *hakahahaele* <to walk with a baby in arms to put it to sleep>.

\\*

**hahine**

1.[n] a woman.

ca: *hakahahine*,

pl: *haahine*,

do: *tamaahine*.

2.[na] a daughter; *tana hahine*, 'his/her genetic daughter', *tona hahine*, 'his/her female relative'.

3.[nq] female: *te kullii hahine*, 'the female dog'; *te moa hahine*, 'the female chicken, hen'.

4.[na] the queen in a game of cards.

\\*

**haho**

[n, location] outside. *Na tama lliki ku tahhao i haho*, 'the children are playing outside'. (Archaic).

\\*

**hai#1**

1.[v followed by noun possessed] to have, to be in possession. *Te henua laa e haipopolani*, 'that island has a reef'; *te stoa e haitupeka*, 'the store has tobacco (to sell)'; *te vaka e he haikako*, 'the ship does not have any cargo' *te hahine laa e haitalatala*, 'that girl is talked about' (in this last example, often derogatory).

2.[prefix] *hai* appears frequently with nouns with the meaning that the person is in the state described by the noun: *haipohoulu*, (has a head) 'intelligent, clever'; *haitama* (has a child), 'pregnant'; *hailaoi* (has good), 'kind'; *hai haeko* (has bad), 'cruel'; *haiala* (has alert), 'to be good at self defense'.

\\*

**hai #2**

[prefix] used before kinship terms to denote the relationship between the kinship categories (both genetic and classificatory): *laaua taki haitamana*, 'they are in the relationship of father to child'. The kinship relationships are as follows: *haimaatua*, 'parents with children'; *haitamana*, 'father with child', *haitinana*, 'mother with child'; *hai inoa*, 'child with brother of mother'; *haitupuna*, 'grandchild with grandparent or guardian and adopted

child'; *haimokupuna*, 'grandparent with grandchild or guardian with adopted child'; *haikave*, 'sister with brother'; *haitaina*, 'same sex siblings: brother with brother, or sister with sister'.

\\*

**hai#3**

1. [no] a person's deeds or actions.  
2. [vi] what a person is doing at a specific moment. *Heaa a koe ku hai?*, 'what are you doing?'.

\\*

**hai #4**

[vi, followed by deictics: *\_laa, naa, nei\_*] to have the notion, to have the belief, to think. *A nau ni hai naa, koe ni hano ki Honiara*, 'I thought that you went to Honiara'; *i Tulagi a nau ni hai naa, a koe ku lano*, 'while you were at Tulagi, I thought that you were lost (never coming back) (TS)'.

\\*

**hai #5**

[vt] to make or repair the roof of a house. *Maatou ka olo o hai na inaki*, 'we will go to put the layers of thatch on the roof'.

\\*

**hai #6**

(from Eng 'high').  
[na] the high card or ace in card game.

\\*

**hai #7**

[vt] to have intercourse.  
do: *hiihai, hai aavana*.

\\*

**hai-**

[vp, prefix followed by directional particles: *atu, ake, mai*] to say or to tell; *haimai*, 'to tell to me'; *haiatu*, 'to tell to him, to tell when two specific people are involved'; *haiake*, 'to tell a group'.

\\*

**hai aavana**

(from *aavana* 'marry').  
[vi] to have sexual intercourse (polite form).

\\*

**hai ola**

(from *ola* 'to be alive').  
[vs] to be lively, exciting.

\\*

**hhai** (*hahai, ffai*)

1.[vt] to strip off bark, or rotten leaves and branches.  
Idiom: *kili ffai*, lit. 'stripped skin'; 'to be fair or light

skinned'.

2.[vt] to strip and dry fish for preservation.

For all senses:

ps: *haaia*,

rp: *haihai*.

\\*

### **haihaeko**

(from *haeko* 'cruel').

[vp] to be cruel, to be unkind. *Te tama laa e haihaeko ki te henua*, 'that person is unkind to the people of the island'.

opp: *hailaoi*,

sa: *haimeahaeko*.

ps: *haihaekolia*.

\\*

### **haihuhunee**

[nv] a game. Two teams are chosen. The game is played in muddy water and one side dives under water in an attempt to get past members of the other team to a goal. The defending team tries to capture the opposing team by touching them. In another version, the attacking side tries to reach the goal but the game is played under water; players are eliminated if they come up for air.

\\*

### **haihutihuti**

(from *hhuti* 'to pull').

[vp] to talk about issues that one does not know about.

\\*

### **haikai**

[vi] to prepare food.

\\*

### **hailaoi**

(from *laoi* 'good').

[vp] to be kind, considerate, to give freely of food and possessions.

opp: *haihaeko*.

ps: *hailaolia* <to be treated kindly>.

\\*

### **haimahi**

(from *mahi* 'strength').

[vs] to be powerful, physically strong, effective.

\\*

### **haimailona**

[vs] to be powerful, especially in supernatural matters and in curing. *Te meteseni nei e haimailona*, 'this medicine is very powerful'; *te hekau o te aliki e haimailona*, 'the ritual work of the chief is very powerful'.

\\*

**haimaalapu**

[nv] a game similar to *hakatau solo*. Two people hold onto each other. Another group tries to pull them apart. The object is for the pair to hold onto each other as long as possible.

\\*

**haimanu**

(form PPN *^faimanu* 'stingray').

[nf] a species of stingray.

\\*

**haimeahaeko**

(from *haeko* 'cruel').

[vp] to be cruel, mean, unkind.

opp: *haimealaoi*.

ps: *haimeahaekolia*.

\\*

**haimealaoi**

(from *laoi* 'good').

[vp] to be kind, generous, helpful, considerate.

ps: *haimealaoilia*.

\\*

**hainaohie**

[vs] to be simple, easy to accomplish.

opp: *hainataa*.

\\*

**hainataa**

[vs] to be difficult, hard to accomplish.

opp: *hainaohie*.

\\*

**haipohoulu**

[vs] to be bright, intelligent, to have a good head.

\\*

**haitama**

[vs] to be pregnant. A *Sina ku haitama i a Puna*, 'Sina is pregnant by Puna'.

\\*

**haitama lokoniu**

(from *lokoniu* 'widow').

[vs] to be pregnant with an illegitimate child.

\\*

**haaite**

[no] the measurements or size of something.

\\*

**haitupua**

(from *tupua* 'spirit').

[nv] a game with three players, in which one child pretends to be a demon {*tupua*} and another {*tapoilima*} defends a small child from the child acting the part of the demon.

\\*

**haiumu**

(from *umu* 'mound').

[nv] a game like 'kick the can'. Two sides are chosen, often boys against girls. One side defends a mound of sand {*umu*}. The other disperses and hides. The attacking team tries to reach the pile of sand without being touched. The defending team tries to touch members of the attacking team. Once touched, members of the attacking team may not run to the goal. However, once touched the attackers will try to hold members of the defending team to prevent them from touching other attackers.

\\*

**FOR WORDS BEGINNING WITH HAKA: LOOK UNDER THE ROOT IF THEY ARE NOT IN THIS SECTION**

**\e KI NA TALATALA TE LAA E KAMATA KI TE HAKA: HANOPE E HE TUU I TE KIONA NEI, SSEE I TE VAASAO O TE TALATALA TE LAA E TUU NATAHI KA KU HEAI TE HAKA**

\\*

**haka-**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>faka-).

[causative prefix] a commonly occurring prefix with many different functions. *Haka* is a very productive prefix and can be added to many roots to change the case relationships of a verb or turn a noun into a verb. In idiomatic usages, it can appear with many words not included in this vocabulary.

1. before the category of verbs that are stative [vs], *haka* very often makes these verbs transitive: *pakupaku*, 'dry', *hakapakupaku* 'to dry'; *loloa*, 'long', *hakaloloa* 'lengthen'; *ola*, 'alive', *hakaola*, 'to bring alive'.
2. with intransitive verbs [vi], *haka* has a similar function of introducing an agent and making the verb transitive: *moe* 'sleep', *hakamoe* 'to put to sleep'; *lele*, 'fly', *hakalele*, 'to make fly'; *tani* 'cry', *hakatani* 'to turn on a tape recorder', 'to make someone cry'.
3. *haka-* appears rarely with the verbs that are transitive [vt]. When it occurs, it is used most frequently as an imperative statement: *amo*, *hakaamo*, 'carry'; *ssau*, *hakassau*, 'lift'.
4. before the 'semi-transitive' verbs labelled [vp], *haka-* has various usages that alter the meaning of the root: *memehaeko*, 'unkind', *hakamemehaeko* 'to criticize'; *lono*, 'to hear', *hakalono*, 'to believe, to obey'.
5. *haka-* can be placed in front of some nouns, often with the meaning to pretend to be or act in the state described by the noun: *tanata*, 'male', *hakatanata*, 'to show off in a way

emphasizing masculinity'; *tama maa*, 'white man', *hakatama maa*, 'to act like a white man'; *ssili*, 'incapable', *hakassili*, 'to pretend to be incapable.

6. *haka-* can be prefixed to cardinal numbers to form ordinal numbers: *hakalua*, 'second'; *hakatolu*, 'third'; *hakahaa*, 'fourth'; *hakalima*, 'fifth'.

\\*

#### **hakaeelele**

[vp] to show cheek, to be rude, insolent. *Ki te kau tamaahine te laa e hakaeelele mai, outou niho ku poppo*, 'for all the young women are rude; you have rotten teeth! (TS)'.  
ps: *hakaelenia*.

\\*

#### **hakaeniu**

[np] the husk of a green or fresh coconut {*niu*}.  
cn: *pikopiko*.

\\*

#### **hakaete**

1. [vt] to lift up; to lift from below to place on top.  
2. [vt] to spoil a child through overindulgence.

\\*

#### **hakahaa**

(from *haa* 'four').  
[ordinal number] fourth.

\\*

#### **hakahahine**

(from *hahine* 'woman').  
[vi] to dress and act feminine in order to attract the attention of men, to show off in a feminine manner, to act coquettish. (Often demeaning).  
sa: *hakatanata*.  
pl: *hakahaahine*.

\\*

#### **hakahano**

[vt] to squeeze the intestines of a turtle in preparation for eating.

\\*

#### **hakahaohao**

(from *hhao* 'to pack into').  
1.[vt] to dress someone, especially a child.  
2.[vt] to provide comfort, especially physical comfort for elderly people and children.

\\*

#### **hakahaoli**

[vq] face down; *huli hakahaoli* 'to turn face down'.  
opp: *hakataliana*.  
ps: *hulia hakahaoli*.

\\*

**hakahatu**

[no] the stomach organ of fish that feed on sand, such as mullet. Eaten.

\\*

**hakahiahia**

[vs] to be happy, joyful, thrilled, excited. This term is used frequently and is generally considered to be a very desirable condition. It is often associated with celebrations and festive events.

sa: *hakapisapisa*. One informant told me that *hakapisapisa* refers to extreme states of *hakahiahia*. It is not used as frequently.

\\*

**hakahiikata**

(from *kata* 'laugh').

[vi] to tell jokes and funny stories, to cause laughter.

\\*

**hakahiti**

(from *hiti* 'change').

1.[vt] to change places, to change positions.

2.[vt] to translate from one language to another.

For both senses:

rp: *hakahitihiti*.

\\*

**hakahua**

[n] a small wave.

\\*

**hakahuna**

1.[nv] to give a gift to a spirit {*aitu mate*} (through his medium) to ensure the aid of the spirit in a request. (PCR).

sa: *tuutuuhuna*.

2.[nv] to make a compensation payment to a person who has been offended by offering a female relative for marriage. (PCR, archaic).

\\*

**hakaikoiko**

1.[vp] to make a bird come by showing a fish.

2.[vp] to make a person behave in a desired manner by offering a gift.

For both senses:

syn: *hakatala*.

ps: *hakaikoikolia*.

\\*

**hakakkii**

[vp] to ignore speech, to not listen.

syn: *hakattuli*.

\\*

**hakaako**

[vp] to joke, especially to someone's face about his character or behavior; *e iloa i te hakaako*, 'he knows how to joke'; *e ssili i te haeko* 'he does not know how to joke'.

ps: *hakaakona*.

\\*

**hakakokkoko**

[vi] to stoop from carrying a heavy load.

\\*

**hakakkona** (hakakokona)

[vt] to threaten to attack or throw a spear.

\\*

**hakalaa**

(from *laa* 'sun').

[vt] to place in the sun to dry.

ps: *laaina* <to be dried in the sun, to be sunburned>.

\\*

**hakaala**

1. [vt] to tack against the wind when sailing.

2. [vt] to cut with an adze at an angle, as when cutting the inside of a canoe.

3.[vt] see *ala*#2.

\\*

**hakalallani**

(from *lani* 'rain cloud').

[vs] to be very cloudy, to be overcast, before a heavy rain.

\\*

**hakalalave**

[vp] to blame many different people for some event. *Aana talatala ni hakalalave ki a kimaatou*, 'he blamed us (among others)'.

\\*

**hakalanomea**

(from *lano* 'forget' + *mea* 'thing').

[vt] to make oneself forget something, as in forgetting someone else's misdeeds. *Hakalanomea na mea ni ssala i a nau i taku nohoana nei*, 'forget, the things that were wrong on account of me while I lived here(MS)'.

\\*

**hakalanu**

[vt] to mix a liquid with another substance in order to soften it, to keep it from thickening.

ps: *hakalanumia*,

st: *lanu*.

\\*

**hakalaoi**

(from *laoi* 'good').

1. [vt] to bring together people on bad terms in order to make their relationship better.
2. [vp] to apologize to, to ask the forgiveness of someone else.
3. [vq] to do something in a correct, proper or inoffensive manner: *unu hakalaoi*, 'drink alcohol but not excessively'; *noho hakalaoi*, 'to sit quietly; to live in a friendly manner'; *talatala hakalaoi*, 'to talk honestly and directly about a topic'.

\\*

**hakalaapusi**

- 1.[v] to take out one's anger on someone other than the person that one is really angry with, as when a parent may whip his children when he is actually mad at someone else.
- 2.[v] to do something for a reason different from the stated reason.

\\*

**hakallau**

[vt] to slow a canoe by placing a paddle in the water.

\\*

**hakallave**

(from *lave* 'catch').

- 1.[vt] to make something catch or hook onto something else, as in trying to make the anchor of a boat catch onto a rock.

rp: *hakallave*.

- 2.[vt] to punish physically.

sa: *hakalaavea*.

\\*

**hakalave honu**

[nv] fishing for turtle with a snare.

ge: *haanota*.

\\*

**hakalaavea**

- 1.[vt] to physically punish a person, especially as in punishing a child by a whipping.

- 2.[vi] to pretend to be drunk, to pretend to be sick.

sa: *laavea*.

\\*

**Hakaleelesi** (hakaleelehi)

[vp] to lie to someone, to tell untrue stories: *talatala hakaleelesi*, 'to talk untruthfully'; *hiihai hakaleelesi*, 'to not really love someone, but merely want physical pleasure'.

sa: *pio*.

ps: *lesia* <[no -lia suffix] to be lied to>.

\\*

**hakalletua**

[nv] a net fishing technique. This is done in the evening in shallow places where sea grass {*limu*} grows. Several men stand with hand held nets {*kautoko*} while others drive the fish into their nets. Currently practiced with store bought nets.

wh: haanota kupena.

\\*

**hakalli** (hakalili)

[vt] to cook food above a fire, to boil or fry in water.

st: *takalli* <to be boiled>,

pl: *hakallilili*.

\\*

**hakaali**

(from? PPN ^faki).

1.[vt] to report a story or secret, to reveal.

syn: *kaitaua*.

2.[vt] to confess, to admit to a deed; to confess in church in preparation for Holy Communion.

sa: *tala sala*.

ps *hakaalia* <to be told on, to be revealed>.

\\*

**hakalialia**

[vp] to be revolted by something, to be disgusted by something, especially certain foods or filth.

\\*

**hakallihu** (hakalilihu)

(from *llihu* 'sad').

[vp] to make someone weary or sad through one's actions; to be a pest.

st: *llihu*.

\\*

**hakalilolilo**

(from *lilo* 'cover').

[vq] to speak in a manner that hides one's meaning by using metaphors.

syn: *hulihulisala*.

\\*

**hakaaloha**

(from *aloha* 'to pity, love').

1.[vq, nq] to do something in a manner that makes others pity you, pitiful; *ttoka hakaaloha*, look pitiful.

2.[vp] to give very generously and excessively to others. *Na tama laa ni hakaaloha ki te henua i te kauatu noa ona mea*, 'that man gave very generously to the people of the island'.

For both senses:

ps: *hakaalohatia*.

\\*

**hakalollono**

(from *lono* 'hear').

[vt] to announce, to make others aware of one's plans or intentions; to ask, in the sense of letting the hearer know you want to use something of his.

ps: *hakalaalona* <[followed by *i* and source] to have been told>.

\\*

**hakalono** (hakanno)

1. [vp] to listen, to obey.

2. [vp] to believe the veracity of a statement. *Na tama e*

*hakallono*

*ki te akonaki o te misoni*, 'the people believe the teachings of the Christian Church'.

For both senses:

ps: *hakalonolia*,

pl: *hakallono*.

\\*

**hakaloulou**

[vt] to scoop up flying fish that have been stunned when fishing for flying fish {*tae ssave*}.

\\*

**hakamaa**

(from *maa* 'white').

1.[vt] to make white.

2.[vt] to cause the surface of saltwater to turn white with foam, of fish rising to the surface.

sa: *inaho*.

\\*

**hakamma** (hakamama)

[vi] to open the mouth, as a child does when about to eat.

\\*

**hakamailana** (hakamainna)

1.[vt] to remind someone of something.

2.[vt] to remember something.

\\*

**hakamakka** (hakamakaka)

(from *makka* 'firm').

1.[vt] to pull a material until it is taut or tight as in pulling a fishin line.

ps: *hakamakkatia*.

2.[vi] to strain in some activity; to flex muscles.

3.[vi] to go ahead and do something even though one is afraid or incompetent.

\\*

**hakamalooloo**

(from *malooloo* 'willing').

1. [vt] to make someone rest, as in resting a small child.

2. [vi] to take a rest, to take a vacation, a holiday. *Te iaa*

*nei, taatou ka hakamalooloo i Sikaiana, 'this year we are going to take a holiday at Sikaiana'.*

sa: *uiki hakamalooloo.*

\\*

### **hakamaamaa**

(from *maamaa* 'light in weight').

1. [vt] to lift up.

2. [vt] to lighten a load, to make something lighter by removing some weight.

3. [vi] to diet in order to lose weight.

\\*

### **hakamanani**

(from *manani* 'depend upon').

[v] to spoil a child, to be permissive or indulgent; to permit or encourage someone to come for resources or money.

\\*

### **hakamaanoni**

(from? *manoni* 'fragrant')

[vp] a ritual performed to ask a spirit {*tupua*} for his aid in fishing. It was believed that different areas of the reef were inhabited by these spirits and the proper performance of a ritual would ensure a good catch. (PCR).

\\*

### **hakamaseuseu**

[vi] to disperse after an activity, the process of people one by one leaving a festivity to go home. (Archaic).

\\*

### **hakamata**

(from *mata* 'end').

1.[vt] to join together two different materials in order to provide extra length.

2.[vs] to be ready to break, of a boil; *te kaho ku hakamata*, 'the boil is ready to break'.

\\*

### **hakammata** (hakamamata)

(from *mmata* 'examine').

[vt] to display, to show.

ps: *hakamaatalia* <for something to have been seen when it is still secret>.

\\*

### **hakamaatau**

(from PPN *^mata'u*).

[v, vq, direction] towards the right side in some activity as when fighting with clubs. (Archaic).

opp: *hakamaaui*.

\\*

### **hakamate**

(from *mate* 'dead').

[vi] to kill oneself, to commit suicide.

\\*

**hakammate** (hakamamate)

1.[vp] to attempt, to try very hard at some project.

2.[vp] to try to win the affections of someone in courtship.

3.[vi] to fast from eating during the harvest time {*huata*}.  
(PCR).

4.[vi] to fast from eating on Good Friday as part of the  
preparation for Easter. (CR).

\\*

**hakamaatele**

1.[vp] for the chief {*aliki*}, to pray by calling out the names  
of spirits {*aitu*}. PCR).

2.[vp] to preach or give a sermon in the church. (CR).

\\*

**hakamaatuatua**

(from *maatua* 'old').

[vp] to give orders, to act bossy.

\\*

**hakamau**

see *hakamaumau*.

\\*

**hakammau** (hakamamau)

(from *mmau* 'firm').

1.[vt] make firm, to make tight, as in building material.

2.[vp] to depend upon, to rely upon. *Maatou i Sikaiana  
e hakammau ki te tanata*, 'we on Sikaiana depend upon the  
men'.

\\*

**hakamaaui**

[v, vq, direction] towards the left side in some activity as  
when fighting with clubs. (Archaic).

opp: *hakamaatau*.

\\*

**hakamaumau**

[vp] to pray to the spirits {*tupua*, *aitu*} of Sikaiana. This  
prayer type probably involved calling out the names of several  
different spirits. It was used in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}  
and when the *pule* went to pray to the spirits {*tupua*} of the  
reef after the *teika lle*. (PCR).

ot: *hakamau*.

\\*

**hakaminimini**

[vt] to squint the face, as when looking into the sun.

\\*

**hakamolimoli**

[nv] for a group to go from area to area {kaaina} singing songs. Previously associated with pre-Christian rituals. Today, very common during the Christian holidays on Sikaiana. ot: *hakammoli*.

\\*

#### **hakamotumotu**

(from *motu* 'snap').

[vq] to be spoken in a broken manner; *talatala hakamotumotu*, 'to stutter'.

\\*

#### **hakamuale**

[vp] to keep forgetting something; to intend to do something and then to forget it, remembering again when it is too late.

ps: *hakamualeina* <to be forgotten>.

\\*

#### **hakamuli**

1.[vi] to be last, as in arrival at a place.

2.[vq, nq] to be behind, after or last in both place or time. A *Mautikitiki ni haanau hakamuli*, 'Mautikitiki was the last born'.

\\*

#### **hakamulitia**

[v] to be the very last, to be left behind in a race.

\\*

#### **hakammuni (hakamumuni)**

1.[vi] to hide oneself. *I te tuu paa, maatou ni hakammuni i loto hale poki munaia*, 'during the *tuu paa*, we hid inside the house, lest we be sworn at'.

2.[nv] the game of hide and seek.

\\*

#### **hakaana**

[nv] a net fishing technique. A group of men go to the edge of the reef at night with small nets {*siaa kupena*} and wait for the breakers to come. One man stands at a passage {*avaava*} for the fish and blocks their exit as the others collect the fish with their nets. Rarely practiced.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

#### **hakaanaana**

(from *anaana* 'help').

1.[vt] to be bothersome, as a small child who demands attention.

2.[vt] to guard another in a sport such as netball or soccer.

For both senses:

ps: *hakaanaanaia*.

\\*

#### **hakananaopo**

(from *naopo* 'to be collected').

1.[vt] to gather together, to collect materials from different places, especially the collection of cloth for a brideprice payment {*penupenu*}. *Te tupuna ni hakananaopo na leuleu ki te penupenu*, 'the guardian collected the clothing for the brideprice payment'.

2.[vt] to try to bring together a family that has become divided through quarreling.

For both senses:

st: *naopo*,

cp: *hakanaopotia*.

\\*

### **hakananiu**

(from *naniu* 'large').

1. [vt] to enlarge, to make bigger.

2. [nq] important, influential especially with respect to government officials; *tama hakananiu*, 'the leader, the important man'.

\\*

### **hakanapa**

(from *napa* 'shame').

1 [vp] to praise to a person's face and (for the Sikaiana)thereby embarrass him.

2.[vp] to cause embarrassment.

For both senses:

ps: *hakanapatia*.

\\*

### **hakanapanapa**

[vi] to be shy, ashamed or embarrassed during courtship.

\\*

### **hakanaatahi**

(from *naatahi* 'same').

[vt] to make the same; to make level.

\\*

### **hakanau**

[v] to vow, to promise to do something.

\\*

### **hakanava**

[nf] a tree species(sea trumpet?),used for making house posts {*tulutulu*, *pou*}, the warp beam {*atu*} and apron beam {*papa*} of the back strap loom {*mea tau*}, and for fertilizing the swamp gardens {*talvano*}.

\\*

### **hakaaneane**

[vt] to placate, to pacify, to make someone calm down from his anger, to make someone stop crying, especially with children.

ps: *hakaaneanelia*.

\\*

**hakaani**

(from *aniani* 'blow')

1.[vi] to swoop, glide, float in air, as a bird.

2.[vt] to ceremonially dedicate an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*} to the spirits in preparation for a long distance voyage {*holau*}. (PCR).

syn: *kake*,

sa: *vaka hakaani*.

\\*

**hakanoho**

(from *noho* 'to sit, to dwell').

1.[vt] to make someone sit down.

pl: *hakannoho*.

2.[n] a gift given by a deceased person's family to the spouse of the deceased to show that no hostility is felt to the living spouse and he or she may marry again.(PCR).

\\*

**Hakanuahou**

[pln] a house site at Sokelau where the Tongan invaders led by Vaeoma are reported to have stayed.

\\*

**Hakanupei**

[pln] a house {*hale henua*} associated with the Vaka Avusu descent group {*hale akina*}.

\\*

**hakanusi**

[na] a fruit salad made from a local fruit, *natu*.

\\*

**hakaohomouli**

(from *oso* 'startled' + *mouli* 'wits').

[vp] to set on edge, to shock, to scare. *E Lahia too mate ni hakaohomouli ki a kitaaua nei*, 'Lahia, your death has shocked us (TS)'.  
syn: *hakaoso*.

\\*

**hakaokooko**

[vt, vi] to dress up, to decorate, especially to decorate the human body.

\\*

**hakaoloolo**

[vp] to stir up trouble, to cause others to argue, to talk about matters that will make others present fight among themselves.

\\*

**hakaoso** (*hakaoho*)

(from *oso* 'startled').

[vp] to startle as when a person grabs another by surprise; to shock, as in giving or causing shocking news.

syn: *hakaohomouli*.

ps: *hakaosokia*.

\\*

### **hakaoti**

(from *oti* 'finish').

1.[vt] to complete something, to finish a project.

2.[vt] to dismiss someone from a job, to fire someone, to sack.

For both senses:

Ps: *hakaotilia*, *hakaotikina*,

st: *oti*.

3.[no] the end of something, to be the last part of something;  
*te nei te hakaoti o te raisi*, 'this is the last of the rice'.

4.[vq] completely, entirely, thoroughly: *pii hakaoti*,  
'completely full'; *laoi hakaoti*, 'thoroughly fine, excellent'.

\\*

### **hakappae**

[vp] to dock at a wharf.

ps: *hakapaepaelia*.

\\*

### **hakapaepae**

[vi] to physically mingle, to rub bodies against one another with a sexual connotation. *I te anumana, te lautama ni hakapaepae hokkilaatou*, 'at the dance, the younger generation rubbed their bodies against each other'.

syn: *hakavvisi*.

ps: *hakapaepaelia* <to be rubbed against in the above manner>.

\\*

### **hakupale**

(from *pale* 'to roll against').

[vt] to lean against, to place on something for support.

\\*

### **hakapaanaki** (hakapiinaki)

1.[vt] to join together, to collect, to add together.

2.[vi] to be together, to come together. *Te tulana e au taatou ki hakapaanaki muli*, 'the time will come when we will be together again (MS)'.

ps: *hakapaanakina*.

\\*

### **hakapanis**

(from Eng 'punish').

[vt] to punish.

\\*

### **hakapaapaalalo**

[vp] to be humble; *maatou i Sikaiana e hakapaapaalalo ki a laa tama*, 'we on Sikaiana are humble towards other people'.

\\*

**hakapeilau**

[n] a recipe for cooking taro by adding coconut milk and placing the taro in an earth oven {umu}, and then adding more coconut milk after cooking. From Pe(e)(i)lau, Ontong Java.

\\*

**hakappele** (hakapepele)

1.[vi] to bend down, to stoop with the whole body as when carrying a heavy load.

2.[vi] to perform a dance action that involves lowering one's body from the knees.

\\*

**hakkapi**

(from *kapi* 'to hold').

1.[vt] to possess, guard, hold, protect, keep. *Te tupuna ni hakkapi tana tama poki sala*, 'the guardian protected his child lest he should make a mistake'.

ps: *hakkapitia*.

2.[vt] to close up gaps, as in fitting together walling slats; to lock a door. *Hakkapi te tootoka*, 'lock the door'.

\\*

**hacapili**

(from *pili* 'placed on top').

1.[vt] to put on top of something, as in putting clothing on top of a shelf.

2.[vp] to talk back, to answer back, especially in an insolent manner. *Te tamaahine e hacapili ki tona tamana*, 'the young girl talks back to her father'.

3.[vt] to compose a song that is in reply to the theme of an already composed song.

For all senses:

ps: *hacapilia*,

rp: *hacapilipili*.

\\*

**hakappili** (hacapipili)

(from *ppili* 'to stick').

[vt] to make one thing adhere to another, as in gluing together two things. Idiom: *anu hakappili*, 'for a couple to dance with full body contact'.

\\*

**hacapili te niu**

(from *niu* 'coconut').

1.[nv] to have a contest or competition.

sa: *tili* #1.

2.[nv] a ceremony performed during the *manea* in which men raced around the island to a group of coconuts that were on the eastern side of the island and then took them into the ritual

house {*Hale Aitu*}.

\\*

**hakapio**

(from *pio* 'untrue').

[vt] to discredit, to disparage, to say that another person's narrative is untrue without knowing if it is true or not.

\\*

**hakapouli te ata**

[n, time] the second stage in the dawn sequence after the first light of dawn {*te ata imua*}, the sky temporarily darkens.

wh: *ata* #1.

\\*

**hakapuu**

[vt] to squeeze in order to force out a liquid, as one squeezes a boil to bring out the puss or a tube of toothpaste.

\\*

**hakapulupulu**

[vq] to do in a manner that conserves; *miti hakapulupulu*, 'to smoke slowly to conserve tobacco'.

\\*

**hakapuupuu**

1.[vp] to praise another person's actions and behavior.

2.[vp] to boast. *Te tama laa e hakapuupuu ki a ia muli*, 'he praises himself; he boasts'.

ps: *hakapuupuulia*.

\\*

**hakasaa**

(from *saa* 'to appear').

1.[vt] to show something, especially something secret.

ps: *hakasaalia*.

2.[vi] to appear after death as a ghost: *tona anaana ni hakasaa*, 'his spirit appeared'.

sa: *ausia, anaana* #1.

\\*

**hakasaa atu**

[vp] to visit someone. *Maatou ni hakasaa atu ki na tama i te hale maki*, 'we visited the people in the hospital'.

ps: *hakasaa atulia*.

\\*

**hakasaesae**

[vp] to make a face at another by pushing out the lips. Considered a form of mild disrespect; mostly for young children.

ps: *hakasaesaelia*.

\\*

**hakasanosano**

(from *sanosano* 'suspect').

[vq] to speak in a manner causing suspicion, to speak or act in a manner using metaphors so that only certain people will understand one's meaning.

\\*

### **hakasao**

(from *sao* 'free', 'safe').

- 1.[vt] to make safe, to save someone's life, to prevent harm from happening to someone through action or advice.
- 2.[vt] to preserve a plant in order that it may grow bigger by fencing around it or forbidding its fruits from being harvested.
- 3.[vt] to bring a boat across the reef without running aground on the reef or capsizing in the waves.

For all senses:

ps: *hakasaolia*, *hakasaohia*,

pl: *hakassao*,

rp: *hakasaosao*.

\\*

### **hakasaosao**

(from *sao* 'safe').

[vt] to act as a go-between in courtship, to arrange a meeting between a male and female for courtship.

ps: *hakasaosaohia*.

\\*

### **hakasau**

[no] a special gift, talent or supernatural power.

\\*

### **hakasseke** (hakaseseke)

1.[vi] to drop out of, to fail to appear at an activity or event, to fall behind in a race. *Tama laa ni hakasseke i te hekau o te hale tapu*, 'that person dropped out from work on the church'.

2.[vi] to move down, as in going down from one step to another.

\\*

### **hakasiilia**

[vi] to be lost while travelling, to lose one's way when travelling. *A nau ni hakasiilia i Honiara*, 'I lost my way in Honiara'.

\\*

### **hakasina #1**

(from *sina* 'fallen').

1.[vi] to lie down.

2.[vt] to help someone lie down as when a baby or older person cannot move by himself.

\\*

### **hakasina#2**

[vs] to blossom, of bananas {*huti*}.

ge: see.

\\*

**hakasiisiikau**

[vp] to talk in a group of people criticizing the behavior of someone who is not present when the criticism could also apply to someone present; or to direct one's conversation to one person but meaning for it to be heard by another who is present.

\\*

**hakasoa #1**

[vt] to mix two liquids together in order to dilute one liquid; *hakasoa te kaleve*, 'to mix fermented coconut sap with freshly cut coconut sap', a part of the fermentation process.

ps: *hakasoalia*.

\\*

**hakasoa #2**

(from *soa* 'friend').

[vt] to make a ceremonial friendship {*soa*} between a small boy and a small girl.

sa: *soa*.

\\*

**hakasolo**

[nv] a line fishing technique {*maatau*} which is done outside the reef in deep water of about 200 fathoms. A heavy line is dropped to the bottom of the ocean. The fisherman hopes to catch a large grouper {*ika hatu*}. By tradition, if he properly follows all the fishing tabus, he will catch the fish and it will be accompanied by two sharks which will leave once the fish reaches the surface.

ge: *maatau*,

sa: *uta lua*.

pl: *hakassolo*.

\\*

**hakassolo**

[vq] to speak or act in a slow manner.

opp: *hakavave*.

\\*

**hakasopo**

(from *sopo* 'jump').

1.[vt] to jump over, to skip.

2.[vt] to let out one's emotions; to reveal. *Te tama laa ni hakasopo tona hakateletele*, 'he let out his thoughts'. Idiom: *hakasopo te matani*, 'to belch'.

\\*

**hakasunu**

(from *sunu* 'smell').

1.[vt] to make another smell something, as in putting a bad smelling substance to someone's nose.

2.[vt] to make someone smell another's genitals by holding a

person down. By tradition, a form of play formerly practiced during the *puina* between members of the opposite sexes. (PCR).  
sa: *puina*.

\\*

**hakataa**

[vt] to chase slowly and indirectly, as in chasing fish into a net.

\\*

**hakaata**

(from *ata* 'beauty').

1.[vt, vi] to decorate; to make oneself beautiful, to dress up.  
rp: *hakaataata*.

2.[vi] for the sun or moon to rise or set, making rays of light on the horizon.

\\*

**hakatahi**

(from *tahi* 'one').

[vq] to do something in the same manner as another person; to dress the same, walk in the same step.

\\*

**hakatakatootoo** (*takatootoo*)

[vt] to hang, as in hanging clothes on a line.

syn: *hakatautau*.

\\*

**hakattaki** (*hakatataki*)

(from *ttaki* 'lead').

1.[nv] to go trolling; fishing with a line in tow.

ge: *haanota*.

2.[vt] to walk pulling one foot behind, as when lame.

\\*

**hakataku ali**

[nf] a species of shell fish that is not indigenous to Sikaiana, but some shells are seen drifting in the ocean.

\\*

**hakatala**

(from *tala* 'tame').

1.[vt] to make tame, as in taming a bird by feeding it food.

2.[vp] to flatter or befriend in order to gain the future help or favor of someone; to court a girl until she is no longer shy.

syn: *hakaikoiko*.

\\*

**hakatalatala**

(from *talatala* 'talk').

1.[vt] to bring together a bride and groom for their arranged marriage {*aavana puluna*}. (PCR).

2.[vt] to teach a young person to talk; to make another person talk, as when an anthropologist asks questions.

3.[vt] to make two people who are on bad terms sit down and talk over their problems. Introduced by the Christian missionaries. (CR).

\\*

**Hakatalatala**

[pln] a former island located on the southern side of the reef that has washed away.

sa: Tepalena.

\\*

**hakataliana**

[vq] to be turned inside out or face up. *Huli hakataliana*, 'turn face up'; *te kautanna o te kulii ku huli hakatauliana*, 'the ears of the dog are turned inside out'.

opp: *hakahaoli*.

\\*

**hakatalu**

[vt] to pile up in one place, to heap up something, as in piling copra on top of a platform for drying.

ps: *hakatalumia*.

\\*

**hakatama**

(from *tama* 'child').

[vp] for a small child constantly to be trying to get attention, or constantly asking for a parent.

\\*

**hakatanata**

(from *tanata* 'male').

[vp] to show off one's masculinity, especially to attract women. (Usually demeaning).

sa: *hakahahine*.

pl: *hakataanata*.

\\*

**hakatapu #1**

[vt] to give a secret gift such as clothing or a necklace {*henua*} during courtship that symbolizes the fact that the couple are lovers {*soa, hina*}.

ps: *hakatapulia*.

\\*

**Hakatapu #2**

(from *tapu* 'sacred').

[vt] to bless or to sanctify through Christian ritual, as at a marriage, baptism or blessing. (CR).

ps: *hakatapulia*.

\\*

**hakatataa**

[vt] to scan an area with eyes, to search for an object, to look around in a crowd. (Archaic).

\\*

**hakataataa**

(from? *hakataa* 'chase').

[vp] to initiate courtship, to make sexual advances.

\\*

**hakatau #1**

1.[vi] to quarrel, to argue.

cn: *hakatautau*.

ps: *hakataulia* <to be quarreled about>.

2.[vi] to compete, to have a contest: *hakatau unu*, 'a contest to see who can drink the most'; *hakatau alualu*, 'a contest to see who can finish a project first'.

\\*

**hakatau #2**

(from *tau* 'in place').

1.[vt] to put together many different parts in a building project, as in putting together the different parts of a house, outrigger canoe or the tiles on a floor. *Te Lai Manusia ni oti vave mae ko ni hakatau tona huaitino ki te ika*, 'Te Lai Manusia finished quickly, because he put together his body like a fish'.

2.[vt] to knead, as in preparing flour for cooking. (Archaic).

For both senses:

ps: *hakataulia*.

\\*

**hakatau #3**

(from *tau* 'enough').

[vt] to make sufficient, suitable or proper.

\\*

**hakatau solo**

1. [vi] a tug of war with a rope.

syn: *hhuti te maea*.

2. [vi] to dispute an issue, to try to prevail against an opponent in a verbal argument (often with reference to land disputes).

\\*

**hakatautau #1**

[vt] to hang something up, as hanging clothes on a line.

syn: *hakatakatootoo*.

ps: *hakatautaulia*,

ot: *hakatau*.

\\*

**hakatautau #2**

[vp] to discuss an issue from different points of view but without quarreling, to exchange views.

cn: *hakatau #1*.

ps: *hakatautaulia*.

\\*

**hakataaute**

(from *taaute* 'decorated').

1.[vt, vs] to decorate with flowers and plants; to be decorated in such a manner.

2.[vt] to mulch or fertilize by putting leaves on the swamp gardens {*taluano*}.

sa: *taluano*.

For both senses:

ps: *hakataautea*.

\\*

**hakatele**

(from *tele* 'run').

1.[vt] to make water flow by turning on a hose, to drain a sink or the inside of the outrigger canoe. Some idioms: *hakatele laakau*, 'count out the descent line'; *hakateletele te peau*, 'to ride the waves in a canoe'; *hakateletele na leli*, 'to shoot marbles'; *hakatele kau*, 'to line up'.

2.[vt] to chase directly, as in chasing pigs into a pigpen.

cn: *hakataa*.

ps: *hakatelekia* <to be blown by the winds or waves>.

\\*

**hakateletele**

1.[vp] to think, consider, reason, keep in mind, believe.

do: *hakateletele mahi* <to respect, to think highly of someone>.

2.[no] the thought, concept, reason, idea, meaning.

\\*

**hakateletele vaka**

[n] a song form that was sung about, and as a ritual aid for, men who were doing long distance voyaging {*holau*}.(PCR).

\\*

**hakatete**

[vs, vq] for news or some event to occur very suddenly and unexpectedly. *Too halona ni hakatete mai*, 'your trip was announced suddenly and unexpectedly (MS)'.  
 \\*

**hakatevahi**

1.[vt, vs, vq] to be lopsided or crooked, to be placed on its side; to move or be placed in such a manner. *A nau e he ohia i a koe, mae ko too kanekane e piko hakatevahi*, 'I do not like you because your backside is lopsided and crooked (TS)'.  
 2.[vi] to move to the side to be out of another's way.  
 \\*

**hakatikopia**

[vs] to blossom, of arrowroot {*pia*} only. (Archaic).

ge: *see*.

\\*

**hakatilotilo**

[vp] to be undecided about something, to be in doubt, to not like something; in courtship, to be fickle.

syn: *hilihili*.

ps: *hakatiiloa* <to be undesired>.

\\*

**hakatina**

[vp] to rely upon, to trust in the sense of expecting support.

\\*

**hakattina** (hakatitina)

[vp] for something to affect a few people but not others, as when a disease strikes one place in the island but not another or when there is a distribution of goods and only certain people receive them.

\\*

**hakatitio**

[vp] to praise and admire the physical beauty of another person, especially as grandparents admire their grandchildren.

\\*

**hakatittiti**

[vi] to shiver, as when cold.

\\*

**hakatoo**

(from *too* 'excited').

[vt] to start a song, to make people excited about singing, to generate enthusiasm for a song.

ps: *hakatoolia*.

\\*

**hakattoo**

[vi] to wade in water, to walk in water.

\\*

**hakatoo pakupaku**

[nv] a ceremony much like the *puina*, but performed only on the main island {Hale}; people did not go to the outer islands {Muli Akau} to compose songs.(PCR).

sa: *puina*.

\\*

**hakatoihoana**

[n] the area of the floor of the ocean where it slopes down away from the reef into the open ocean.

\\*

**hakatolo #1**

[nf] a fish species, goatfish.

\\*

**hakatolo #2**

[na] an adze that is slightly curved on its cutting surface, but not as much as a *niapu*; made of either shell or steel.

sa: *niapu, aalisi*.

\\*

### **hakatolotolouna**

[na] a wind cart used as a toy by children. A leaf sail propelled the cart.

\\*

### **hakatonu**

(from *tonu* 'straight, correct').

1.[vt] to straighten in shape, as in straightening a canoe {*manau*}, loom woven mat {*vasa*} or loom mat {*mea tau*}.

2.[vt] to correct the social behavior of others.

3.[vt] to judge and make a decision in a court case.

For all senses above:

rp: *hakatonutonu*,

ps: *hakatonulia* <(always in form: Agent *ni hakatonulia* e Agent Patient)>.

4.[vp] to trust a person, to constantly seek the advice of one person. *Te tamataane ni hakatonu tahi ki tona tamana*, 'the young man always sought the advice of his father'.

\\*

### **hakatootonu**

[vt] to perform a procedure absolutely correctly, especially one involving different steps, as in a series of prayers to the spirits or a bureaucratic procedure with the government.

sa: *kape*#3, *ssau*, *taku* #2.

\\*

### **hakatuu #1**

(from *tuu* 'stand').

1.[vt] to make stand, to set up in a vertical position. *Te laakau nei ku sina, e lavaka ki hakatuu ake muli?*, 'when this tree is fallen, is it possible to set it up again? (When a man dies can he be brought back to life?) (TS)'.  
2.[vt] to make, to establish, to set up: *hakatuu te hale*, 'set up a house'; *hakatuu te kaleve*, 'make some fermented coconut toddy'; *hakatuu te tii*, 'to make some tea'; *hakatuu te talatala*, 'to make a statement'.

\\*

### **hakatuu #2**

[np] the supporting rods of the boom of the outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}. These are set vertically into the float {*ama*} and support the main rods {*kiato*} of the boom.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

### **hakatuu kavaliki**

[nv] a net fishing {*haanota kupena*} technique. A man goes in the evening with a hand held net {*kautoko*} to a certain passage {*i Temanni*} and waits for the fish, *kavaliki*, to swim down.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**hakaatu**

(from? *atu* 'towards').

1.[vt] to measure out a distance.

2.[vt] to aim at a target, or to make a plan.

\\*

**hakaatuatu**

(from? *atu* 'towards').

[vp] to attempt or to try to do something, often with the connotation of being for the first time.

rt: *atu* #2,

ps: *hakaatuatulia*.

\\*

**hakatuai**

[vi] to delay, to move slowly.

\\*

**hakatuli**

(from *ttuli* 'deaf').

[vp] to ignore or not listen to speech; to disobey.

pl: *hakattuli*.

\\*

**hakatulou**

[vp] to pray, to worship a deity. (This term was used for certain prayer forms in the pre-Christian ceremonies; it is also used today for all forms of Christian worship).

\\*

**hakaatuna**

[vp] to give a signal; in courtship, to secretly signal to one's lover for a meeting.

ps: *hakaatunalia*.

\\*

**hakatunatuna**

[vp] to be undecided about choosing a particular item, to be unable to make a choice.

ps: *hakatunatunalia*.

\\*

**hakatupunna** (*hakatupulana*)

[na] a nursery or storage area for sprouted coconuts {*kamatuu somo*}. The coconuts are lined in rows and kept until ready to be eaten.

\\*

**hakaaukai**

[vi] to diet, to abstain from eating food.

\\*

**hakkaukau**

(from *kaukau* 'bathe').

[vt] to give someone a bath, to throw water on someone.

ps: *hakkaukaulia*.

\\*

### **Hakkaukau Tapu**

[vt] to baptize in a church. (CR).

\\*

### **hakaulu**

(from *ulu* 'to enter').

1.[vt] to collect small fish in a pool or fish trap {*tanaaika*} with a net.

2.[vt] to force something to enter an area.

For both senses:

ps: *hakaulumia*.

\\*

### **hakauluulu**

[vt] to fold in or overlap many sections of material, as the roof mats of a house are placed in an overlapping manner to make them tight.

\\*

### **hakaauna**

(from *aauna* 'action').

1.[vt] to practice or teach a set of movements, especially in dancing.

2.[vt] to gesture animatedly in conversation.

3.[vt] to aim at a target, as in aiming at a bird with a gun.

4.[vt] to make a gift or plan a course of action with some purpose in mind, such as giving a gift with the notion that the receiver will later help the giver: *hakaauna sala*, 'to give a gift with the wrong purpose in mind'; *hakaauna tonu*, 'to give a gift for the right reasons'. Term is also used in land transfers: *hakaauna tonu*, 'a proper land transfer'; *hakaauna sala*, 'an improper land transfer'.

do: *hakaaunauna*.

\\*

### **hakaaunauna**

1. [vi] to discuss a matter animatedly, with gesturing.

2. [vi] to consider an issue, to debate an issue.

\\*

### **hakaunuunu**

1.[vt] to roast on a stick over a flame, mostly for cooking birds and fish.

2.[vt] to burn off the hair of a pig with lighted coconut leaves {*lama*} in preparation for eating.

\\*

### **hakavoika**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. A method used by women along the coral inside the reef with a curved stick

{*vvani*} and hand held net {*pito kupena*}. The stick is put under the coral to feel for fish. When the fish jump they are caught by the net. If they do not jump, the women will reach inside the coral to catch hold the fish with their hand.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

### **haki**

(from PPN ^faki).

[vt] to pluck, to pick, or knock down a fruit with the hand from a tree.

ps: *hakia*.

\\*

### **hakkii #1 (hakikii)**

[no] the throat.

\\*

### **hakkii #2 (hakakii)**

[vt] to hold in emotions without revealing them, to endure a situation that affects emotions without revealing those emotions:

*hakkii too loto*, 'hold in your anger'; *hakkii too hiihai*, 'hold in your desire'.

ps: *hakkiilia*.

\\*

### **hakkinokino**

(from PPN ^kino 'evil').

1.[vs] to be terrible, damaged, improper, rotten, broken, bad, in poor condition. *Te teipi ku hakkinokino*, 'the cassette player is broken'; *na ika ku hakkinokino*, 'the fish are spoiled, not good for eating'.

2.[vp] to be evil, wicked or cruel to someone. *Te tama laa e hakkinokino ki aana tama*, 'he is wicked to his children'; *te vahi hakkinokino*, 'the work of demons or the devil (in Christian teachings)'. (Demeaning).

sa: *Atua Hakkinokino*.

ps: *hakkinokinolia* <to be the object of someone's cruelty, evil or harm>.

3.[vq] to do something in a improper manner, most often with the connotation of improper sexual behavior. *Te tanata ni muna hakkinokino ki tona kave*, 'the man swore in a disgusting manner at his sister'.

For all senses:

syn: *sakkino*.

\\*

### **hala**

(from PPN ^fara).

[nf] pandanus species, occasionally its fruit is eaten.

\\*

**halaoa**

(from Eng 'flour').

[na] flour, bread.

\\*

**hale**

(from PPN ^fale).

[no] a house, a building, most structures that are inhabited: *hale kuki*, 'cook house'; *hale lau*, 'leaf house'; *hale kapa*, 'house with an iron roof'; *hale simeti*, 'concrete house'; *hale koti*, 'court house'; *hale maalu*, 'toilet'; *hale maki*, 'hospital'; *hale kaukau*, 'bath house'; *hale tapu*, 'church'. The parts of a house include: *tulutulu*, *sanna*, *pale tootoka*, *pale apaapa*, *oka naniu*, *oka likiliki*, *kaukau#1*, *tauhhu*, *pou#1*, *tualua*, *hili#1*, *apaapa*, *pola*, *inaki*, *tuke*.

sa: *vaa-*, *pao*, *vaihale*, *hale henua*, *Hale Aitu*.

\\*

**Hale #1**

[psn] a star constellation.

\\*

**Hale #2**

[pln] the main island of Sikaiana as opposed to the rest of the atoll including the reef and the three smaller islands located on the western side of the atoll {Muli Akau}. A *laa tama ni olo ki te puina i Muli Akau ia, ka maatou ni nnoho i Hale*, 'the others went to the *puina* on the small islands, but we stayed on the main island'.

\\*

**Hale Aitu**

[pln] the central ritual house of the island. Most of the major rituals involving the island as a whole were performed there, including certain ceremonies in the *teika lle*, and the *manea*. The house is no longer standing.

sa: *hale henua*, *tino mate*.

\\*

**hale akina**

[no] a named patrilineal descent group, termed in this book as a clan. The members of a *hale akina* can trace patrilineal descent to a founding ancestor, many of whom are believed to be from other Polynesian islands. However, these men married into already existing descent groups and then kept those names. Traditionally, each *hale akina* was associated with one or two clan houses {*hale henua*}. In most cases, the *hale akina* is not a land holding group.

Today, the main function of the *hale akina* is to cooperate in marriage payments {*penupenu*}. The names of the current *hale akina* are: *Saakava*, *Saalupe*, *Saatelua* (two clans have this name), *Saatui*, *Saapei* and *Vaka Avusu*.

sa: *hale henua, kano hale, tanata vale, hetoaliki, mataaliki.*

\\*

**hale henua**

[no] the ritual houses associated with each clan {*hale akina*}, termed here clan houses. The houses were all located on the side of the main island facing the lagoon {*alohi*}, and had a main spirit {*aitu*} as patron. Certain rituals were performed in these houses, including the *kunaaika*, *vulisana* and preparation for the *manea*. None of these houses is currently standing although their locations are named and remembered.

sa: *hale akina, Hale Aitu, vai hale, ahana.*

\\*

**hale mala**

[nf] fan coral.

\\*

**hale tapu**

(from *tapu* 'sacred').

[pln] a Christian church building.

\\*

**Hale Uhi**

[pln] the name of one of the clan houses {*hale henua*} located in Sokelau and associated with the Saatui clan. The founding spirit was Tehui Luaniuia, one of the founder heroes of Sikaiana.

sa: *hale henua, hale akina.*

\\*

**halle** (halele)

[vs] to be leaning at an angle as a tall coconut tree that has not grown straight.

\\*

**halikkai**

[na] an European style plate.

\\*

**haaliki**

[na] a small basket made of lead for carrying food.

\\*

**haalo** #1

[vp] to peep at someone, to crane the neck to look.

rp: *hahaalo.*

\\*

**haalo** #2

[np] two rods on the outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*} that run perpendicular to the platform rods {*kiato*} of the boom on the side of the float {*ama*}.

wh: *vaka hai ama.*

\\*

**halona**

[no] a trip or journey away from Sikaiana or Solomon Islands by

any conveyance.

cn: *holau*.

\\*

**hhana** (*ffana*, *hahana*)

1.[vt] to separate, to pull out, as in pulling out line from a tangled fishing line. Idioms: *ffana talatala*, 'to sort out some speech'; *ffana too kalemata*, 'to choose a true love in courtship'.

2.[vt] to take a child away from his parents in adoption {*tama too*}. *Maatou ni hhana te tama likiliki ma tona tinana*, 'we took the child from his mother'.

For both senses:

st: *mahana*,

ps: *hanaalia*,

rp: *hanahana*.

\\*

**hanahana**

(from *hhana* 'pull out').

1. [rp. of *hhana*] see *hhana*.

2. [vt] to castrate a pig.

\\*

**haanai**

(from PPN *^fana'i*).

1.[vt] to feed; *haanai na piki*, 'feed the pigs'; *haanai te tama likiliki*, 'feed the child'.

2.[vt] to provide goods to another person, especially during the distribution of marriage payments {*penupenu*}.

For both senses:

ps: *haanaia* <[followed by far cause marker *i*] to be fed by, to receive goods from>.

sa: *kai*.

\\*

**hannaoa**

[counting term] the number eight, when counting by twos.

\\*

**haanau**

(from PPN *^faanau*).

1.[vt] to bear a child, to give birth. *A nau ni haanau taku tama i te 1950*, 'I gave birth to my child in 1950'.

2.[vs] to be born. *A nau ni haanau i te 1950*, 'I was born in 1950'.

tr: *hakahaanau* <to assist in giving birth, to act as a midwife>.

sa: *ssiki*.

3.[no] siblings of the same sex, including real and classificatory

siblings; same generation, same sex, lineal and collateral relatives.

syn: *taina*.  
do: *taki haanau* <to be in the above relationship>.  
\\*

**hano** #1  
[nf] a plant species, (*Guettarda speriosa?*). This is used in decoration for its fragrance.  
\\*

**hano** #2  
(from PPN ^fano).  
1.[vi] to go, for singular subjects: *hanaiho*, 'to go down'; *hanaake*, 'to go away'; *hanaatu*, 'to go towards another'.  
sa: *au* #1.  
pl: *olo*.  
2.[no] a person's character or behavior: *te hano o te tanata*, 'the way males behave'; *te hano o te tama*; 'the way or character of a person'.  
syn: *tuputupu*, *haele*, *tupu hano*.  
3.[vi] to menstruate. *Ku hano oona manava*, 'her belly is menstruating'. (Restricted).  
\\*

**hano** #3  
[conjunction, conditional] if. *Hano pe a koe e ttae ki Honiara, sui mai maku he teipi*; 'if you reach Honiara, buy me a cassette recorder'.  
\\*

**hano** #1 (*hahano*, *ffano*)  
(from PPN ^fafanu).  
[vt] to wake up a person from sleeping.  
ps: *haalona*.  
\\*

**hano** #2 (*hahano*, *ffano*)  
[vt] to wash hands, especially to wash out the smell of fish {*manu kuku*} after eating.  
\\*

**hano** #3 (*ffano*)  
[vs] to be stretched out, as in stretched rubber.  
tr: *hakahano* <to stretch>.  
\\*

**haanota**  
(from PPN ^faangota).  
[vi] to fish; generic term for all kinds of fishing, including: with line {*maatau*}, net {*haanota kupena*}, rod {*sseu*, *ane*}, collecting shell fish {*okoalli*, *ssikunu*}, fish traps {*tanaaika*}, snaring flying fish {*tae ssave*}, fishing with a torch {*llama*}, trolling {*hakattaki*}, a snare {*sele paala*}, diving {*sepu ika*}, driving fish on top of shallow places {*ssuki*}, catching fish as they eat crab eggs {*sakaki*}, snaring turtle {*hakalave honu*}, and

any other fishing method at sea.

sa: *maatau, haanota kupena, sseu, tautai*.

\\*

### **haanota kupena**

[nv] to go fishing with a net. Types of net fishing include: *tuu avaava, hakaana, tanotano, paanoa, taatulana, haka`lle`tua, paakuahali, hakavoika, tuu kavaliki, tuusao, kalu, tai te tua, taka hatu, hakatele ika*. Four types of nets were used: *tauto, kautoko, pito kupena, siaa kupena*.

ge: *haanota*,

sa: *kupena*.

\\*

### **hhao #1 (hahao, ffao)**

(from PPN *^fafa'o*).

1.[vt] to pack into, to put inside an enclosed area.

2.[vt] to wear clothes, to put on clothes.

For both senses:

ca: *hakahaohao*,

ps: *haaona*,

rp: *haohao*.

\\*

### **hhao #2 (hahao, ffao)**

[vi] to turn in walking, to divert direction, especially through brush or an enclosed area. *Maatou ni hhao ki uta*, 'we turned inland'.

cn: *tipa*.

\\*

### **haoli**

[vs] to be hollowed out, to have a space inside, as a bowl has a space inside.

ca: *hakahaoli*.

\\*

### **haolima**

(from *hhao* 'wear' + *lima* 'arm').

[no] a western style shirt.

cn: *puipui*.

\\*

### **haopuku**

[np] a type of verse in composed songs {*mako hatu*}. The *haopuku* occurs before the *puku* and is repeated throughout the song.

wh: *mako hatu*.

\\*

### **haovae**

(from *hhao* 'wear' + *vae* 'leg').

\[no] western style pants: *haovae potopoto*, 'short pants';

*haovae loloa*, 'long pants'.

\\*

**hata** #1  
 (PPN ^fata).  
 [np] a fence, platform, shelf: *hata piki*; 'a pig fence'; *hata seu manu*, 'a platform to stand on when catching birds'.  
 \\*

**hata** #2  
 [no] a bracelet or armband.  
 \\*

**hatahata** #1  
 (from PPN ^fatafata).  
 [no] the chest, of animal and man.  
 \\*

**hatahata** #2  
 [vs] to be elevated, to be propped up, to have a space underneath, as firewood over a fire; to be loose fitting at a joint.  
 \\*

**hatahata** #3  
 [np] the central mesh of a bird net {*seu manu*} that hangs down from the rim {*kaullie*} of the net, above the bottom of the mesh {*puto*}.  
 wh: *seu manu*.  
 \\*

**hati na lima**  
 [no] the wrist of the hand.  
 \\*

**hati na peau**  
 1.[n] the distance from an island where one can still see the waves breaking on the reef.  
 sa: *tahanahana, kunaatua, laulalo, lilo*.  
 2.[n] the breaking of the waves on the reef; the place where waves break on the reef.  
 \\*

**hati pukupuku**  
 [vi] to crouch over, to stoop down, as when trying to hide from someone.  
 \\*

**hhati** (hahati, ffati)  
 (from PPN ^fati).  
 1.[vt, vs] to break something, especially something hard such as metal, glass or hard wood; to be broken, to be split.  
 pl: *hatihati*,  
 ps: *hatia*,  
 do: *hatihati* <to be wrinkled>.  
 2.[vs] of a mat {*vasa*} that does not lie flat on the ground but points upwards in the shape of a 'V'; of a canoe {*manui*} that

has a curve that is too sharp in its body. Both are considered to be improperly made.

3.[np] a type of verse in composed songs {*mako hatu*} that occurs after the *akoako* and before the *haopuku*.

wh: *mako hatu*.

\\*

**hatu #1**

(PPN ^*fatu*).

1.[np] a seed, pip or pit of a fruit.

2.[na] a stone, rock or pebble, a stone weight for a fishing line, the flint of a cigarette lighter.

\\*

**hatu #2**

[vt] to compose a song.

sa: *mako hatu*.

ps: *hatua, hatulia*.

\\*

**hatu #3**

(from PPN ^*fatu* 'to weave').

[vt] to start weaving a pandanus mat {*vasa*}. (After the beginning, *llana* is the term for weaving).

sa: *llana* #1, *vasa*.

ps: *hatua, hatulia*.

\\*

**hatu kiva**

[nf] a type of coral that can be used for sharpening tools.

\\*

**hatu maka**

[nf] the pearl in a giant clam shell. Can be worn as a neck ornament.

\\*

**hatu manava**

1.[no] the fat found near the kidneys of a pig.

2.[no] a true love, a person or object very much desired.

\\*

**hatu pelu**

[nf] a type of coral that is yellow and causes minor itching when touched.

\\*

**hatu talatala**

[n] a stone used for sharpening tools.

\\*

**hatu taula**

[np] the anchor of a canoe or boat.

\\*

**hatuke**

[nf] sea urchin species.

\\*

**hattuna**

[nf] a type of mature coconut {*kamatuu somo*} without a sprout {*muka*} that is very sweet to eat.

sa: *kamatuu*.

\\*

**hatusei**

[vt] to speak slowly as when trying to teach the words of a song or pronouncing a word slowly. (Archaic).

\\*

**hau #1**

(from PPN ^fau).

[nf] a plant species (sea coast mallow, *Hibiscus tiliaceus*?) that has many uses including: the fibre for loom mat weaving {*mea tau*}, grass skirts {*lili*}, temporary rope and string, and the poles for the rafters {*oka*} of houses.

\\*

**hau #2**

[no] a flower garland or wreath worn around the head or neck as decoration. *Tau too hau*, 'wear your flower garland'. Types of *hau* include: *hau pasai*, a sweet smelling garland made from the tumeric plant; *hau kalea*, a necklace made from a cone shell; *hau kolokolo*, a necklace made of buttons; *hau tokotoko*, a garland made from the young buds of the *hano* plant.

\\*

**hau #3**

(from PPN ^fa'u).

1.[vt] to lash or tie one thing to another.

ps: *vausia*,

do: *vausana*.

2.[no] the specific way for tying together a bonito hook {*paa*}. Every man had a different way for tying the hook which was kept secret from other people. The method of tying was believed to affect his chances of a catch.

sa: *paa* #1.

\\*

**hau #4**

[vi] for a spirit {*aitu mate*} to possess his medium {*vaka*}.

*Te aitu mate ni hau i tona vaka*, the spirit entered his medium'. (PCR).

sa: *aitu mate*, *vaka*.

\\*

**hau mokoaa**

[na] a type of land transfer in which land is given in perpetuity by the chief {*aliki*} to someone for his aid or help. Often associated with a gift made to the *tautuku* after the arrival of a fish in the *teika lle*. (PCR)

cn: *kai taka, kai taa, tuu* #4.

\\*

**hau ole**

[np] a method for lashing and binding.

sa: *paa* #1.

\\*

**hau tookoi**

[no] the ceremonial headdress worn by the woman {*sapai ulu*} who assisted the chief on ceremonial occasions. A strip of dried pandanus {*kie*} was wrapped around the temples then folded under at the back of the head and brought over the top of the head to the front of the forehead. (PCR)

sa: *sapai ulu*.

\\*

**hauloto**

[np] the middle tie in a bonito hook {*paa*}.

wh: *paa* #1.

\\*

**he** #1

[indefinite article] any: *he tama*, 'any man'; *he aho*, 'any day'; *he tulana*, 'any time'.

pl: *ni* <some>.

\\*

**he** #2 (hee)

[negative marker following tense-aspect marker] not. *Te tama laa e he hano*, 'that person is not going'; *te tama laa e hano*, 'that person isgoing'.

\\*

**he tuai**

[conjunction] not long after, shortly after. *Te vaka ni ttae ki Sikaiana, ka he tuai, kaamata koia te unu*, 'the ship reached Sikaiana, and not long after, the drinking started'.

\\*

**e hee mata**

[vq, preceding verb] to not really perform the action or be in the state described by the verb: *hee mata noho*, 'stay for just a short time'; *hee mata ssiu*, 'not very wet'.

\\*

**hea** (he)

(from PPN ^*fea*).

[interrogative pronoun] where? *A koe ni kalemata ki hea? Koe ni kalemata ki lokoniu*, 'where were you looking? You were looking at old widows (TS)'.

\\*

**heaa** (hea)

[interrogative pronoun] what? Replaces nouns in a question. *Heaa te male o te mako laa?*, 'what is the name of that

song?'; *heaa tau?*, 'what do you want?'.  
\\*

**heaa ko**

see *aa ko*.  
\\*

**heai** (seai)

1.[declarative statement] no.

opp: oo.

2.[vs] to be no, nothing. *He ohialia (ki) na mea katoa, na ola o te tama ku oti, na mea naa ku heai*, 'do not desire everything, when the life of a man is over, those things no longer exist (MS)'. *E he lavaka ki heai*, lit., 'it is not possible to be no; it cannot be any other way'.  
\\*

**heatu** (featu)

[vp] to fight physically.

ps: *heatulia* <to be fought about>.  
\\*

**heia**

[vs] to be sick.

ca: *hakaheia* <to pretend to be sick; to make people sick, as a person who brings a contagious disease to the island>.  
\\*

**hekau**

1.[vi] to work, to be employed, to be involved with a project.

ps: *hekaulia* <to be made, of the measurements and plans for a house>,  
cp: *hakahekaulia* <to be watched for a purpose, to be the victim of love magic>,  
pl: *hekkau*.

2.[no] work, employment.  
\\*

2.[no] work, employment.  
\\*

**heke**

[nf] a sponge like sea plant that is eaten.  
\\*

**heki**

[tense-aspect marker, negative progressive] not yet. See Introduction.  
\\*

**heki ai**

[declarative statement] not yet.  
\\*

**hekiikii**

[vi] to make a squeaking sound as the lashings of an outrigger canoe.  
\\*

**helavei** (hilavei)

[vi] to meet, encounter, to have an interaction with. *Tapatai ao nei, maaua ma Puna ni helavei i te ala*, 'this morning, I met Puna in the street'.

ca: *hakahelavei* <to arrange so that two people will meet>.

\\*

### **heleki**

(from Eng ^flag).

[np] flag, as the flag of a country; *te vaka e isi tona heliki*, 'the boat has its flag'.

\\*

### **heliani**

[np] the rod running from the bow of the boat to the top of the mast {*kautuu*} in an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**hhelo** (hehelo, ffelo)

(from PPN ^felo).

[vs] yellow, the color.

\\*

### **henua #1**

(from PPN ^fanua).

1.[no] an island, in the sense of an entire reef or collection of associated islands. *Sikaiana te naa te henua a nau ni tupumai ai*, 'Sikaiana, that is the island where I was born (MS)'.

cn: motu#1.

2.[no] a country, including the industrial countries of the world. *Tona, te henua; Hiti, te henua; Vanuatu, te henua; Amelika hoki, te henua*, 'Tonga is a country, Fiji is a country, Vanuatu is a country, America also is a country'. Idiom:*henua naniu*, lit.: 'a large country; an industrialized nation'.

\\*

### **henua #2**

[no] a necklace, or neck band. *Henua laulu*, a necklace made from human hair, especially from a close relative or lover; *henua ahina*, a hair necklace worn under the arm; *henua uua*, a hair necklace worn around the neck.

\\*

### **heo**

[nf] coral stone.

\\*

### **heono**

[vi] to participate in the activities of one age group, to grow up together. *Ni heono mai o taa(ua) lautama i a kitaaua e naatahi*, 'our age group grew up together, we are both the same age (TS)'; *ni heono ka too lautama i muli vaka*, 'your age group grew up in the back of the canoe (TS)'. (Archaic).

\\*

**hetaato**

[vi] to collide into someone, to bump into someone. *Maaua ni hetaato ma te tama laa*, 'I bumped into that person'.

\\*

**hetau**

[nf] a plant species used for decoration.

sa: *tae pau*.

\\*

**heto aliki**

[n] the collective name for the descent groups descended from the original founder heroes of Sikaiana, Tehui Atahu and Tehui Luaniua. These groups have the right to succeed to the office of chief {aliki} and include: *Vaka Avusu, Saalupe and Saatui*. Some speakers use this term only for the descendants of Tehui Atahu: *Saalupe and Vaka Avusu*.

cn: mataaliki, tanta vale.

\\*

**hetu** (fetu)

[vt] to fold over, as in folding clothes or paper.

rp: *hetuhetu*,

ps: *heetua*.

\\*

**hetuu**

(from PPN ^hetu'u).

1.[nf] generic term for star; *na hetuu o te lani*, 'the stars of the sky'.

2.[nf] a species of starfish.

\\*

**Hetuu Matappula** (Hetuu Matapupula)

[psn] a star, Venus.

\\*

**Hetuu Taka**

1.[psn] a star, (?Mars ?Mercury. The star moves a lot.)

2.[n] a person who is constantly going from place to place, never staying in one place too long; a drifter, a wanderer.

(Mostly demeaning).

\\*

**hetuhetu**

[np] the folded edge of a pandanus sleeping mat {*vasa*}.

\\*

**Hetuna** (Fetuna)

[psn] the people who, by legend, inhabited Sikaiana upon the arrival of Tehui Atahu.

\\*

**heui**

[vi] to have a private and personal talk, especially during courtship. *Ku heai mo taaua he kiona ki taaua ki pakatea mua*,

*hakatahi i he talatala, ki taaua ki heui i te hiahia ma te hiihai*, 'there is no deserted place for us to meet, set our plans, and for us to talk privately about happiness and love (TS)'. (Archaic).

\\*

**heukuuku**

[vi] to move towards a point in time, to move close to in time. *Te tulana ku heukuuku ki maalama*, 'it is getting close to dawn'.

\\*

**hii-** (hi-)

(from PPN ^fia).

[desiderative prefix before verb] to want, to desire the state or action described by the following verb: *hiihano*, 'wish to go'; *hiinoho*, 'wish to stay'; *hiitalatala*, 'wish to discuss'; *hiikata*, 'want to laugh'.

do: *hiikai*, *hiimea*, *hiihai*, *hakahiikata*, *hiunu*, *hiimoe*.

\\*

**hia**

(from PPN ^fiha).

[interrogative pronoun] how many? How much? *Ee hia tona sui?*, 'how much does it cost?'; *ee hia i te tama?*, 'how many people'; *ttae ki te hia?*, 'what time is it?'.

\\*

**hiihai**

[vp] to love, desire, mostly with a sexual meaning.

ps: *hiihailia* <to be loved, sexually>.

\\*

**hiikai**

(from *kai* 'eat').

[vp] to be hungry, to want to eat, to be hungry for a certain food. *A nau e hiikai haeko i te ika mata*, 'I very much want to eat raw fish'.

ps: *hiikailia* <of a food, to be desired for eating>.

**hili** #1

[np] the wooden slats of house walling made from the root {laho} of pandanus {paku}.

sa: *laho*.

\\*

**hili** #2

(from PPN ^fili).

[vp] to select, to choose the best out of several choices.

ps: *hilia* <to be chosen>.

do: *hilihili*.

\\*

**hhili** (hihili, ffili)

(from PPN ^firi).

[vt] to braid or wind together strands of material to make rope. There are two styles of braiding: *hhili kutu*, 'tight braiding'; *hhili hakahaele*, 'loose braiding'. *Hhili* is to braid three different strands of material into one rope; *tupe* is to braid four strands together.

sa: tupe#1, hilo#1.

\\*

### **hilihili**

[vp] to reject, to be uncertain about deciding which of several objects to choose because none of them seems appealing, to reject by not deciding; in courtship, to be fickle, to not desire one's suitors. *Te tamaahine e hilihili ki te kau tama mmaa*, 'the young woman does not desire white men'; *kai hilihili*, 'to be fussy about food'.

ps: *hilihilia*, *hilihililia*.

\\*

### **hilo #1**

(from PPN ^filo).

[vt] to make string by rubbing fibre against one's leg until a strand of string is made. (The traditional method for making string).

sa: *hhili*, tupe#1.

ps: *hiloa*.

\\*

### **hilo #2**

1.[vt] to mix different substances. *Te lekona e poi laoiake, hano pe a koe e hilo ki te tupeka*, 'home grown tobacco is better if you mix it with twist tobacco'.

2.[vi] to be genetically mixed, of people from different places, genetic admixture. *Te haeko o Sikaiana ku hilo ma te kau henua o te malaamana nei*, 'the blood of Sikaiana is mixed with blood from everywhere in the world.'

For both senses:

ps: *vilosia*.

\\*

### **hiimea**

(from *mea* 'do').

[vi] to want to have sexual intercourse. (Restricted).

\\*

### **hiimoe**

(from *moe* 'sleep').

[vi] to be sleepy, to want to sleep.

\\*

### **hina**

[no] a lover, sweet heart, adulterer. Today this is used only for adulterous affairs; premarital sexual relationships are termed *soa* ('friend'). (Traditionally, when most marriages were

arranged {*aavana puluna*}, any non-marital sexual partner was given this term. It was frequent before the arrival of Christian missionaries in 1929.)

sa: *kau, saka, aavana puluna, tama kai, soa.*

\\*

### **hinaanahi**

[n, time] yesterday.

ge: *aho#1.*

\\*

### **Hine Taulani**

[psn] the name for one of the female spirits {*aitu*} of Sikaiana, who is commonly associated with long distance sailing {*holau*}. It was believed that *Hine Taulani* could make a person invisible to his enemies. Some claim brought from 'Samoa' by a man named Levao. (PCR).

\\*

### **hiti #1**

1.[vt] to shoot with a gun or rifle. *Te kau tamataane e hiti lupe i Talappa*, 'the young men shoot pigeons at Talapa'.

2.[no] a gun or rifle.

3.[vt] to insult or criticize, most often in song composition.

*Na mako o te kau tanata ni hiti te kau hahine*, 'the songs of the men criticized the women' (figurative).

For senses 1 and 3:

ps: *hitia, hitilia.*

\\*

### **hiti #2**

1.[vi] for the wind to change direction or source. *Te matani ku hiti ki te laki*, 'the wind changed direction to the west'.

2.[vs] to be finished or over, usually in reference to some illness or emotional state: *tona maki ku hiti*, 'his sickness is over'; *tona lihutia ku hiti*, 'his sadness is finished'; *tona hiihai ku hiti*, 'his love is finished.'

3.[vt] to reach a certain stage of life. *A Teunava ni hiti hakalaoi tona tamahine*, 'Teunava matured into young womanhood'.

Idiom: *hitimai ki te malama*, to change one's state of being, as when referring to a time when someone was not yet born, or to Tehui Atahu who changed from a man into a spirit. (This usage is archaic.)

4.[vs] to be in labor for childbirth. *Te hahine ku hiti, ku taupili ki haanau*, 'she is going into labor, she is about to bear her child'.

5.[vs] to change, to become different. *A Puna ni hiti hakaoti ki te laa vahi i tona vvale*, 'Puna went completely to the other side in his insanity'.

6.[vi] to change places: *te vaka ni hiti ki muli*, 'the canoe fell behind'.

For senses #5, #6:

ca: *hakahiti*.

\\*

**hiti uka**

[vi] to hold one's body tense so that the veins stick out, as some small children do when they are straining their muscles.

\\*

**hhiti** #1 (ffiti, hihiti)

[vt] to make sparks, as in the sparks of a flint lighter or the tail of a shooting star. *Te tanaloa ni hhiti ona malamala*, 'the shooting star made sparks'.

do: *ahi hhiti*.

\\*

**hhiti** #2 (ffiti, hihiti)

[vt] to snap as in snapping fingers, to flick as in flicking the top of a cigarette lighter, to shoot as in shooting marbles.

\\*

**hhiti** #3 (hihiti)

[vi] to be descended from, to originate from. *Na aliki o Sikaiana ni hhiti mai i a Tehui Atahu ma Tehui Luaniua*, 'the chiefs of Sikaiana descended from Tehui Atahu and Tehui Luaniua'.

\\*

**hitiake**

[vt] to recall, remember, think back. *A nau e hitiake tahi na kiona taaua kona hai umu ai*, 'I will always remember the places where we were playing *hai umu* (MS)'.

ps: *hitiakelia*.

\\*

**Hitiana**

[pln] a place beyond the eastern side of the island where it was believed that the spirits {*aitu mate*} of dead people went. (PCR)

\\*

**hitihiti**

[vt] to tap or knock lightly, as in tapping coconuts to see if they are ripe or knocking on a door.

\\*

**hitu**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>fitu).

[cardinal number] seven.

\\*

**hiu**

[nf] a kind of coral that can be used for sharpening axes.

sa: *puna kehu*.

\\*

**hiunu**

[vi] to be thirsty, to want to drink, to want to drink some special beverage.

\\*

**hoo**

[nf] a fish species, ?sardine.

\\*

**hhoo** (hohoo, ffoo)

[vt] to split in half: *hhoo tuu lua*, 'cut a coconut in half along its width'; *hhoo tonu*, 'cut a coconut in half from top to bottom'.

pl: *hoo*hoo,

ps: *hoo*hoolia <to be split>.

\\*

**hooaki**

(from PPN ^foaki).

1.[vt] to pass over, as when a person is sitting and passes a coconut to the person who is husking.

2.[vt] to give.

For both senses:

rp: *hoo*hooaki.

\\*

**hoe**

(from PPN ^foe).

[na] the paddle of a canoe.

\\*

**hoe alo**

(from *alo* 'paddle').

[np] the propellor of a steamship.

\\*

**hoe lulu**

(from *lulu* 'steer').

[np] the rudder of a steamship.

\\*

**hoki**

(from PPN ^foki).

[nq, vq] also. A *Sina ni hano hoki*, 'Sina also went'.

\\*

**hoko**

[nq followed by personal pronoun, *kk* forms probably produced by deletion of *o* when prefixed to personal pronoun beginning with *k*] alone, by self. *Laatou ni olo hokkilaatou*, 'they went by themselves'; *koe e hano hokkoe*, 'you will go by yourself'; *hokkimaatou*, 'by ourselves'; *hokkoia*, 'by himself'; *hokko nau*, 'by myself'; *hokkoutou*, 'by yourselves'; *hokkilaatou*, 'by themselves'; *hokkitaatou*, 'by ourselves'.

\\*

**hoko tahi** (hoko tasi)

(from *tahi* 'one').

[nq] one, of a quantity (when reporting numbers); *te tama hoko tahi*, 'one person'.

\\*

**hhola** (hohola, ffola)

(from PPN ^fola).

1.[vt] to spread out, to unfold, to lay out.

2.[vt] to find out whether a speech or narrative is true or not. *A nau ni hholo te talatala*, 'I found out the truth about the narrative'.

Derivatives for both senses of *hhola*:

ps: *volasia*,

st: *maahola*.

\\*

**holau**

(from PPN ^folau).

[no] a voyage over open sea in an outrigger canoe to another island.

sa: *oana*, *tuuho*, *hakateletele vaka*, *vaka hakaani*, *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**holo**

(from PPN ^folo).

[vt] to swallow.

ps: *holomia*,

ca: *hakaholo* <to make a child swallow medicine>,

cp: *hakaholomia*.

\\*

**hono**

[np] the washstrake of an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**honu #1**

(from PPN ^fonu).

1.[nf] generic term for turtle. Types of turtles include: *tua sivalu*, *masana*.

ge: *ika*.

2.[n] someone with red eyes like a turtle, often from drinking or being tired.

3.[n] a ritual performed by men when a turtle was found at sea. The turtle was brought ashore and hit with a special stick {*taahua*} to kill it. Women were forbidden from attending the ceremony. (PCR).

\\*

**honu #2**

[vs] to be juicy, full of liquid as a fruit.

\\*

**hhonu**(hohonu, ffonu)

(from PPN ^fofonu).

[vs] to be full of water, to be high tide: *tai hhonu*, 'high tide'.

ps: *honulia* <to be caught at sea during high tide>.

\\*

**hota**

[n] a fish trap, but with only two walls {*kaupaa*} leading into the trap.

sa: *tanaaika*.

\\*

**hhota** (hohota, ffota)

1.[np] the wake on the surface of water, of a ship or a large fish.

2.[vi] to make a wake on the surface of water. *Te taholaa e hhotai mai*, 'the whale is making a large wake'.

cn: *misamisa*.

\\*

**hotele**

(from Eng 'hotel').

[n] a bar, restaurant or hotel.

\\*

**hoto**

[np] the barb of a stingray.

\\*

**hotu**

[no] the vaginal canal. (Restricted).

\\*

**hou** (fou)

(from PPN ^fo'ou).

[vs] to be new, newly made or newly purchased.

ca: *hakahouhou* <to wear new clothes, to dress up>.

\\*

**huu #1**

[vt] to hide something.

ps: *huuna*, *huulia*.

\\*

**huu #2** (fuu)

[exclamation] an exclamation of surprise.

\\*

**huu kete**

[nv] a children's game. A child hides under a basket and others try to guess his name. The child is first asked to scratch {*lakulaku*} the basket with its hand and then whistle {*vinivini*} to help the players identify him/her.

\\*

\e **hua #1**

1.[no] the testicles of a man or animal. (Restricted).  
The positions of the testicles in a pig: *te hua e sopo*, 'the testicle has appeared'; *te hua e lilo*, 'the testicle has not appeared'.  
do: *haele hua* <walk naked>.

2.[np] the center or ball of a clam.  
\\*

**hua #2**  
(from PPN ^fua).  
[vs] to begin to bear fruit for the first time, of coconut {niu} and sago {koko}.  
pl: *hhua*.  
\\*

**hua moa**  
[np] a chicken egg. (Archaic).  
syn: *tama moa*.  
\\*

**hua sola**  
[n] a tree of a fruit-bearing species that does not bear fruit.  
\\*

**huahua**  
[nf] a fish species.  
\\*

**huaitino**  
[no] the body of an animate being, the trunk of a tree.  
do: *тино*.  
\\*

**huaalava**  
[nq] to be racially Polynesian, brown-skinned: *kili huaalava*, 'brown skinned'.  
\\*

**huana**  
[n] pumice or volcanic rock. Not indigenous to Sikaiana but arrives by drifting.  
\\*

**huata**  
1.[np] the time when a particular fruit or nut comes into season, the harvest time.  
2.[n] a ritual occurring when the following fruits came into season: *tava*, *kulu*, *ihi*, *tukuhala*. People were forbidden from harvesting these fruits until a special ceremony was performed by the *aliki*, *pule* and *taumunimuni*. The *aliki* controlled the distribution of *tava* and *kulu* in the *malae*, the *takala* controlled the distribution of *ihi* and *tukuhala* at Telahu. (PCR).  
sa: *piaka*, *hakaukai*, *hakammate*.  
\\*

**huatuu**

[vs] to be high, of a structure or tree.

\\*

**huaavaka**

[np] the wooden planks of an outrigger canoe. Sometimes used for short distance travel.

\\*

**huaavakalua**

1.[no] a double canoe or katamaran. Not made on Sikaiana, but claimed to be the type of boat used by Tongan invaders under a man named Vaeoma about 8 to 12 generations ago.

2.[n] a seaplane (frequently seen during the Second World War).

\\*

**hue**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>fue 'creeper').

[nf] a creeper, plant species.

\\*

**huehue**

[vt] to brush away flies.

\\*

**huhu**

[nf] a very small fly species, often found near stored coconut sap {*kaleve*}.

\\*

**huuhuu**

[vs] to be secret.

\\*

**hui**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>fuhi).

1.[np] a bunch of coconuts. The *hui kamatuu* seems to have had some ritual significance and often appears in fairy stories {*tala*} with magical power. It was also placed in outrigger canoes {*vaka hai ama*} under one of the boom rods {*kiato lottonu*} to ensure the safety of the boat when on long distance voyages. sa: *kasani*.

2.[prefix] used in the names of some of the founder heroes of Sikaiana with their reputed place of origin following: Tehui Atahu, Tehui Luaniua, Tehui Peilau, Tehui Takuu. (One person told me that these people came with followers, like a cluster of coconuts.

\\*

**-hui**

[suffix] for counting numbers by tens in counting birds, coconuts and money. This system is often used by younger speakers for counting fish and puddings. *Sehui*, 'ten'; *luahui*, 'twenty'; *tonnuhui*, 'thirty'; *hannahui*, 'forty'; *limanahui*, 'fifty'; *onnahui* 'sixty'; *hitunohui*, 'seventy'; *vannahui*,

'eighty'; *sivanahui*, 'ninety'.

\\*

**hhui** (huhui)

[vt] to use something for the first time. Idiom: *hhui tau laakau*, lit., 'use your stick for the first time; first intercourse'.

ps: *huuia*.

\\*

**huihui**

[vt] to dip in water to clean, to wash lightly, to soak.

ps: *huihuilia*.

\\*

**huihui manu**

1.[na] a group of birds in flight.

2.[na] a group of birds tied together when brought back after bird-catching {*seu manu*}.

\\*

**huilani**

[no] a necklace made by stringing together shells or beads.

\\*

**huke**

[vt] to open up an earth oven.

ps: *hukea*.

\\*

**hula**

[vi] to dance in a European style, usually to the music of a guitar {*kitaa*} or Western tapes. Started in late 1930s with the introduction of the phonograph.

\\*

**hhula**(huhula, ffula)

[vs] to be inflated, blown up.

opp: *ppaka*.

tr: *hakahhula* <to blow up, as of a balloon>.

\\*

**hulahula**

[no] oedema, a swelling of the limbs.

\\*

**huulei**

[vt] to pull back the glans of the penis. (Restricted).

\\*

**huli**

(from PPN ^fuli).

1.[vt] to turn over. Compounds: *huli hakatevahi*, 'turn on the side'; *huli hakahaoli*, 'turn face down'; *huli hakataliana*, 'turn face up'.

st: *tahuli*,

ps: *hulia*, *vulisia*.

2.[vt, vs] to show a film; to begin, of a film. *Te ata ku huli*, 'the film is starting'.

sa: *ata ola*.

3.[na] the trump suit in card games.

sa: *kaihulihuli*.

\\*

### **hulihulisala**

(from *huli* 'turn' + *sala* 'wrong').

1.[nao] a parable, metaphor; figurative or hidden speech. This refers to song composition or ordinary occasions in which the speaker wants to hide the meaning of a conversation from others present or use metaphors to enrich meaning.

2.[vq] to compose a song or speak in the above manner.

\\*

### **hulimuli**

[vi] to turn back in direction, to return.

do: *hulimai muli* <to come back>.

\\*

### **hulo**

[vi] to run, to run away, for plural subjects. *I teika lle, maatou ni hulo ki loto ao*, 'during the *teika lle*, we ran away into the bush'.

do: *aavana hulo*.

\\*

### **hulu #1**

[vt] to smear with mud or dirt. *I te niu iaa, maatou ni hulu te kau tamaahine*, 'during the New Year's Day, we smeared mud on the young women'. During my stays in the early 1980s, on New Years Day there was a practice of taking the dirt from pots and pans and smearing people in the faces with the dirt.)

\\*

### **hulu #2**

(from PPN ^fulu).

[no] very fine body hair.

cn: *huluhulu*.

\\*

### **huluhulu**

[no] body hair.

\\*

### **huluhulu mata**

[no] upper eye lash.

\\*

### **hunahuna**

[nf] a sea slug species.

ge: *kava*.

\\*

**hunlua**

[vs] to double up with different things, to place two different things one on top of the other; to be married twice; to wear two layers of clothing; *hunatolu*, three layers.

cn: *tualua*.

\\*

**hunaona**

[no] a reciprocal term of ascending and descending generation in-laws; any person spouse calls father {*tamana*}, mother {*tinana*} mother's brother {*inoa*} or grandparent {*tupuna*}; any person that is married to someone speaker calls child {*tama*}, grandchild {*mokupuna*} or sister's child {*inoa*}. (A respect relationship).

cn: *maa* #2.

do: *haihunaona* <to be in the relationship described above>.

\\*

**hunea**

1.[no] scabies.

2.[vs] to be scraped, of a string or fishing line.

\\*

**hunu**

[no] pubic hair. (Restricted).

\\*

**hhuta** (*huhuta*, *ffuta*)

[vs] to be unable to hold back one's emotions. *Tona loto ni hhuta*, 'his anger flared up'. (Archaic).

tr: *hakahhuta* <to let out emotions>.

\\*

**huti**

(from PPN ^futi).

[nf] banana. Varieties include: *huti popo*, *huti paapaa*, *huti ula*, *huti valu*, *huti paku*. Some varieties are named after the people who brought them to the island: *huti a Anitolo*, *huti a Teikamai*, *huti a Manni*, *huti a Naleau*, *huti a Vaeoma*, *huti a Teilamea*.

sa: *osi*, *hakasina*.

\\*

**hhuti** (*huhuti*, *ffuti*)

(from PPN ^futi).

1.[vt] to pull or tug. *Te tahe ku hhuti te vaka*, 'the current pulled the boat'; *hhuti te uka*, 'pull the fishing line'; *hhuti te maea*, 'a tug of war with a rope'; *hhuti te heleki*, 'raise the flag'.

rp: *hutihuti*,

ps: *huutia* <to be pulled, most often as by wind or current>.

2.[vt] to struggle to have one's opinion prevail: *hhuti te talatala*, 'to argue for a particular viewpoint', *hhuti te maea*,

'a tug of war with a rope'.  
ps: *hutihutia* <to be struggled over>,  
do: *haihutihuti*.

\\*

**hutihuti**

(from *hhuti* 'to pull out').

1.[vt] repeated derivative of @hhuti.

2.[vt] to pluck out, as plucking the feathers of birds in preparation for cooking. Idiom: *hutihuti toku talaha*, lit.: 'pluck my beard'; 'to show wisdom and age'.

\\*

**hutu**

(from PPN ^futu 'Barringtonia').

[nf] a plant species, Barringtonia?.

\\*

# I

## i

1.[preposition, locative and temporal] at, on, in. *Maatou e nnoho i Sikaiana*, 'we live on Sikaiana'; *te vaka e au i te aho tapu*, 'the ship will arrive on Sunday'.

2.[preposition, far cause] from, by, because of. *Na hale henua ni*

*maseu i a Piukana*, 'the clan houses were destroyed because of Buchanon'; *a nau e lihutia i toku soa*, 'I am sad because of my friend/lover'.

3.[preposition, range] to, about. *Na tama uli e hihai i na tamaahine o Sikaiana*, 'Solomon Islanders love the Sikaiana young women'; *a nau e talatala i te mea oku kalemata ni kite ai*, 'I am going to talk about what I saw with my own eyes'.

4.[preposition, source] from. *Te vaka ni uhu i Luaniua*, 'the ship departed from Luaniua'; *a nau ni sui na leuleu i te Sanamanu*, 'I bought the clothing from the Chinaman'.

\\*

## ia#1

[grammatical particle, phrase marker] *ia* can set off one phrase

from another or mark a contrast between two phrases. *Laatou ia e olo ki Honiara, ka maatou ia e nnoho i Sikaiana*, 'they are going to go to Honiara, but we are going to stay on Sikaiana'.

\\*

## ia#2

(from PPN ^ia).

[personal pronoun, 3rd singular] he, she. *A ia ni hano kiHoniara*, 'he went to Honiara'.

\\*

## iaa

(from Eng 'year').

[n] year.

\\*

## ihi

(from PPN ^ifi 'chestnut species').

[nf] a \*tree species whose fruit is eaten. Chestnut species? Before the conversion to Christianity, the harvest of this fruit was regulated by the chief {*aliki*} during the *huata*. Varieties include: *ihi uui*, a greenish nut; *ihi mmea*, reddish nut; *ihi kita*, a variety with a small nut.

sa: *huata*.

\\*

**iho**

(from PPN ^hifo).

1. [direction particle following verb] down: *Haele iho*, 'walk down';

*kkahi iho*, 'summon down'; *tele iho*, 'run down'.

sa: *ake, mai, atu*.

2. [comparative follows some stative verbs] less than. *Lliki iho*, 'smaller, younger'; *potopoto iho*, 'shorter'.

\\*

**ika**

(from PPN ^ika).

[nf] generic term for fish that applies to most sea animals, including: *pusi*, eel fish; *honu*, turtle; *ula*, crayfish; *samono*, dolphins; *taholaa*, whales; *sua kolokolo*, squid. The term does not include *kava*, sea slugs; *pilipili*, octopus; or shellfish.

cn: *manu* #1.

\\*

**ika hatu**

[nf] a fish species, a large grouper. This is normally the fish that is caught in the deep sea fishing technique, *hakasolo*.

\\*

**ika tapu**

[nf] a fish species, a blue colored trevally.

e: *malau seli*.

\\*

**ika tili**

[n] the ceremonial name given to the people who sponsored a person's participation in the ceremony, *kunaaika*. Usually, these are the guardians {*tupuna*} of participants. (PCR).

sa: *kunaaika* #1.

\\*

**ikilaa**

[n, location] there.

sa: *laa* #4.

\\*

**ikinaa**

[n, location] there, in sight near listener.

sa: *naa*.

\\*

**ikinei**

[n, location] here.

sa: *nei*.

\\*

**ili**

1.[vt] to fan with a handheld fan {*ili*}.

ps: *ilihia* <to be blown on by the mouth of someone else>.

rp: *iliili*.

2.[na] a fan made of local materials, used for cooling.

3.[vt] to \*blow into: *ili te puu*, 'blow the conch shell'; *ili ffula*, 'to inflate as inflating a balloon'.

4.[na] the spade suit in card games.

\\*

### **iloa**

[vp, but most frequently used in form Agent *luu* + *e* + Agent Patient]

to know, to know how, to be familiar with, to understand. *Koe e iloa i te talatala laa?*, 'do you know that speech?'; *a koe e luu e koe*, 'you know'.

sa: *ssili*.

ps: *luu, iloa*.

\\*

### **iloilo**

[na] a ritual spear or stick used by the *pule* during rituals, including after the *teika lle* when the *pule* goes to the outer islands {Muli Akau} to placate the spirits {*tupua*}.

\\*

### **inaho**

[n] a group or school of large fish when outside the reef.

Idiom: *te inaho ku hakamaa*, lit.: 'the school of fish are making the top of the ocean white; someone is trying to attract our attention'. Idiom: *te inaho ku tooa*, a phrase denoting that over 10 skipjack tuna {*atu*} have been caught, at which time there was singing and celebration.

sa: *kunaaika#3, manavali, tau #1*.

\\*

### **inaki**

[np] the sections of roof thatch of a house; an *inaki* measures one length of thatch from the top of the roof to the side of the house and spans the distance between two of the rafters for lashing {*oka ato*}.

wh: *hale*,

sa: *pola*.

\\*

### **india**

(from Pis 'India').

1.[n] a person of Asian ancestry, a man from India.

2.[vi] to be \*cheap, tight with money, to not spend money freely. (Demeaning).

\\*

### **ino**

[vs] to be at a \*slant, as a tree that leans to its side.

Idiom: *te laa ku ino*, 'afternoon time'. Rare).

\\*

**inoa**

[no] a reciprocal kinship term between a mother's brother and a sister's children; all true and classificatory brothers of a genetic mother and (for a male speaker) all children of a classificatory sister. ( Traditionally, a respect relationship. Many people discussed this relationship during my stay and claimed that they felt some restraint to their *inoa*. But an elderly woman described the traditional relationship as involving a very distant classificatory mother's brother.)  
do: *hai inoa* <to be in the relationship described above>.

\\*

**io**

(from PPN ^io).  
[no] flesh, meat.

\\*

**ise #1**

[vt] to drive away chickens or other small animals from inhabited areas.  
ps: *isenia*.

\\*

**ise #2**

[nf] a fish species, garfish species.

\\*

**isi #1**

[v] to have, to possess. *I te stoa, te tupeka e isi*, 'at the store, there is tobacco'; *e isi too soa?*, 'do you have a friend or lover?'.  
do: *hakaisu pohoulu* <to cause a headache, to be bothersome or troublesome>.

\\*

**isi #2**

[vt] to peel one strip at a time, as one peels a banana.  
rp: *isiisi*,  
ps: *isia*.

\\*

**isu**

[vs] to hurt, to be in pain, to be sore. *Te manava ku isu*, 'the stomach aches'; *te pohoulu ku isu*, 'the head aches'.  
do: *hakaisu pohoulu* <to cause a headache, to be bothersome or troublesome>.

\\*

**isuisu**

[vs] to hurt off and on, to hurt occasionally.

\\*

\e ita

[vp] to be revolted by physical contact with a certain person, to shudder at physical contact with a certain person, as a child

with a stranger. *Te tama likiliki e ita i na tama mmaa*, 'the small child cringes from body contact with Europeans'.

ps: italia.

\\*

**ivi**

[no] bone: *ivi tua*, 'back bone'; *ivi pohoulu*, 'skull';

*ivi i loto*, 'the central bone of a fish'; *ivi tane*, 'sacrum'.

\\*

# K

## **ka** #1

1.[conjunction] but, and, so.

2.[discourse feature] a request by the listener for the speaker to continue with his story and a polite indication that the listener is really listening.

\\*

## **ka** #2

(from PPN ^ka).

[tense-aspect marker, future inceptive] will; with meaning that the action described will be done at some specific time. See Introduction.

\\*

## **kka**

(from PPN ^kaha).

[vs] to be burning without flame, lit up.

tr: *hakka* <to light up>.

\\*

## **kaa**

[vs] to be sharp, as a knife is sharp.

ca: *hakkaa* <to make sharp>.

\\*

## **Kaealiki**

[pln] the name of a spirit {*tupua*} and an associated rock located in the lagoon near Matuiloto.

\\*

## **Kaeanani**

[pln] a clan house located at Sokupu associated with the Saalupe clan.

\\*

## **Kaetekita**

[psn] the name of a Sikaiana man who travelled long distances in outrigger canoes, about 8-10 generations ago.

\\*

## **kaeveeve**

[na] a long rod attached to another rod that is used for snaring marlin {*sele paala*}. The rod is hit lightly upon the surface of the water to attract the attention of the fish.

Brought by Gilbertese in late 19th century. No longer used.

\\*

## **kaha**

(from PPN ^kafa 'sennit').

[np] the lashing strings of the roof mats {*pola*} in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}. Each clan {*hale akina*} was responsible for some of the roofing and the *kaha* were named

after the ancestors of the clans, whose names were called out during the making of the roof. (PCR).

sa: *manea*.

\\*

**kahe**

see *kaihe*.

\\*

**kkahi**

[vt] to summon someone, to ask for someone's presence.

rp: *kahikahi*,

ps: *kaahia*,

do: *kaahina*.

\\*

**kaahina**

(from *kkahi* 'summon').

[no] an invitation, a summons to appear somewhere.

\\*

**kahoa**

[no] an abscess in the skin.

\\*

**kahota**

1.[vi] to sweat, as from heat or physical activity.

ps: *kahotalia* <to be sweated upon by someone else>.

2.[no] sweat, perspiration.

\\*

**kahu**

[no] any membrane or tissue that covers animate beings in the eyes, intestines or other parts of the body; the tissue between the kernel and the skin of a fruit; the membrane of a new born baby after birth.

\\*

**kahula**

[no] the bladder, the organ.

\\*

**kai**

(from PPN ^kai).

1. [vt] to eat.

ps: *kaina*,

pl: *kkai*.

2. [na] food, meals.

3. [vt] to bite: *na namu e kkai*, 'the mosquitoes are biting'; *te pakeo e kai tama*, 'sharks bite people'; *na ika e kkai te mouna*, 'the fish are biting the bait'.

ps: *kaina*.

4. [vt] to consume, use up, absorb. *Te teipi nei e kai viki haeko*, 'this tape consumes a lot of batteries'.

5. [nao] a feast or party. *I te tulana te vaka e au, taatou ka*

*penapena te kai*, 'when the ship comes, we will make a party'.

6. [vt] to win points at a card game, to take another person's man in a game of draughts.

sa: *kaihulihuli*.

7. [na] the points won in a card game and any other board game in which points are kept.

8. [na] the gardens and crops in the bush; food resources.

*Taatou kai i loto ao e naniu*, 'we have a lot of resources for food in the bush'.

sa: *kai taka, kai taa*.

9. [vt] to supernaturally kill people, as it is believed that ancestral spirits {*aitu mate*} once did. *I mua, na aitu mate ni kkai na tama*, 'time before, the ancestral spirits killed a lot of people'.

10.[vt] to receive food and materials from a division of goods, especially from a brideprice payment. *Maatou ni kkai i te penupenu laa*, 'we received goods from that marriage payment'.

sa: *haanai*.

10.[vt] to make marks in a soft material as a plane does on wood, either intentionally or unintentionally. *Seke te niapu, kai te paa noa*, 'the adze slips making an unintended mark in the canoe (TS)'.

\\*

#### **kai ate**

(from *ate* 'liver').

[vi] to gossip, to discredit, criticize.

\\*

#### **kai hala**

[nf] pineapple.

\\*

#### **kai poloaki**

(from *poloaki* 'goodbye').

[nao] a farewell party.

\\*

#### **kai taa**

[na] a type of land ownership, in which a man cleared land that belongs to him and his descendants. (Precise rules of transfer are disputed).

sa: *hau mokoaa, kai taka*.

\\*

#### **kai tae**

(from? *tae* 'feces').

[nv] a ritual prayer type that was sung {*lani*} to the spirits {*tupua, aitu*}. This prayer form was used in the spirit house {Hale Aitu} and during the *teika lle* ceremony. (PCR).

\\*

#### **kai tae hakatele**

[nv] a ritual prayer that was sung during the *manea*.

\\*

**kai taka**

[na] a type of land transfer. (Precise rules of transfer are disputed).

sa: *kai taa, hau mokoaa*.

\\*

**Kai Tapu**

(from *tapu* 'holy').

1.[nv] the Holy Communion ritual in Christian practice. (CR).

2.[nv] a ritual performed shortly after the death of the *aliki* in which his successor eats a specially prepared food. (PCR).

\\*

**kaiaa**

(from PPN *^kaiha'a*).

[vt] to steal, to take secretly.

ps: *kaiaatia*.

\\*

**kaiana**

[na] a table.

\\*

**kaihe** (kahe)

[tense-aspect marker] to have just. *Saua kaihe ttae ki tona hale ka te telafon ku lliki*, 'Saua has just arrived at his house and the telephone is ringing'.

\\*

**kaihulihuli**

[nv] a popular card game. The person to the right of the dealer plays first and chooses the trump suit {*tolomu, huli*}. A player must follow the suit of the lead card, unless he trumps. High card wins and winner leads next round. Point cards include the ace {*asi, hai*}, jack {*seki*} and deuce {*siaoa*} of the trump suit; each is worth one point. Points are also kept of the total cards collected: tens count ten points, aces count four points, kings count three points, queens count two points and jacks count one point. Whoever wins the most in the card count {*kimi*} takes one point in the overall count. The game is continued until one team reaches seven points. Teams are called *vaka* ('boat'). Very popular in the 1980s.

ge: *muu* #1.

\\*

**kaikai**

[nao] a ceremony for a woman during her first pregnancy in which food was brought to her and her family. No longer practiced. (PCR).

sa: *ala pou*.

\\*

**kaikailaoi**

(from *laoi* 'good').

[nv] to give food or other resources to another person over an extended time, usually with the expectation of some future favor or consideration.

\\*

**kaikaisaa**

[vi] to eat food that is not indigenous to Sikaiana or not eaten by most Sikaiana people.

\\*

**kailaalao**

[vp] to lie, cheat, steal.

\\*

**kaile**

[na] a young coconut {*niu*} without milk.

ge: *niu*.

\\*

**kaimalie**

[vp] to give generously to another, used especially for children who share food.

sa: *kaipulau*.

\\*

**kaimanamana**

(from *manamana* 'branching').

[na] the club suit in card games.

sa: *kaihulihuli*.

\\*

**kaimeo**

[vp] to feel jealous or unfairly treated as when another man is given a gift but one is not.

\\*

**kaaina**

1.[no] a named territory; the island is divided into named and owned territories all of which are *kaaina*. However, swamp land {*keli*} is not considered to be a *kaaina*.

2.[no] a neighborhood, an area that is inhabited with some sort of separate identity for its residents.

\\*

**kainaika**

[n] a group of fish.

\\*

**kainono**

[vp] to beg, for food, goods or money. (Usually demeaning).

\\*

**kaipulau**

(from? *pulau* 'stink').

[vp] to be stingy, possessive, cheap, to not give food freely

or share resources with others. (Usually demeaning).

\\*

**kaitaua**

[vt] to report or tell a secret. *Te tama laa ni hanaake o kaitaua ake na male o na tama te laa e isi o laatou soa*, 'that person went and reported the names of the people who have lovers'.

\\*

**kaitoa**

[exclamation] serves you right, an exclamation used when the speaker feels that misfortune of someone is justified.

ca: *hakkaitoa* <to feel that the misfortune of someone is justified>.

\\*

**kaiusu**

(from PPN ^*isu*).

[no] nose of a human, beak of a bird, snout of an animal.

\\*

**kaiusu ttani**

(from *tani* 'cry').

[vi] to snore.

\\*

**kaka #1**

(from PPN ^*kakaa*)

[nf] a bird species.

ge: *kivi*.

\\*

**kaka #2**

(from PPN ^*kaka*).

[np] the fibre that hangs from a coconut tree.

\\*

**kake**

(from PPN ^*kake*).

1.[vi] to climb, to step up: *kake tino*, 'climb a tree with the feet and hands only'; *kake ki te luhaluha*, 'climb using a rope tied around the feet'.

2.[vi] to travel by some conveyance: airplane, boat or automobile. *Kake i te bas*, 'travel in the bus'; *kake i te vaka lele i anna*, 'travel in the airplane'.

For both senses:

ps: *kaakea*,

pl: *kkake*.

3.[vt] to dedicate an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*} to the spirits {*aitu*}. *Too tamana ni kake too vaka ki pupui na ika saa*, 'your father dedicated your canoe to keep away the dangerous fish (TS)'. PCR).

syn: *hakaani*.

\\*

**kaakena**

1.[n] a ladder.

2.[n] the holes cut in the side of coconut trees to make them easier to climb.

3.[n] a stretcher for carrying a person. *Toku moe i he kaakena, taku otiana ma te henua*, 'when I lie on a stretcher (die), I am finished with the island (TS)'.  
4.[n] the trail made by a turtle on the beach; the marks in sand left by lovers.

\\*

**kkala#1** (kakala)

(from PPN ^kakala 'fragrant').

1.[vs] to be pleasant tasting.

2.[vs] to be sweet, as in mixing sugar with tea.

sa: *lihu*.

tr: *hakakkala* <to sweeten>.

cp: *hakakkalalia*.

3.[vs] to be good, enjoyable; in courtship, to be pleasurable or spicy.

\\*

**kkala #2** (kakala)

[vs] to hurt, to burn, of a cut.

\\*

**kalae**

[nf] a bird species.

\\*

**kalakala**

[no] the froth in the mouth of pigs or dogs.

\\*

**kalakala pusi**

[nf] a plant species, sometimes used for making a bow {*kavusu*}.

\\*

**kalakalaa upu**

[na] the charcoal remains of coconut shells that have been used for cooking.

\\*

**kalamasi**

[nf] a crab species. When full grown will be called a *tupa*.

sa: *tupa*.

\\*

**kalamea**

[nf] a sea urchin species.

\\*

**kalamisi**

[nf] an insect like a cricket.

\\*

**kalana**

[n] a song with dance actions brought to Sikaiana from the Gilbert Islands, probably in the 19th century.

\\*

**kalasi**

(from Eng 'glass').

[na] a glass cup.

\\*

**kalasini**

(from Eng 'kerosene').

[n] kerosene.

\\*

**kaalati**

[vt] to whip as in whipping a knife across the surface of paper to soften the paper.

ps: *kalatia*.

\\*

**kalea**

[n] a pool of water inside the island where salt water is found, probably due to a subterranean passage.

\\*

**kalemata**

(from PPN *^mata*).

1.[no] the eye of man or animal. Idiom: *kalemata e pouli*, 'to black out'.

syn: *mata*#3.

2.[vp] to look at. Idioms: *kalemata hakattoo*, 'droopy eyed'; *kalemata hakananali*, 'sleepy eyed'; *kalemata hakamoemoe*, 'dreamy looking'; *kalemata kaiaa*, to look secretly at someone; *kalemata hatu*, a person who goes to another person's house and watches them eat hoping to get fed.

syn: *mmata*.

3.[np] an opening; the opening at the top of a bottle, the space inside the mesh of a fish net.

sa: *atu mata*.

4.[no] eye glasses.

syn: *kalemata ttoka*.

do: *kalemata hhuti* <a spy glass>.

4.[no] a person's true love, the one that is most desirable sexually to a person. Idioms: *kalemata taamaki*: lit., 'many eyes', a person who is attracted to many different people of the opposite sex; *kalemata hoko tahi*, lit.: 'only one eye', to have one true love.

\\*

**kalemata ttoka**

[no] eye glasses.

\\*

**kaalena**

(from PPN ^rena).

[nf] turmeric powder. Traditionally used for adornment; made from the *ano* plant.

\\*

**kaalepelepe**

[no] labia minora. (Restricted).

\\*

**kaleve**

1.[na] the sap of the coconut tree that is collected for various uses including, making: molasses {*kamaimai*}, toddy {*kaleve pulau*}, and candy {*tono, mea ppili, kapeni*}. Introduced by the Gilbertese in the late 19th century.

sa: *kaluoluo, taetuna*.

2.[na] a fermented coconuttoddy drink that is alcoholic and made from the sap of the coconut tree. (Also called *kaleve pulau*). Introduced by the Gilbertese in the late 19th century.

3.[vi] to drink the fermented coconut toddy; *kaleve haeko*, 'to drink toddy and cause trouble'.

\\*

**kali**

[no] penis. (Restricted).

\\*

**kalihuu**

[nf] a shell species, cone shell.

\\*

**kalikao**

[nf] a shell species, trochus shell.

\\*

**kalisitai #1**

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

**kalisitai #2**

[nf] a plant species.

\\*

**kalo**

[nf] a fish species, small goatfish.

\\*

**kallo** (kalolo)

1.[np] the string along the bottom of a fishing net {*tauto*} where stones could be placed to function as weights.

wh: *kupena, tauto*.

2.[np] the string of a bow {*kavusu*} for shooting an arrow.

3.[np] the string used in a bird net {*seu manu*} that connects the net to a small support near the handle.

wh: *seu manu*.

\\*

**kkalo** (kakalo)

[vs] to be fed up, to be tired emotionally of something or someone's behavior. *Te henua ku kkalo i te unu o te kaleve*, 'the island is fed up with the drinking of fermented toddy'.  
tr: *hakakkalo* <to make one fed up>.

\\*

**kalokalo** #1

[np] the rays of the sun's light.

\\*

**kalokalo** #2

(from PPN ^kalo).

1.[vt] to dodge a thrown object; as in dodging a ball; to move out of the way of some object.

2.[vp] to avoid someone, to try to stay away from a certain place or person. *Te tama laa e kalokalo i ona maa*, 'he avoids his in-laws'.

For both senses:

ps: *kalohia*.

\\*

**kalopa**

[vp] to glance.

rp: *kalopalopa* <glance from side to side>.

\\*

**kalu**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*} that is similar to *hakalletua*. Men go at night with hand held nets {*kautoko*} and chase the fish that live in the open areas.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**kkalu** (kakalu)

[vs] to be thick, of coconut oil in cooking.

\\*

**kalukalu**

(from PPN ^kalu).

[no] interstitial tissues of animate creatures.

\\*

**kaluoluo**

[na] coconut sap {*kaleve*} that is heated to keep it from fermenting.

\\*

**kamakama**

[nf] a species of land crab with a green shell.

\\*

**kammanu**

(from Eng 'government').

[n] the government or rulers of Solomon Islands.

\\*

**kaamasi**

[n] a recipe made from taro {*haahaa, kapulaka*} that is placed in a container and left to ferment until eaten.

\\*

**kaamata**

1.[vp] to begin, to start a project or activity.

2.[vt] to taste, to try a food to see if it tastes good.

For both senses:

ps: *kaamatalia*.

\\*

**kamatuu**

[na] mature coconuts that have fallen or are about to fall from trees and can be used for making copra or eaten. Five varieties are distinguished: *kamatuu mataatea*, a coconut that is still on the tree but about ready to fall; *kamatu samo*, a fallen coconut that has sprouted a shoot; *kamatuu laulau*, a sprouted coconut that is overgrown; *takataka*, a fallen coconut that is dry inside; *hattuna*, a fallen coconut with a grown seed inside that is very sweet but does not have a sprout.

sa: *hakatupunna, tumee, kanauto, pikopiko, niu, muko*.

\\*

**kkami**

[vi] to run.

\\*

**kkamo**

1.[vt] to press down one's finger, as in pressing down on a fly.

2.[vt] to steal. (Figurative).

For both senses:

ps: *kamotia*.

\\*

**kamu #1**

1.[np] the area of the reef where the sea floor is rising from the lagoon to form the dry top of the reef. It has many rocks and coral and at low tide will be above the water surface.

2.[nf] a piece of coral brought up from the bottom of the sea.

\\*

**kamu #2**

[vt] to chew betelnut.

\\*

**kamukamu #1**

[no] the mucus found in the eye.

\\*

**kamukamu #2**

[np] rust.

\\*

**kamukamuaa**

[vs] to be rusted; *te kapa ku kamukamua*, 'the iron roofing is rusted'.

\\*

**kanae**

(from PPN ^kanahe).

[nf] a fish species; a species of mullet fish.

\\*

**kanakana**

1.[vs] to be prepared, to be ready to start some endeavor.

2.[vt] to prepare, to organize things to start some endeavor.

\\*

**kanapu**

[nf] a bird species.

ge: *katoko*.

\\*

**kaanatu**

1.[nf] a recipe; *natu* fruit that has been smoked to preserve it.

2.[vs] to be very black (like the fruit prepared in the above recipe). (Figurative).

\\*

**kanauto**

1.[na] the apple, seed or fruit inside of a mature coconut {*kamatuu somo*}.

2.[na] a recipe; fruit salad made from the inside of a coconut mixed with coconut sap molasses {*kamaimai*}.

\\*

**kanekane**

[no] buttocks. Idiom: *kanekane koikoi*, 'buttocks that protrude'.

\\*

**kanekeneke**

[na] a recipe; taro {*haahaa, kapulaka*} that is mixed with coconut gratings {*ota*}.

\\*

**kanetua**

[no] the back of a person, animal or thing.

\\*

**kkani** (kakani)

1.[vt] to mark by cutting; to mark coconuts {*kamatuu*} by cutting a mark that identifies the owner.

ps: *kaania*.

2.[vp] to make a vow or promise.

syn: *polopolo*.

3.[na] a vow or promise.

\\*

**kaniva**

1.[n] a rainbow.

2.[n] a beautiful person; *na kaniva e olo ki te anumana*, 'the beautiful girls are going to the dance (MS)'. (Figurative).

\\*

**kano**

[np] the fleshy part or inside of a solid substance. *Te laakau nei, tona kano i tua e mmou, ka tona kano i loto e ppela*, 'this tree, its outside is firm, but its insides are soft'.

do: *kano saa, kano vai, kano hale, kano vaka*.

\\*

**kano hale**

1.[no] a family of closely related blood relatives, a nuclear family.

2.[no] a group of bilateral relatives who share a common ancestor, in common usage extended two or three generations, but may be extended further.

3.[no] a landholding group that traces patrilineal descent from an ancestor, usually about 6-8 generations ago. This group is a segment of the patrilineages {*hale akina*}.

4.[no] a residential group that lives in the same area and shares day to day work activities. (Archaic).

\\*

**kano malie**

[vs] to be fully ripe, of taro {*haahaa, kapulaka*}.

\\*

**kano maoha**

(from *maoha* 'shredded').

[vs] to be unripe, of taro. Eaten in this state, the taro will crumble.

\\*

**kano petau**

[nf] a plant species. May be used as fish poison.

\\*

**kano saa**

[vs] to be unripe, of taro {*haahaa, kapulaka*}.

\\*

**kano vai**

[vs] to be too watery, not yet ready to eat of cultivated swamp taro {*haahaa*}, uncultivated swamp taro {*kapulaka*} and yam {*uhi*}.

syn: *kano saa*.

\\*

**kanohi**

[no] the vulva. (Restricted).

\\*

**kanokano #1**

[nf] a wasp.

\\*

**kanokano** #2

[na] kindling wood, small twigs and branches used for firewood.

\\*

**kanovaka**

(from *kano* 'body' + *vaka* 'ship').

1.[no] the crewmen of a boat or outrigger: *te kanovaka o Tehui Atahu*, 'the crewmen of Tehui Atahu'; *te kanovaka o Vaeoma*, 'the crewmen of Vaeoma'.

2.[n] a general term for Solomon Islanders and other Melanesians who are not from Sikaiana.

\\*

**kaoni**

(from Eng 'account').

1.[v, usually with source case] to take a loan, to be in debt to.

2.[na] a debt, an account at a store, a loan; a social debt or obligation.

\\*

**kapa**

(from Eng 'copper').

[np] sheet iron that is used for roofing; *hale kapa*, 'a house with an iron roof'.

\\*

**kkapa** (kakapa)

[vp] to touch, to place one's hand upon.

ps: *kapatia*,

rp: *kapakapa* <to constantly be touching things, often with the connotation of stealing>.

\\*

**kapakapa**

1.[np] the edge of the mesh of a bird net {*seu manu*} where the net attaches to the rim.

wh: *seu manu*.

2.[np] the edge of a piece of clothing.

\\*

**kapakau**

(from PPN ^*kapakau*).

1.[no] a flipper or wing: *te kapakau o te manu*, 'the wing of the bird'; *te kapakau o te honu*, 'the flipper of the turtle'.

2.[no] the arm of a person from the shoulder to the elbow.

cn: *lima*#2.

\\*

**kapanni** (kapanini)

[np] mats made from coconut leaves {*paakele*} that are used

for the walling of houses.

\\*

**kaapani**

(from Eng 'company').

[no] a cooperative group whose people take turns collecting resources for each of the members.

\\*

**kapatii**

[no] a boat made by building a platform across two logs and then a structure on top. Not built on Sikaiana but seen by Sikaiana men who had travelled. Models were built as toys for children.

\\*

**kape #1**

[nf] a wild bush taro that grows on dry ground and is not eaten.

\\*

**kape #2**

1.[vt] to scoop out, to dig out as in using a needle to dig out a splinter in the body.

ps: *kapea*.

\\*

**kape #3**

[vi] to perform the ritual functions associated with the installation of a new chief {*aliki*} or other ritual roles {*takala, tautuku, pule*}. These had to be performed absolutely correctly in order for the person to assume his new role.

(PCR).

sa: *sao#2, hakatootonu, ssau*.

\\*

**kapeni**

[na] a candy made from coconut sap {*kaleve*} by cooking the fresh sap until firm. Sap for this candy is collected only before midday.

cn: *mea ppili*.

\\*

**kapi #1**

1.[vt] to hold, to possess, to guard.

ca: *hakkapi*,

do: *kapitia*.

2.[vt] to paddle a canoe so that it stays in one place without being moved by the current or wind.

3.[np] the harnesses of the back-strap loom {*mea tau*} used to hold the strands of material taut.

wh: *mea tau*.

4.[np] wooden prongs used to hold hot stones.

\\*

**kapi #2**

(from PPN ^kapi).

1.[vs] to be crowded with people.

2.[vs] to be tight or well fitted together, as in the wall slats of a house. *Na hili ku kapi nniti*, 'the wall slats are closed together tightly'.

tr: *hakkapi*.

\\*

**kapihi**

1.[vi] to make a crashing sound, to have an impact, to strike.

2.[exclamation] in discourse, this term is used to let the speaker know that something dramatic is about to happen in the narrative.

\\*

**kaapiti**

[na] a mat for flooring similar to a *tapakau*, but with only one side. Shaped to cover a small area inside the house where a *tapakau* would not fit.

\\*

**kapitia**

1.[vs] to be busy with, preoccupied by. *Te tinana e kapitia i tana tama likiliki*, 'the mother is busy with her small child'.

ca: *hakkapitia* <to be confined to a certain area by someone else>.

2.[vs] to be closed in by, held tightly in place without room to move around.

\\*

**kapo**

[vs] to be capable, expert, competent.

\\*

**kapoo**

[na] a recipe for coconut salad.

\\*

**kapu**

[na] a European style cup for drinking.

\\*

**kapulaka**

[nf] a type of swamp taro (*Cyrtosperma chamissonis*) that is an important staple of the Sikaiana diet. Unlike the cultivated swamp taro {*haahaa*}, this taro is not cultivated but grows untended in swamp land {*keli*}. Other varieties include: *kapulaka Tikopia* (from Tikopia) and *kapulaka piipii* (from Luaniua).

\\*

**kapunnako**

[n] a game involving flipping shells onto a target. Brought by the Kiribati/Gilbertese in the late 19th century. Rarely played

at present.

\\*

**kaputi**

[np] the buds of a shoot {*kauloloa*} of a coconut tree.

\\*

**kasa**

1.[vs] to be overflowing of liquids. (Rare).

2.[vs] to have a lot of pubic hair. (Restricted).

\\*

**kasana**

[no] a ring for the finger.

\\*

**kaasani**

[nq] a group of coconuts that are tied together by their husks.  
sa: *hui*.

\\*

**kaseti**

(from Eng 'cassette').

[na] a cassette for a tape recorder.

\\*

**kasi**

1.[nf] a shell fish species. Varieties include: *kasi a Sina pupuku*, *kasi a Sina*.

2.[na] a scraper made from this shell and used as a tool for scraping coconuts.

3.[na] a European style spoon.

\\*

**kaasiva**

[nf] a kind of coral.

\\*

**kasule**

1.[nf] a shell species that lives under the sand.

2.[no] the female genitals. (Restricted).

\\*

**kata**

(from PPN ^kata).

1.[vp] to laugh.

ps: *kataina*, *katalia*,

ca: *hakkatakata* <to smile>,

pl: *kkata*,

do: *hakahiikata*.

2.[nao] a laugh, laughter.

\\*

**kataha**

[nf] a frigate bird, generic term. Types of *kataha* are:  
*pulelua*, *manu hanaia*, *simu*, *poka*, *uua mmea*, *sinaa*.

\\*

**katakata**

1.[no] white shells used as ornamentation in a necklace {*huilani*}.

2.[no] money. (Figurative).

\\*

**kaatalo**

[na] a recipe of taro pudding made with less coconut oil than *vaasina*.

do: *kaatalo ika* <a taro pudding with fish inside>.

\\*

**katea**

(from PPN ^katea).

[n, direction] towards the side of the hull of an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*} which is always on the left side.

opp: *ama*.

\\*

**katikati**

(from PPN ^kati).

1.[vt] to cut a coconut sprout {*taume*} into pieces in order to start a fire.

2.[vt] to nibble.

For both senses:

ps: *katia*,

ot: *kati*.

\\*

**katinunu**

(from PPN ^nunu).

[vi] to grunt or groan.

\\*

**katoa** (kato)

(from PPN ^katoa).

[nq, q follows noun] all, every. *Te kau tama katoa e olo ki te puina*, 'everyone is going to the *puina*'; *tokalua tama katoa*, 'both persons'.

\\*

**kaatoa** (kaato)

1.[cardinal number] one hundred in the counting system of birds and coconuts.

sa: *lau*.

2.[cardinal number] ten in the counting system of people.

sa: *sehui, sekumi, tino*.

\\*

**katoko**

[nf] a seagull species. Growth cycle: *kanapu, mouakena*.

\\*

**kaatona**

1. [np] a shoot for replanting, of the turmeric plants {*pasai*,

ano}.

2. [no] wart.

\\*

**kaatulituli**

[nf] a plant species, creeper.

\\*

**kau**

1.[nq] a group: *te kau tamataane*, 'the group of all the young men'; *te kau tamaahine*, 'the group of all the young girls'; *te kau vaka*, 'the group of ships'.

2.[nq] a line, a row: *te kau haahaa*, 'the row of cultivated swamp taro'; *te kau laakau*, 'a row of trees'; *hakatele kau*, 'to line up'.

3.[np] the handle of a tool: *kau niapu*, 'handle of an adze'; *kau seu*, 'handle of a bird net'; *kau takuu*, 'handle of an axe'.  
Sa: *kautoki*.

4.[np] the top part of the frame of a fishing net {*kautoko*}.  
wh: *kautoko*.

5.[np] the stem of a plant, of turmeric {*pasai*} and papaya.

6.[n] a platform for placing gifts to one's secret lover {*hina*}. Gifts were taken by a go-between {*tama kai*} who placed them on a forked stick or platform for the lover of the sender. The object was to give so many gifts that the platform would break from the weight of the gifts. All had to be done in secrecy. (PCR).

sa: *hina*, *tama kai*, *kaunaki*.

\\*

**kau-#1**

[vt, followed by direction particle] to give, send: *kaumai*, 'send towards speaker'; *kauatu*, 'send between two people'; *kauake*, 'give away'; but, *kkave iho*, 'send down'. *Te lavalava a koe ni kaumai ku moe ma te lihutia*, 'the cloth you sent me remains with sorrow (MS)'.

do: *kkave*.

\\*

**kau-#2**

[prefix for cardinal numbers] the prefixed number times ten for counting pudding {*kaatalo*}, mats {*pola*, *kapanni*, *tapakau*} and years: *kaulua*, 'twenty'; *kautolu*, 'thirty'; *kauhaa*, 'forty'; *kaulima*, 'fifty'; *kauono*, 'sixty'; *kauhitu*, 'seventy'; *kauvalu*, 'eighty'; *kausivo*, 'ninety'.

\\*

**kau he**

[negative imperative] do not! (Possibly an abbreviation for: *koe ki he*).

\\*

**kau uiui**

[np] the rods that run lengthwise along the boom of an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*} intersecting with the boom rods {*kiato*}.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**kkau** (kakau)

(from PPN ^kau).

[vi] to swim in water.

do: *kaukau, koukou*.

\\*

**kauae**

[no] the cheeks of a face. *Pale kauae*, 'to rest the cheeks on the hands'.

\\*

**kaualiki lliki**

[nf] a plant species.

\\*

**kaualiki naniu**

[nf] a plant species.

\\*

**kauana**

[no] the upper thigh.

\\*

**kauasa**

[np] the gills of a fish.

\\*

**kauhihi**

[no] laboris majoris. (Restricted).

\\*

**kauhoe**

1.[n] a man who is an expert seaman in long distance voyages {*holau*}. (Archaic).

2.[n] the sound of voices heard from the sea at the western side of the island, associated with the *Sakamani*.

sa: *Sakamani*.

\\*

**Kaukau #1**

[np] a part of the roof of a house; this is a pole that rests horizontally on the large roof beams {*oka naniu*} and supports the small roofbeams {*oka likiliki*}.

wh: *hale*.

\\*

**Kaukau #2**

[vi] to swim in water, to bathe, to wash one's body.

sa: *kkau*.

\\*

**kaukauana**

[n] a part of the *kunaaika* in which a mock fight is staged with one group trying to attack the honored and another group defending the honored. (PCR).

sa: *kunaaika* #1.

\\*

**kaaula**

[n] betelnut. Not grown on Sikaiana.

\\*

**kaulama**

[na] a branch of dried coconut leaves {*haa*}.

wh: *niu*.

\\*

**kaullie**

[np] the circular rim or frame of a bird net {*seu manu*} and flying fish net {*taetae*} upon which the net hangs.

wh: *seu manu*.

\\*

**kauloloa**

[np] the blooming sprout of a coconut tree.

sa: *kaputi*.

\\*

**kaunaki**

[vt] to request a special kind of food or service, mostly done at ceremonial events such as the *kau* and brideprice payments {*penupenu*}.

ps: *kaunakina*, *kaunakilia*.

\\*

**kauolo**

[np] a rod that connects the highest point of a sail {*laa*} on the outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*} with the mast {*kautuu*}. This serves to hold the sail in place.

wh: *laa*#1.

\\*

**Kauoti**

[psn] the name of one of the outrigger canoes {*vaka hai ama*} of the *pule*. These outriggers could never be brought ashore and were reserved for the ritual work of the *pule* when he went to pray to the spirits {*tupua*} who inhabited the reef. (PCR).

\\*

**kaupaa**

1.[nao] a boundary line between two properties. Idiom: *kaupaa siaoa*: to have two different versions of where a border is, a boundary dispute.

2.[np] the raised area of the cultivated swamp gardens {*taluano*} where taro is planted.

wh: *taluano*.

3.[np] a wall of stone, as in the walls leading into a fish trap {*tanaaika*}, or the walls used to mark boundaries.

\\*

**kausii**

[na] a tool made from a metal gouge that is hafted to a handle. Used in canoe making.

\\*

**kautae**

1.[no] the intestines of a man or animal.

2.[no] the center of emotions of a person. *Te loto ni sopo i tona kautae*, 'the anger jumped out (came) from his guts'.

syn: *manava*.

\\*

**kautakoto**

[np] a pole that runs along the bottom of the sail {*laa*} on the outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}.

wh: *laa*# 1.

\\*

**kautalina** (kautanna)

(from PPN *^talinga*).

[no] the ear of a man or animal.

\\*

**kautanna aitu**

(from *aitu* 'spirit').

1.[nf] a fungus growth found on dead wood. Named thus because the growth resembles an ear.

2.[nf] a mushroom.

\\*

**kautaana**

[n] a group of people who are going to chase fish into a net.

\\*

**kautoki**

[na] a shell axe or adze. These are often found on Sikaiana but no longer made or used.

\\*

**kautoko**

[no] a hand held fishingnet, about three to four fathoms long. The parts of a *kautoko* include: *vaemuli*, *usukau*, *kau*.

ge: *kupena*.

\\*

**kautuu**

[np] the mast for the sail of the outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}.

wh: *laa* #1.

\\*

**kautuai**

[na] a stool with a handle that is used for grating coconuts.

\\*

**kautuna**

[np] the stick used to rub against a base in a fire-making tool {*sika*}.

\\*

**kava #1**

[n] a cemetery, a burial ground.

\\*

**kava #2**

[nf] a generic term for a seaslug. Varieties include: *kava hai katona, kava uli, kava hai uu, paapaa, puniheo, hunahuna, kulutuma*.

\\*

**kava #3**

1.[vp] to spread, of an illness.

2.[vp] to go from the top of one tree to another, as rats do when they are moving from branch to branch.

For both senses:

ps: *kavasía*.

\\*

**kavakava**

(from PPN ^*kawakawa*).

1.[nf] a species of coral trout that feeds on refuse and feces. Not eaten.

2.[n] an undesirable person; a sexually indiscriminate person. (Figurative and demeaning).

\\*

**kavaliki**

[nf] a fish species.

sa: *tuu kavaliki*.

\\*

**kave**

[no] an opposite sex sibling, both real and classificatory; opposite sex, same generation, lineal and collateral relatives.

do: *haikave* <to be in relationship of opposite sex sibling>,

*kave ki taha* <classificatory opposite sex siblings>.

\\*

**kkave** (*kakave*)

(from PPN ^*kawe*).

[vt] to send, usually over a distance; to give; *kkave noa*, 'to give without any expectation of return'.

ps: *kaavea*,

do: *kau-#1*.

\\*

**kaavea**

(from *kkave* 'send').

1.[ps] to be sent, often against one's will. A *nau ni*

*kaavea ki te koti*, 'I was taken to the court'.  
2.[ps] to be emotionally carried away, to fall in love.  
*Te ata Amelika kaihe sula mai e kaavea toku manava*, 'the beauty of America that has just appeared carries away my heart (TS)'.  
\\*

**kaavei**

(from PPN ^kawe).  
1.[np] the tentacles of an octopus.  
2.[np] the strings used to tie a loom {*mea tau*} to a wall.  
\\*

**Kaavei**

[psn] a star constellation located near the star Scorpion. The star's appearance means that octopuses are plentiful.  
\\*

**kaavei tahi**

[nf] a jellyfish species with a long tail.  
\\*

**kavekave**

[conjunction] after a while, after some time passed, eventually; in discourse, indicates the passage of time.  
\\*

**kaavena**

[n] a group of people.  
syn: *meana*.  
\\*

**kaavisi**

(from Eng 'cabbage').  
[n] cabbage.  
\\*

**kavisoo**

[np] a sprout of a tree, may be growing from the ground or sprouting from the trunk of a dead tree.  
\\*

**kaviti**

[nf] a land crab species.  
\\*

**kavusu**

[na] the bow of a bow and arrow.  
\\*

**kee**

(from PPN ^kehe).  
1.[vs] different, not the same; *te kiona kee*, 'the different place'; *te hale kee*, 'the different house'. Idiom: *tama kee*, *tuputupu kee*, 'to be an unusual person, to have a socially unusual character'.  
\\*

**kehu**

(from PPN ^kefu).

[vs] to be very white, to be sunbleached, as an albino or a pandanus leaf {kie} that has been left to dry in the sun.

\\*

**keekee**

[vs] to be different between two things. *Sikaiana e kee, Honiara e kee; siaoa kiona laa e keekee*, 'Sikaiana is different, Honiara is different, those two places are different between themselves'.

\\*

**kekennatolo** (kkennatolo, kelekele na tolo)

[vs] to be dirty, messy, overgrown, unkempt.

\\*

**kelekele**

(from PPN ^kelekele).

1.[na] earth, ground, sand, soil; *kelekele maa*, white soil, the soil near the shore; *kelekele uli*, black soil, the soil inland.

2.[no] land that is owned; *te maatou kelekele i loto ao e naniu*, 'our land in the bush is large'.

\\*

**keli** #1

(from PPN ^keli).

[vt] to dig in the ground.

ps: *kelia*.

\\*

**keli** #2

[na] swamp land for gardens both cultivated and uncultivated.

sa: *taluano*.

\\*

**kemokemo**

1.[vi] to blink one's eyes.

ps: *kemotia* <to fall asleep for a short time while in the presence of others>,

ot: *kkemo*.

2.[vi] to miss a period in the menstrual cycle. (Restricted and figurative).

\\*

**kkena** (kekena)

[vs] to be pale, to look sickly.

ca: *hakakkena* <to camouflage, change color>.

\\*

**kkenu**

(from PPN ^kenu).

[no] the motion of feet moving back and forth; *tani kehu*, 'to make the sound of feet walking back and forth'.

\\*

**keesi**

(from Eng 'case').

[na] a wood or cardboard box.

\\*

**kete**

(from PPN ^kete).

1.[na] a basket. Kinds of baskets are: *punaa kete*, a small basket; *kete sseu*, a basket for holding fish caught with a bamboo pole; *kete lana sasae*; a man's basket; *kete piki*, a round basket, *kete taamakka*, a basket with a special weave on the rim.

2.[no] the stomach organ.

\\*

**kete hatu**

[nf] a large clam species (*Tridacna squamosa*?).

\\*

**kketi** (keketi)

[vt] to remove the husk of a coconut with the teeth, as a rat or small child does.

ps: *keetia*.

\\*

**ketolo**

(from Eng 'kettle').

[na] kettle.

\\*

**keu**

[vt] to twist, to turn.

st: *takeu*,

ps: *keua*, *keulia*,

pl: *keukeu*.

\\*

**ki** #1

(from PPN ^ki).

1.[preposition, destination] to. *Maatou e olo ki Honiara*, 'we will go to Honiara'.

do: *ki taha*.

2.[preposition, instrument] with. *Haa te laakau ki te takuu*, 'chop the tree with the axe'.

3.[preposition, goal] for, to. *A nau e aloha ki taku tama*, 'I feel compassion for my child'.

\\*

**ki** #2

1.[verb conjunction] a conjunction showing that there is purpose. See Introduction.

2.[tense aspect marker] shows purpose or compulsion. See Introduction.

\\*

**ki taha**

1.[direction] away from, to the outside.

2.[nq, following a kinship term] classificatory relatives:  
*taina ki taha*, 'same sex classificatory sibling'; *kave ki taha*,  
'cross sex classificatory sibling'; *tamana ki taha*,  
'classificatory father, the true and classificatory brothers of a  
genetic father'; *tinna ki taha*, 'classificatory mother'. (This  
term is only used to make distinctions. Normally, the root  
kinship term alone is used to refer to both true and  
classificatory relationships).

\\*

**kiaina**

[conjunction] no matter.

\\*

**kiato**

(from PPN ^kiato).

[np] the boom rods that run from the canoe to its float {*ama*}  
on the outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**kiato motu**

[np] the boom rods that run from the canoe to the float {*ama*}  
on the outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}. Unlike the other boom  
rods {*kiato*} these do not run all the way across the platform  
but are left short so that there is room to paddle on the boom  
side of the outrigger.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**kie**

(from PPN ^kiekie).

[nf] a species of pandanus, used on Sikaiana for making  
sleeping mats {*vasa*}.

\\*

**kiki**

[np] a side dish; the food mixed with other foods, such as taro  
with fish, rice with meat.

\\*

**kiikii**

[vs] to be bulging, of the stomach as after eating a large  
meal.

syn: *hhula*.

\\*

**kila**

(from PPN ^kikila 'shine').

[na] metal, steel, any substance that is metallic and shines.

do: *mea kila* <a metal spear used when diving for fish>.

\\*

**kili #1**

(from PPN ^kili).

[no] the skin of a man or animal, the skin of a fruit, the bark of a tree: *kili ffai*, lit., 'stripped skin, white skin'; *kili huaalava*, 'the brown skin of Polynesians'.

\\*

**kili #2**

1.[nf] a stingray species with rough skin.  
2.[na] sandpaper made from the skin of the above stingray {*kili*} or a trigger fish {*simu paopao*}.

\\*

**kili pusi**

[no] a birth mark.

\\*

**kilikili**

(from PPN ^kilikili).

[na] gravel, the small pebbles and coral found on the sea shore. Used for fill in house construction.

\\*

**kilisimas tili**

(from Eng 'christmas tree').

[nf] a large tree species (Delonix regia?).

\\*

**kiliu miti**

[vs] to be hungry for fish or some meat.

syn: *umiti*,

sa: *mea ppoa*, *ssili*.

\\*

**kimi**

[na] the count of the points won through taking tricks in the card game *kaihulihuli*.

\sa *kaihulihuli*

\\*

**kkini**

[vt] to cut.

rp: *kinikini*,

ps: *kinitia*,

do: *kkini atu* <to estimate, to predict>.

\\*

**kiokio #1**

[nf] a bird species.

\\*

**kiokio #2**

[nf] a fish species, similar to mullet.

\\*

**kiole**

(from PPN ^kiole).

[n] a rat.

\\*

**kiona**

[no] a place, an area; *toku kiona*, 'my home'. *Haiatu a Telauponini ki a Telauponana, a ia ka tele o ssee mona he kiona*, 'Telauponini said to Telauponana, I am going to run away and look for a new home'.

\\*

**kisia**

[vs] to become emaciated, to lose weight through illness.

\\*

**kita**

[nf] any fruit tree that bears small fruit: *ihi kita*, a tree with small chestnuts; *natu kita*, a tree with small *natu* fruit; *niu kita*, a coconut tree with small fruits.

\\*

**kitaa**

(from Eng 'guitar').

[na] guitar. (Introduced to the island in late 1960s).

do: *mako kitaa*.

\\*

**kite**

(from PPN ^kite).

1.[vt] to see.

2.[vt] to find.

For both senses of kite:

ps: *kitea* <to be seen, to be found>.

\\*

**kivi #1**

[vi] to wink the eyes.

rp: *kivikivi*.

\\*

**kivi #2**

[nf] a shell species, looks similar to *kalea* shell but with deeper ridges on the shell.

\\*

**kivi #3**

[nf] a bird species. Types of *kivi* include: *tama a te laki*, *kivi aitu*, *kivi talei*, *toloa*, *kolili*, *viiviitai*, *nnoa*.

sa: *tuitui na kivi*.

\\*

**ko**

(from PPN ^ko 'specifier').

1.[particle, specifier] a particle to add emphasis. A *koe e noho*, a *nau ko ka hano*, 'you are staying, I am going'.

do: *aa ko*, *koai*.

2.[preposition] plural accompaniment for listing more than two human subjects.

sg: *ma*.

\\*

**koo**

- 1.[na] a stick for husking coconuts.
- 2.[na] a stick for digging uncultivated swamp taro {*kapulaka*}.
- 3.[np] a stick used for setting up the back-strap loom {*mea tau*}, when wrapping the warp threads around the frame of the loom.

\\*

**koa**

[vp] to like a favorite food. *A Bili e koa i te kanauto*, 'Billy very much likes to eat the coconut seed salad'.

\\*

**koai**

[interrogative pronoun in sentence initial position] who? *Koai too male?*, 'who (what) is your name?'; *koai ka hano ki Honiara?*, 'who will be going to Honiara?'.

\\*

**koe**

(from PPN ^koe).

[personal pronoun, second person singular] you.

\\*

**kohu**

(from PPN ^kofu 'mist').

[np] smoke, steam, mist when seen from a distance.  
cn: au#2.

\\*

**kohukohu**

[np] the foam of waves as they break.

\\*

**koi**

[tense-aspect marker, present progressive] still. *Laatou koi nnoho i Tulagi*, 'they still live in Tulagi'.

\\*

**koia**

[q following noun, verb] only: *te tama hoko tahi koia*, 'only one person'.

\\*

**koikoi**

[nf] a shell species. Varieties include: *kasi, pipi, kasi asina, koikoi ppileni, koikoi henua ulu, koikoi kano niho ula, ppileni, koikoi pupuku, koikoi vaka*.

\\*

**koko**

[nf] sago palm. Rare on Sikaiana.

\\*

**kokoa** #1

[np] a point or place where something sticks out: *mualae kokoa*,

'protruding forehead'.

\\*

**kokoa** #2

[nf] a shell species, used for holding coconut oil {lolo}.

\\*

**kolemu**

1.[no] the clitoris. (Restricted).

2.[np] an organ of some fish, such as mullet, that digests sand.

syn: *hakahatu*.

3.[np] the heart of bonito {atu} and yellow fin tuna {ppaa}.

\\*

**kolili**

[nf] a bird species.

ge: *kivi*.

\\*

**kolokolo**

1.[np] a latch, a place for snapping together something, especially clothing or a necklace.

2.[np] a western style button.

\\*

**kolopaa**

(from Eng 'crowbar').

[n] crowbar.

\\*

**kkolu** (kokolu)

1.[vt] to bend a hard substance, to apply pressure to a hard substance.

st: *makolu*

ps: *kolusia*,

rp: *kolukolu* <to straighten twisted metal>.

2.[vp] to plead, to force someone to do something; to keep arguing or trying, even when one is unsuccessful or until one prevails.

ps: *kolusia* <to be persuaded or forced to do something>.

3.[vp] to try to have one's way, as a child who constantly demands attention or will not stop crying.

4.[vp] to keep insisting, to keep at some endeavor despite its hazards; *koe e kkolu tahi ki te kaleve*, 'you always persist in drinking the fermented coconut toddy (TS)'.  
\\\*

**kona** #1

[vs] bitter to taste, as quinine; sour to taste as fermented toddy {kaleve}.

do: *konakona*.

\\*

**kona** #2

[tense-aspect, past progressive] to have been doing.  
 \\*

**kkona** 1  
 [np] corner, as in the corner of a house.  
 \\*

**kkona** #2  
 [vs] to protrude, of ribs.  
 \\*

**kkona** #3  
 [vs] to be sore, of the eyes.  
 \\*

**konakona**  
 [vs] to be salty, spicy.  
 sa: **kona**.  
 \\*

**konikoni**  
 [vp] to have intercourse. (Restricted).  
 ps: *konia*.  
 \\*

**kkope** (kokope)  
 1.[vt] to pluck out the eye of a fish.  
 2.[vt] to indecently handle the genitals of another.  
 3.[vt] to masturbate, of women. (Restricted?)  
 cn: *uhe*.  
 For all senses:  
 ps: *koepa*.  
 \\*

**kopi**  
 [vt] to carry on the hip, as one carries a child.  
 cn: *saapai*, *papa*.  
 \\*

**kkopi** (kokopi)  
 [vs] to be warped, to be bent by humidity or heat.  
 \\*

**kopiti**  
 [vs] to be narrow or confined in a small space. *Te manau  
 e apituu ma na tama, ku kopiti*, 'the canoe is full of people,  
 it is very confining'.  
 \\*

**koopu**  
 1.[no] the wind pipe, esophagus.  
 2.[vs] to be short of breath, to be suffering from asthma; *te  
 tama laa ku koopu*, 'that person is breathing with difficulty'.  
 \\*

**kosekose**  
 [vt] to slice thinly.  
 ps: *kosea*,

ot: *kose*.

\\*

**kkote**

[vi] to click one's tongue as a sign of disrespect or disgust.

rp: *kotekote*.

\\*

**koti**

[nv] to go to court for a legal dispute.

ps: *kotilia*.

\\*

**kkoti** (kokoti)

[vt] to break off leaves from a tree; *kkoti vao*, 'to collect leaves for fertilizing the swamp gardens'.

st: *makoti*.

\\*

**koukou**

[vi] to wash, to bathe. (Recent).

syn: *kaukau*.

\\*

**koulua**

[personal pronoun, 2nd person dual]. you, (for two people).

\\*

**koutou**

[personal pronoun, 2nd person plural] you.

\\*

**kuani**

[no] a type of fishing net; some claim used for scooping fish out of fish traps. No longer used.

\\*

**kuini**

(from Eng 'queen').

1.[psn] the Queen of England, the honorary Head of State of Solomon Islands.

2.[n] A person who does not work, a person who merely sits around and expects to be taken care of; *te hahine laa e noho poi kuini*, 'that woman lives as if she were the Queen'.

(Demeaning).

\\*

**kuku**

1.[nf] a shell species, oyster.

2.[na] a tool for grating coconuts formerly made from the *kuku* shell and more recently, steel.

\\*

**kukua**

[nf] a shell species.

ge: *alli*.

\\*

**kulii**

(from PPN ^kulii).

[na] a dog.

\\*

**kulo**

[na] a multi-purpose basket made of coconut leaf {*paakele*} that can be used as a hat or for carrying food.

\\*

**kulu**

(from PPN ^kulu).

[nf] breadfruit. Traditionally, one of the fruits that was forbidden to be harvested until a ceremony {*huata*} was performed. Varieties of *kulu* include: *kulu hala*, *kulu molle*, *kulu matani*.

sa: *huata*, *tae kulu*, *malo*#1.

\\*

**kulutuma**

[nf] a sea slug species.

ge: *kava*#2.

\\*

**kumala**

[nf] *kumara*. Not indigenous to Sikaiana.

\\*

**kumete**

(from PPN ^kumete).

[na] a wooden bowl used for pounding food.

\\*

**Kumete**

[psn] a star constellation.

\\*

**kumi**

[vt] to squeeze, as in squeezing out liquid from a cloth or fruit.

\\*

**kkumi**

[vt] to press hard, to massage.

ps: *kuumia*,

rp: *kumikumi*,

do: *ahi kkumi*.

\\*

**-kumi**

[suffix] a suffix for counting fathoms of material: *sekumi*, '10 fathoms'; *luakumi*, '20 fathoms'; *toluna kumi*, '30 fathoms'; *haana kumi*, '40 fathoms'; *limana kumi*, '50 fathoms'; *onnakumi*, '60 fathoms'; *hitunakumi*, '70 fathoms'; *vannakumi*, '80 fathoms'; *sivonakumi*, '90 fathoms'.

\\*

**kunaaika #1**

[n] a ritual ceremony held in the clan houses {*hale henua*}. It was during this ceremony that a pair of men had their arms tattooed. A pair of woman could also participate, but there was no tatooing during the ceremony. The ceremony was sponsored by the guardians {*tupuna, ika tili*} of the honored. The ceremony may last several days and sometimes involved a stay at the islands at the western end of the atoll {*lala*} and a mock fight {*kaukauana*}. (PCR).

sa: *kaukauana, lala*#3.

\\*

**kunaaika #2**

[no] the name of the tatoo on a man's arm. (PCR).

\\*

**kunaaika #3**

[n] a group of fish inside the reef, especially parrot fish and other smaller species.

sa: *inaho, tau*#1, *manavali*.

\\*

**kunaatua**

[pln] the distance from Sikaiana where the island can still be seen, but looks very small.

sa: *hati na peau, laulalo, tahanahana, lilo*.

\\*

**kunu**

[nf] a species of oyster, popular food on Sikaiana.

\\*

**kupena**

(from PPN ^*kupenga*).

1.[no] a fishing net. Varieties include: *tauto, siaa kupena, kautoko, kuani, pito kupena*. Today, only store-bought synthetic nets are used.

sa: *kuani, atumata, kalemata, haanota kupena, tia*#1, *aha*.

2.[no] the tissues of the stomach, omentum.

\\*

**kupu #1**

[n] the south, the southern direction.

\\*

**kupu #2**

[nao] a prayer form that was sung.

\\*

**kura**

[vi] a fishing technique recently introduced but popular on Sikaiana. A line is dropped to the bottom in fairly deep water with a stone tied by a coconut leaf as a weight. The stone is jerked and the line immediately pulled up to the surface.

\\*

**kutu**

(from PPN ^kutu).

[nf] lice.

sa: *lia, vaakule*.

\\*

**kkutu** (kukutu)

1.[vt] to collect, to bring together.

2.[vi] to come together, of people.

do: *kutulana* <a collection of people sitting or moving together>.

3.[vi] to hold the arms tight to one's body as when cold; to shrink from drying as wooden walling slats.

sa: *makutukutu*.

\\*

**kutuma**

[nf] a clump of ferns that grows on trees.

\\*

# L

## laa #1

(from PPN ^laa).

[np] the sail of a ship. Parts of the sail include: *haha*, *kauolo*, *kautuu*, *kautakoto*.

\\*

## laa #2

(from PPN ^laalaa).

[np] a branch of a tree.

sa: *haa*#3, *kau*.

\\*

## laa #3

(from PPN ^la'a).

[n] the sun.

ca: *hakalaa* <to dry in the sun>,

cp: *hakalaaina* <to be dried by the sun, to be sunburned>.

\\*

## laa #4

(from PPN ^la).

[demonstrative pronoun] that, there. A deictic marker referring to objects that are distant or speech that is separate from the occurring conversation. *Te tama laa e kee ma te tama nei*, 'that person there is different from this person here'.

do: *ikilaa*.

\\*

## laa #5

[nq follows definite article or possessive pronoun] other.

*Tona laa hale*, 'his other house'; *te laa tama*, 'the other person'; *a laa tama*, 'the other people'.

sa: *a laa*, *te laa*.

\\*

## laha

(from PPN ^lafa).

1.[no] ring worm.

2.[np] moss.

\\*

## laha tanetane

[no] a disease which causes white spots to appear on the skin.

\\*

## llaha

(PPN ^lafalafa).

[vs] to be wide, broad.

opp: *maanihi*,

do: *lahalaha*.

\\*

**lahitona**

[no] a disease of the eye, a sty infection.

\\*

**laho**

[na] the root of the pandanus {*paku*} tree that is sliced and then left to dry in preparation for being used as house walling slats {*hili*}.

sa: *hili, paku* #1.

\\*

**lai**

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

**lailai**

[nf] a fish species, large.

\\*

**laka**

(from PPN *^laka*, 'step').

1.[vi] to cross over, to pass, to step over. *Te aavana o Vaeoma ni laka i te laakau a Leitaka*, 'the wife of Vaeoma stepped over the war club of Leitaka'.

ps: *lakahia*,

do: *lakalaka*.

2.[vi] to be first, to be the best; to pass, as in passing a exam. *A koe ku laka*, 'you are the best, the greatest'; *te tama laa ni laka i te eksami*, 'that person passed the exam'.

sa: *soaaki*.

3.[vi] to be past, of time; *ku laka ma te haa*, 'it is after four o'clock'.

\\*

**lakalaka**

[vi] to walk past each other; *maua ni lakalaka i te ala*, 'we passed each other in the street'.

\\*

**laakau**

1. [nf] a tree, a stick, a plant.

2. [no] a person's genealogy, family tree; *tona laakau*, 'his family tree'.

\\*

**laakau a Tehui Atahu**

[nf] a plant species, probably thus named because it grows near the place where the statue of Tehui Atahu once stood.

\\*

**laakau alo**

[na] a fishing rod used for bonito {*atu*} fishing {*ane*}.

sa: *ane*#2

\\*

**laakau hahaele**

[no] stilts for walking, a children's game.

\\*

**laakau hau paa**

(from *hau* 'lash' + *paa* 'bonito hook').

[n] a stick with markings that show how to tie a bonito hook {*paa*}. The method of tying the hook is believed to affect the chances of a good catch and is kept secret. Rarely used today.

sa: *paa*#1.

\\*

**laakau maa**

[nf] a plant species, frangipani; used for decoration.

\\*

**laakau matalliki**

[nf] a plant species, beach morning glory.

\\*

**laakau sseu**

[na] a bamboo fishing rod used for casting in fishing {*sseu*}.

\\*

**laakau ula**

[nf] a plant species, red hibiscus, used for decoration.

\\*

**laakei**

[vs] to be decorated with flowers; *koulua ni laakei ki te hano o te vahi nei*, 'you were decorated with the *hano* plant from this side of the island (TS)'.  
ca: *hakalaakei*,

ps: *lakeia*.

\\*

**laki**

[n, direction] the west.

\\*

**lakoaa**

[vi] to commit incest, to have intercourse with people who are classificatory relatives.

\\*

**lakulaku**

1.[vt] to scratch.

2.[vp] to draw someone's attention by scratching them.

For both senses:

ps: *lakutia*,

ot: *laku*.

\\*

**lala #1**

(from PPN *^rara*).

[vt] to heat a material in a fire.

ps: *lalalia*.

\\*

**lala** #2  
 [nf] a tree species.  
 \\*

**lala** #3  
 [n] a part of the *kunaaika* ceremony when the honored are taken to the western islands {*Muli Akau*} and celebrate there for a few days.  
 wh: *kunaaika*.  
 \\*

**laalaa**  
 [np] the fin of a shark.  
 \\*

**laalaa seva**  
 [nf] a jellyfish species that zigzags in the water.  
 ge: *pakipaki*.  
 \\*

**laalaa tea**  
 [n, time] midday.  
 wh: *aho*#1.  
 \\*

**lallani**  
 see *llani*.  
 \\*

**lalo**  
 (from PPN ^lalo).  
 1.[n, location] below, underneath.  
 2.[n, direction] down; when at sea towards deeper water both inside the lagoon and outside the lagoon.  
 \\*

**lalo manu**  
 [np] part of bird net {*seu manu*} that hangs down under the cross-piece near the handle.  
 wh: *seu manu*.  
 \\*

**lama**  
 (from PPN ^rama).  
 [na] a light or torch made from coconut leaves {*kaulama*}.  
 \\*

**llama** (lalama)  
 [vi] to go fishing at night with torches {*lama*} which provide light. Any fish seen on the surface is killed with a long knife or machete. Traditionally done with coconut leaves {*lama*} but done today with a pressure lamp {*ahi pamu*}.  
 wh: *haanota*.  
 \\*

**lamalama**  
 [vp] to watch secretly; to follow secretly.

ps: *lamalamalia*.

\\*

**lana** #1

[vs] to swell, of an infected sore.

\\*

**lana** #2

[vs] to float above the surface of the water without touching coral, of a canoe.

\\*

**llana** #1 (lalana)

(from PPN ^lalanga).

[vt] to weave a pandanus mat {*vasa*}; to weave mats made from coconut leaves {*pola, kapanni, tapakau*}.

cn: *hatu*#3, *tau*#6.

ps: *lanaalia*.

\\*

**llana** #2 (lalana)

[vt] to pry up. *Te matani ni llana te inaki*, 'the wind lifted up the roof thatch'.

st: *malana*,

ps: *lanaatia*.

\\*

**llana** #3 (lallana)

[vi] to float in water.

\\*

**llana** #4

[np] the beater of the loom {*mea tau*}; the board used to push thread in place when weaving onto a loom.

wh: *mea tau*.

\\*

**lani** #1

[vt] to sing a type of prayer {*kai tae*}. This prayer type seems to have been sung in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*} and when a fish was brought from the reef during the *teika lle*.

sa: *kai tae*.

\\*

**lani** #2

(from PPN ^lani).

1.[n] the sky.

2.[n] rain clouds.

\\*

**lani papa**

[n] dark rain clouds that are a sign of coming heavy rain.

\\*

**lallani** (llani)

[vt] to eat the kernal of a split coconut by placing the teeth over the top and biting inside.

\\*

**lanittia**  
[vs] to be divided into equal portions among many different people.

\\*

**lano #1**  
(from PPN ^lano).  
[nf] a fly.

\\*

**lano #2**  
[vs] to be lost: *te laumea ku lano*, 'the book is lost'.  
tr: hakalano <to lose something>,  
pl: llano.

\\*

**lano #1 (lallano)**  
[vi] for the tide to come in. *Te tai ku llano mai*, 'the tide is coming in'.

\\*

**llano #2 (lalano)**  
1.[vt] to support, to prop up.  
do: *oka llano*.  
2.[vt] to compose a song that replies to a previous song written by someone else.

\\*

**lanomea**  
[vt] to forget.  
ca: *hakalanomea*.

\\*

**lanu**  
(from PPN ^lanu).  
[vs] to be mixed, of a semi-solid with a liquid to thin the semi-solid.  
tr: *hakalanu*.

\\*

**llao (lalao)**  
1.[vt] to feel something without looking at it.  
sa: *laolao simu, hakavoika*.  
ps: *laolaohia* <to be touched, of the genitals of a woman>.  
2.[vt] to put one's finger down one's throat to induce vomiting.

\\*

**laoa**  
[vs] for a fish bone to get stuck in the throat.

\\*

**laoi**  
1.[vs] to be good, fine, content, healthy, in working order: a *koe e laoi?*, 'is everything fine?'.

opp: *he laoi, hakkinokino.*

ca: *hakalaoi.*

2.[affix] when affixed to verbs carries the meaning of kind, good, generous: *hailaoi*, 'kindness, to be kind'; *hakamemelaoi*, 'to praise'.

opp: *haeko* #3.

do: *hailaoi, memelaoi, hakamemelaoi, laoina, laoiake.*

\\*

### **laoiake**

[comparative] to be better. *Te vaka nei e laoiake ma te laa vaka*, 'this boat is better than the other boat.'

\\*

### **laoina**

(from? *laoi* 'good').

[vs] to be lucky in some endeavor, fishing, bird catching, courtship.

syn: *mooea, leia, maalama,*

opp: *haekotia.*

\\*

### **laolao simu**

(from *llao* 'feel without touching').

[nv] a fishing technique in which people go at night and feel under rocks in the sea for trigger fish {*simu*}.

ge: *haanota.*

\\*

### **lapa**

(from Eng 'rubber').

[na] rubber.

\\*

### **llapa (lalapa)**

[vi] to flash, as lightning or a flashing light. *E tanata, taaua ku olo poi te uila, e llapa mai, taaua ku veisoni, e llapa muli, taaua ku heai*, 'Oh man, we are like the lightning, it flashes hither and we are kissing, it flashes again and we are no longer lovers (TS)'.  
ps: *lapatia* <to be flashed at>.

\\*

### **lapalapa**

[np] the places in the trunk of a tree that extend out from the tree, as the trunk of the *tava* tree.

\\*

### **Lapi**

[psn] the name of one of the original members of the crew of Tehui Atahu and the founder of the Saakava clan. Also called *Te Aliko o Muli*.

\\*

### **lapu**

1.[vp] to use black magic mostly for love and evil purposes. At present, this term refers to magic that is not indigenous to Sikaiana, but brought to Sikaiana from other areas, including Kiribati (Gilbert Islands). Some claim that this term can be used for the traditional ritual associated with one of the no longer extant clan houses, Maniva.

ps: *lapua, lapulia*.

\\*

**lata**

[n] the area in the sea both inside and outside the reef where it becomes too deep to see down to the ocean floor.

sa: *mmana*.

\\*

**laatou**

[personal pronoun, third person plural] they.

\\*

**lau #1**

(from PPN ^lau).

[np] the leaf of most plants.

\\*

**lau #2**

[vt] to strain a liquid.

\\*

**lau #3**

[cardinal number] one hundred for mats, pudding, fish, and fathoms.

sa: *kaato*.

\\*

**lau kataha**

[nf] a plant species.

\\*

**lau pita**

[nf] the leaves used for chewing when eating betel nut.

\\*

**lau puka**

[nf] the leaf of the *puka* tree, eaten like cabbage.

\\*

**lau ppuku**

[na] the heart suit in card games.

\\*

**laaua**

[personal pronoun, third person dual] they (two people).

\\*

**laulalo**

[n] the distance from land at sea where one can still see the undergrowth of the island.

sa: *tahanahana, kunaatua, hati na peau*.

\\*

**laulu**

(from PPN ^'ulu).

[no] the hair on the scalp: *laulu tonu*, straight hair;  
*laulu piki*, curly hair.

\\*

**laumea**

1.[na] a piece of paper, a book, an album, a magazine.  
2.[nao] a written letter.

\\*

**Laumea Tapu**

(from *tapu* 'sacred').

[no] the Christian Bible.

\\*

**launutu# 1**

1.[np] the rim of a basket.

2.[no] the lips of a person. *Te launutu o lalo nei e he tau ma te launutu i aluna*, 'his top lip is a dif`fer`ent size from his bottom lip (TS)'. (Archaic).

\\*

**launutu #2**

[vi] to be superstitious, to think that something was caused by a spirit {*aitu, tupua*} or some other supernatural force when natural explanations are just as likely.

\\*

**laupata**

[nf] a tree species (macaranga tree?) used for some woodworking and firewood.

\\*

**lautama**

(from? *lau* 'leaf'+ *tama* 'person')

1.[no] a generation or age group.

2.[no] the mature but unmarried young men and women between the ages of about 16 and 25: *te lautama tanata*, 'the young unmarried men'; *te lautama hahine*, 'the young unmarried women'.

\\*

**lautii**

1.[nf] a plant species, used for decoration.

2.[na] European style tea.

\\*

**lautona**

1.[np] an amoeba in the stomach of a marlin {*paala*} that continues vibrating long after the fish has died.

2.[no] a feeling in a person that constantly reminds him of something; most often referring to continual suspiscion of a spouse's affection for a former lover. (Figurative).

\\*

**lava**

(from PPN ^lawā).

[vs] to be sufficient, usually in measurements of quantity, size and weight. *Maatou ni hiiunu i te pia, ka a maatou seleni ni he lava*, 'we wanted to drink beer, but we did not have enough money'.

tr: *hakalava* <to make sufficient, to increase>.

\\*

**lava tunu**

[na] a recipe; taro {*haahaa*} is mixed with coconut gratings {*ota*} and pounded until hard.

\\*

**llava** (lalava)

[vt] to hang oneself by the neck.

\\*

**lavaka**

[v, usually followed by *ki* and sentence] to be capable to accomplish something, to be possible. *A nau e he lavaka ki lanomea a koe*, 'I cannot forget you'; *te sui o te motakaa e he lavaka e nau*, 'It is not possible for me to pay for an automobile'.

ps: *lavakaina*, *lavaka*.

\\*

**lavaki**

[vs] to be deserted, to be empty of people; *te kiona lavaki*, 'a deserted place'.

\\*

**lave**

1.[vt] to catch onto, to hook onto, as a fishhook catches onto a piece of coral.

ca: *hakallave*,

do: *laavea*.

2.[vi] to have met a person, to have lived when another lived or to have seen an event. *A koe ni lave i te seuana o na hale henua?*, 'did you live at the time of the destruction of the clan houses?'

\\*

**laavea**

(from? *lave* 'catch onto').

1.[ps] to catch an illness. *Te tama likiliki ni laavea e te maki namu*, 'the small child caught malaria'.

2.[vs] to be drunk, intoxicated.

For both senses:

ca: *hakalaavea* <to pretend to be sick, to pretend to be drunk>,

pl: *lavelavea*.

\\*

**lavena**

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

**lle** (lele)

(from PPN ^lele).

1.[vi] to flow, as a river flows; to bleed as blood.

2.[vi] to fly.

ca: *hakalele* <to make fly>,

cp: *hakaleleki*.

\\*

**lehu**

(from PPN ^refu).

1.[np] dust, ashes.

2.[na] the lime used when chewing betel nut.

3.[na] burned coral.

\\*

**lehuna**

[n] clouds.

\\*

**Lei**

[psn] the name of a spirit {*aitu*} whose carving was in the spirit house {*Hale Aitu*}. (PCR).

sa: *Te Haolei*.

\\*

**leia** #1

[vs] to have a good catch of fish when fishing with a rod {*sseu*}.

syn: *moea*, *laoina*, *maalama*,

opp: *haekotia*.

\\*

**leia** #2

[vi] to choke on water.

\\*

**leia** #3

[nf] a bird species.

\\*

**lekaleka**

[no] regurgitated food.

\\*

**lellele**

1.[vp] to signal to the opposite sex, to wink, to make sexual advances, in courtship.

ps: *lelleletia* <to be winked at>.

2.[vi] to start to fly, of baby birds.

\\*

**leli**

(from Eng 'lead').

1.[na] lead, the metal; and more commonly the lead used for

fishing weights for both a line and a net.

2.[na] marbles.

sa: *tama a te kokituu*.

\\*

**llemo** (lelemo)

(from PPN ^lemo).

[vt] to drown someone.

st: *malemo*,

ps: *lemosia*.

\\*

**leo**

(from PPN ^le'o).

[no] voice, the sound of a voice, pronunciation, the tune of a song.

\\*

**llepo** (lelepo)

[vt] to surround someone or something by encircling.

ps: *lepotia*.

\\*

**lepulepu**

[vt] to stir a semi-solid.

\\*

**leu**

(from PPN ^leu).

[vs] to be ripe, of fruit.

pl: *lleu*.

\\*

**leuleu**

[no] clothing, including both cloth and European style shirts and pants.

\\*

**leuleu hhuti**

[no] a European style skirt or dress.

\\*

**lleva** #1 (leleva)

[vs] to feel weak or feeble from lack of food or a physical injury.

ca: *hakalleva manava* <to cause weakness>.

\\*

**lleva** #2 (leleva)

[vi] for something to turn away from its original target, as an arrow may turn course in air.

tr: *hakalleva* <to intentionally throw or shoot an object so that it will turn direction>.

\\*

**lii**

[nf] a kind of coconut that has an edible husk and is sweet.

ge: *niu*.

\\*

**lli #1** (*lili*)

[vp] to be allergic to something, to be susceptible to suffering from the sting of an insect or food when there are others who are not.

\\*

**lli #2** (*lili*)

1.[v] to enjoy sex too much, to be sensitive in sex, of women. (Demeaning).

2.[v] to have an orgasm. (Rare).

\\*

**lia**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>lia).

[np] nits, lice eggs.

\\*

**liaki #1**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>liaki).

1.[vt] to scatter about, to shake out.

2.[vt] to lay eggs, of fish.

3.[vi] to change direction, of the wind.

\\*

**liaki #2**

[np] the verse of a composed song {mako hatu} that follows the *hati*.

wh: mako hatu.

\\*

**lihu**

[vs] something that is too sweet, over-sweetened.

sa: *kkala*.

\\*

**llihu** (*lilihu*)

[vs] to be sad, grieving, worried, tired.

ca: *hakallihu* <[vp] to make a person grieve, to be obnoxious>.

ps: *lihutia*.

\\*

**lihutia**

(from *llihu* 'grieve').

1.[ps] to be emotionally saddened, upset.

2.[no] sadness, grief, sorrow.

\\*

**likalika**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>lika 'fierce').

1.[vs] to be untame, to be wild, to be frightened by humans, as fish or birds are.

opp: *tala* #2.

pl: *likallika*.

2.[n] to avoid out of shame or fear. Idiom: *hellika*, to show no shame to others, to be bold, to break social mores without remorse or worry for consequences.

\\*

**lliki** (liliki)

1.[vt] to strike with a hand held object.

2.[vt] to beat a drum or to play the guitar: *lliki te pulotu*, 'beat the drum'; *lliki te kitaa*, 'play or ring the guitar'.

3.[vp + ki] to ring up, to call up on the telephone.

For all senses:

ps: *likitia* <to be hit by a hand-held object, to be rung up on the telephone; to be struck by the force of the wind or waves: *likitia e te peau*, 'struck by the waves'; *likitia e te matani*, 'struck by the wind'>.

\\*

**likiliki**

(from PPN ^*liki*).

[vs] small, little; *te tama likiliki*, 'the child'.

pl: *lliki*.

\\*

**lliko** (liliko)

[vt] to expel, to send away, to chase away, to disinherit.

ps: *liikoa* <to be expelled, often used in expelling someone from using plots of land>.

\\*

**lili** #1

(from Eng 'lily').

[nf] a plant species, lily; used for decoration.

\\*

**lili** #2

[no] a grass skirt. Traditionally statues of the spirits in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*} were dressed in these types of skirts. Today, they are worn for dancing at special occasions.

\\*

**lilo**

(from PPN ^*lilo*).

[vs] to be hidden from sight. Idiom: *te henua ku lilo*, the distance from the island at which the island can no longer be seen.

tr: *hakalilo* <to cover>,

do: *hakalilolilo*.

\\*

**lima** #1

(from PPN ^*lima*).

[cardinal number] five.

\\*

**lima** #2

(from PPN ^lima).

[no] the arm from the elbow to the end of the fingers, the hand.

Idiom: *limalima*, 'to be rapid at working, to complete tasks rapidly'. Idiom: *lima maaliki*, lit., 'cool hands'; 'to be good at work with the hands, to make things grow'.

cn: *kapakau*.

\\*

**limu**

(from PPN ^limu).

[na] sea grass.

\\*

**llini** (lilini)

(from PPN ^lilingi).

[vt] to pour a liquid.

st: *malini*, <to be spilled>

ps: *liinia*.

\\*

**liitia**

1.[vs] to be emaciated from sickness.

2.[vs] to be an unusually low tide.

syn: *tai mmate*.

\\*

**lito**

[nf] the sprout of a young coconut palm.

\\*

**liu #1**

[vt] to deceive to gain advantage. *Liu talatala*, to change the content of a conversation or situation in the retelling so that it serves the purposes of the speaker.

ps: *liua* <to be tricked or deceived in such a manner>.

do: *liuliu*, *maliu*.

\\*

**liu #2**

(from PPN ^liu).

[np] the hold of a canoe, or steamship.

\\*

**liu #3**

(from Malaita?)

[vi] to be unemployed, jobless, in Honiara. Recent, urban term.

**liuliu**

(from *liu* 'to deceive').

[vt] to continually change a narration as it goes from one person to another.

\\*

**loo**

(from PPN ^lo).

[nf] an ant.

\\*

**lloo** (loloo)

[vs] to be very quiet, of an area, with the connotation of fear.

\\*

**loata**

(from PPN ^lo'ata).

[nf] an ant species, larger than loo, black in color and with a painful bite.

\\*

**loha-**

(from PPN ^roha).

1.[prefix before a counting number] prefix for counting fathoms of measurement: *lohalua*, 'two fathoms'; *lohatoru*, 'three fathoms'; *lohahaa*, 'four fathoms'; *lohalima*, 'five fathoms'; *lohaono*, 'six fathoms'; *lohahitu*, 'seven fathoms'; *lohavalu*, 'eight fathoms'; *lohasivo*, 'nine fathoms'.

2.[prefix before a counting number] a handspan, used for measuring the width of mats {*vasa*} and other small objects.

\\*

**llohi** (lolohi)

[vi] the spreading of a smell, either good or bad.

ps: *loohia* <of an area, to be full of a spreading smell>.

\\*

**lohimata**

[no] the hair on the bottom lid of the eye.

\\*

**lloi#1** (loloi)

[vt, vs] to sweeten, especially of tea or coffee; to be sweetened.

syn: *kkala*.

\\*

**lloi #2** (loloi)

[vt] to dip something into water.

ps: *looia*.

\\*

**loimata**

[no] tears from crying; *sasali ooku loimata*, 'my tears are falling'.

\\*

**loitava**

\[na] a soup made from the fruit, tava.

\\*

**lokoni**

[n] a woman who does not have a husband; a widow, or any other woman who is at the age when she should be married but is not.

do: *haitama lokoniu*.

\\*

**llolehu**

(from *lolo* 'coconut oil' + *lehu* 'dust').

[na] talcum powder, baby powder, frequently used in parties for decorative purposes.

\\*

**loli**

(from PPN ^loli).

1.[nf] a sea slug.

2.[no] a man's penis. (Figurative).

\\*

**lolo** (llo)

(from PPN ^lolo).

[no] coconut oil; used for medical purposes and adornment.

do: *llolehu*.

\\*

**loloa**

(from PPN ^loa).

[vs] to be long or tall.

opp: *potopoto*.

tr: *hakaloloa* <to make longer>.

pl: *lloa*, *lolloa*.

\\*

**lolono**

(from *lono* 'hear').

[n] an echo.

\\*

**lollono**

[nf] a tree species, traditionally used to decorate the statues in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}.

\\*

**lloma** (loloma)

[vt] to strike very hard against something.

\\*

**lomaki**

[vt] to push into the ground, as in planting.

ps: *lomakina*.

\\*

**lono**

(from PPN ^rongo).

1.[vp] to hear, to listen, to understand.

ca: *hakalono*,

ps: *lalona*,

pl: *llono*.

2.[no] news, information; a person's reputation. *Mea i te mea e laoi ki te henua, ki mea too lono ki tele laoi*, 'do good things

for the island, so that people will think well of you (MS)'; *too lono*, 'your news, opinions about your behavior'.

3.[vp] to feel sensation through touch.

\\*

**lonu**

[nf] a plant species (yaw bush?).

\\*

**lopa**

[na] a sleeping mat made from broad pieces of pandanus {*kie*}.

\\*

**loto #1**

(from PPN ^loto).

[n, location] center, between, inside: *i loto hale*, 'inside the house'; *i loto o te papa*, 'inside the box'.

\\*

**loto #2**

[vp] to be angry.

tr: *hakaloto* <to pretend to be angry, to make another person angry>,

ps: *lotoa*,

pl: *lloto*.

\\*

**loto ao**

(from *ao* 'daylight').

[n] the bush, the interior of the island, any location where the ocean is not in sight.

syn: *vusi*.

\\*

**lottonu** (loto tonu)

[n, location] in between, in the middle.

\\*

**lou**

(from PPN ^lou).

[na] a stick used for knocking down fruits from a tree, usually a long stick with a knife or another stick hafted onto the end.

\\*

**llou** (lolou)

[vi] to veer to one side, to turn away from one's intended direction.

ps: *looua*.

\\*

**luu**

[vi] to struggle to free oneself.

\\*

**lua #1**

(from PPN ^rua).

[cardinal number] two, when counting.

sa: *siaoa*.

\\*

**lua #2**

(from PPN ^lua).

[vi] to vomit.

tr: *hakalua* <to make a child vomit>,

\ps *luakina, lualia*.

\\*

**lua#3**

(from PPN ^lua).

[na] a hole in the ground; *lua mmalu*, a cave.

\\*

**Luahatu**

[pln] the legendary place of origin of the island's founder, Tehui Atahu. By legend, its exact location is not known.

\\*

**Luahine**

[psn] one of the spirits {*aitu*} whose carving stood in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}. She was a female who looked after the welfare of pregnant women and newborn children. (PCR).

\\*

**luaoa #1**

[no] a collar of pandanus, worn around the neck of the chief {*aliki*} and other ritual leaders during ritual occasions. (PCR).

\\*

**luaoa #2**

[cardinal number] four in counting by twos.

\\*

**Luaoa**

[psn] a star constellation; its appearance is a time for wind and to catch the yellow fin tuna {*ppaa*}.

\\*

**luelue**

[vt] to shake leaves at the fish which has been brought ashore during the *teika lle*. This was part of the ritual to pacify the fish which could otherwise bring destruction to the island.

(PCR).

sa: *teika lle*.

\\*

**luhaluha**

[no] a strong rope made from by plaiting three strands of string, used for binding the feet when climbing trees among other things.

sa *maea, sai, hhili*.

\\*

**luilui**

[vt] to announce from house to house that some important ritual event is about to take place; to summon people to such an event. (PCR, archaic).

\\*

**luitanata**

[no] a married couple, a husband and wife.

\\*

**lulu #1**

[vt] to steer a canoe or steamship.

do: *hoe lulu*.

\\*

**lulu #2**

(from PPN ^lulu).

[vs] to be protected from the wind, to be sheltered.

do: *lluakina* <to be shaded or protected by a nearby obstacle>.

\\*

**lulu (lluu)**

[vi] to make a noise like that made by the engine of a ship or motor car.

\\*

**luuluu**

1.[vt] to shake the head in the negative.

opp: *tunaki*.

2.[vt] to shake an object, as an earthquake shakes an area.

ps: *luuluuna, luuluulia*.

3.[vi] to shake hands.

\\*

**lulusa (llusa)**

1.[vi] to walk back and forth discontentedly as pigs do in their pigpen.

2.[vi] to be disturbing, unsettling, of an emotion; *te lihutia e*

*lulusa i toku manava*, 'the sorrow is disturbing in my heart'.

\\*

**lumu**

(from Eng 'room').

[no] room.

\\*

**llupa (lulupa)**

[vs] to be loose fitting, of clothing; to be wrinkled, of skin that is sagging from the body.

\\*

**lupe**

(from PPN ^lupe).

1.[nf] a bird species (*Ducila pacifica?*). Varieties include:

*lupe haikatona*, a pigeon with a red spot on the nose; *lupe helo*.

2.[no] a lover. (Figurative).

\\*

**lupo**

(from PPN ^lupo).

[nf] a fish species; very small trevally.

sa: *malau seli*.

\\*

# M

## ma

- 1.[preposition, accompaniment] with. *A Sina ma Puna ni olo ki te puina*, 'Sina and Puna went to the *puina*'.
- 2.[preposition, separation] from. *Sikaiana e mmao ma Luaniua*, 'Sikaiana is far away from Luaniua'.
- 3.[preposition, comparison] than. *Te hale nei e naniu ake ma te hale laa*, 'this house is larger than that house'.

\\*

## maa #1

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

## maa #2

(from? PPN ^maa 'shame').

[no] a person's same generation in-laws; everyone spouse calls *taina* or *kave*; anyone who is married to a *taina* or *kave*. (A respect relationship). Some speakers generalize this term to include all in-laws, regardless of generation.

sa: *hunaona*.

do: *haimaa* <in the relationship of same generation in-law>.

\\*

## maa #3

(from PPN ^ma'a).

[vs] white; *te tama maa*, 'white person or European'.

ca: *hakamaa*,

pl: *mmaa*.

\\*

## mmae #1 (mamae)

(from PPN ^mae).

[vs] to shrivel and wither, as the dying leaves of a plant.

\\*

## mmae #2 (mamae)

[n] an urinary tract infection.

\\*

## mae ko

[conjunction] because.

\\*

## maea

[no] very heavy rope.

sa: *luhaluha*, *tupe* #1.

\\*

## maeva

[vs] to be cracked or split, of earth. Unsuitable for planting.

\\*

**mahaa**

(from *haa* 'split').

[vs] to be chopped, split, broken.

tr: *haa*,

ps: *vaasia*.

\\*

**mahaa te ata**

[n, time] a stage in the sequence of the sunrise when the sun's light reappears after a temporary darkness.

wh: *ata* #1.

\\*

**mmaha** (mamaha)

(from PPN ^mamafa).

[vs] to be heavy, of weight.

opp: *maamaa* #2.

tr: *hakammaha* <to add on weight; to weigh>,

ps: *mahatia* <to be made heavy by another object>.

\\*

**mahaahaa**

[vi] to hatch, of eggs.

ot: *mahaa*.

\\*

**mahaki**

[vs] to be broken off, as the branches from a tree or the handle from a cup.

\\*

**mahamaha**

[n] a prayer form sung during the *teika lle* when parts of the fish were carried to the ritual house {hale aitu} for burning, and sung later when the head of the fish was carried from Talaniu to a ceremonial house {Te Laoa, Talihaki}. (PCR).  
sa: *teika lle*.

ca: *hakamahamaha* <to recite the *mahamaha*>,

do: *tau mahamaha* <to recite the *mahamaha*>.

\\*

**mahana**

(from *hmana* 'separate').

1.[vs] to be pulled out.

2.[vs] to be separated in time or distance. *Maatou e too na tama te laa e mahhana ma kimaatou*, 'we adopt children from relatives who are distant from us'.

For both senses:

tr: *hmana*,

pl: *mahhana*.

\\*

**maahana**

(from PPN ^mafana).

[vs] to be warm, of a liquid.

tr: *hakamaahana*.

\\*

**maahani** (maasani)

1.[vi] to rise up, to stand up.

tr: *hakamaahani* <to raise up, to cause to stand up>,

cp: *hakamaahanilia*.

2.[vs] a curve in the shape of a canoe that rises up too sharply; a pandanus mat {*vasa*} that does not lie down flat, but is curved upwards, considered defective.

\\*

**mahetua**

[vi] to sneeze.

ps: *mahetualia* <to be forced out of the nose by sneezing, of something caught in the nose>.

\\*

**mahi**

1.[no] strength, power, authority; *te misoni e isi tona mahi*, 'the church has its power'.

do: *haimahi*.

2.[vq] very; *te tama laa ku loto mahi*, 'that person is very angry'.

sa: *haeko* #2.

\\*

**maahia**

1.[vi] to breathe.

2.[no] breath.

\\*

**maahiti**

[v] to have a feeling or compulsion to do something or see someone. *Te hakateletele ni maahiti i toku manava ki hano ki Honiara*, 'I felt compelled to go to Honiara'.

rt: ?*hitiake*.

\\*

**mahitihiti**

[vs] to be inclined or inspired; to be active.

\\*

**mahoa**

[vi] to come directly, of speech; *te talatala naa ni mahoa i tona pukua*, 'that narrative came straight from his mouth'.

\\*

**maahoa**

[vs] to be bald headed. (Often demeaning).

\\*

**mahola**

(from PPN ^*mafola*).

1.[vs] to be flattened; to be smooth, without wrinkles.

tr: *hhola*,  
 pl: *mahhola*.  
 2.[vs] to be true or insightful, of speech.  
 \\*

**maahuu**  
 [vs] to be a halo of light, as a light source that shines  
 around another object.  
 \\*

**mahuike**  
 [np] an earthquake.  
 \\*

**mahuta**  
 [vi] to spread out, disperse, flee.  
 \\*

**mai**  
 (from PPN ^mai).  
 1. [direction marker, follows verb] hither, towards the  
 speaker; *haele mai*, 'walk towards me'; *haimai*, 'tell me';  
*kaumai*, 'bring me'.  
 sa: *iho*, *atu#1*, *ake*.  
 2.[exclamation] come!  
 \\*

**mai ia**  
 1.[conjunction] because, on account of.  
 \\*

**maaila**  
 [vs] to be starting to ripen, but not quite ripe; of pandanus  
 {*hala*, *paku*} and papaya {*papai*}.  
 \\*

**maile**  
 (from PPN ^maile).  
 [nf] a type of fern (Polypodiaceae?), used for fertilizing the  
 cultivated swamp gardens {*talvano*} and for fragrance.  
 \\*

**maile vai**  
 [nf] a species of fern that only grows in swamps.  
 \\*

**mailiili**  
 (from *ili* 'to fan').  
 [vi] to be a soft breeze; of an area, to have a soft breeze.  
 \\*

**maaina**  
 [vs] to glow around an object, to illuminate indirectly as when  
 some obstacle blocks the source of light, but reflected light  
 shines from the light source.  
 \\*

**maka**

(from PPN ^maka).  
 [na] a sling, for a sling shot.  
 \\*

**makka** (makaka)  
 [vs] to be tight, taut, strained, as a fishing line that is being pulled in.  
 tr: *hakamakka*,  
 ps: *makkatia*.  
 \\*

**makalli**  
 (from PPN ^makalili).  
 [vs] to be shivering, to have a fever with chills as from malaria or influenza.  
 \\*

**makalili**  
 [vs] to be cold, of humans, as when at sea for too long.  
 \\*

**makalo**  
 [vi] for something to pass quickly in and out of sight. *Heaa ni makalo mai?*, 'what passed in and out of sight quickly?'.  
 \\*

**makkatau** (makakatau)  
 [vs] to be hard, to be very firm.  
 \\*

**makemakeaa**  
 [vp] to maliciously harm another person or project through speech or action.  
 ps: *makemakeaalia*.  
 \\*

**maketi**  
 (from Eng 'market').  
 [np] a market.  
 \\*

**maki**  
 (from PPN ^maki).  
 [no] a disease or sickness.  
 \\*

**maki namu**  
 (from *namu* 'mosquito').  
 [no] malaria.  
 \\*

**maki unu**  
 (from? *unu*, 'drink').  
 [no] a generic term for several chronic debilitating diseases: tuberculosis, diabetes.  
 \\*

**makila**

(from PPN ^kila).

[vs] to sparkle, reflect, as a fish under water when seen from the surface.

\\*

### **mako**

(from PPN ^mako).

[nao] a song with dancing actions. Types of songs with actions are: *siva, naha, tuki#1, sau#2, sua`mele, mako hakatahhao, mako o te henua*. Sometimes extended to mean any song that is sung.

sa: *mako hatu*.

\\*

### **mako hakatahhao**

[na] a group of songs that are sung simply for fun, have little meaning and are highly repetitious.

ge: *mako*.

\\*

### **mako hakatanitani**

[nao] a love song.

ge: *mako hatu*.

\\*

### **mako hatu**

[nao] composed or written songs, as opposed to other songs that have been taught by tradition. Composed song types include:

*siva, sau, tuki, tani, olioli, saka, mako kitaa, mako hakatanitani*. Most traditional song composition includes the following kinds of verses: *mua, akoako, liaki, tutalua, tualua, hhati, haopuku, puku*.

sa: *mako*.

\\*

### **mako kitaa**

[nao] songs composed for the guitar which generally use western or contemporary pan-Polynesian tunes.

ge: *mako*.

\\*

### **mako o te henua**

[n] a group of songs that are not from Sikaiana but were brought from other Polynesian speaking islands including Taumako and Pileni. Most words of these songs are not understood.

ge: *mako*.

\\*

### **makolu**

(from *kkolu* 'bend').

[vs] to be bent from pressure or weight; to be curved, of a hard substance such as steel.

tr: *kkolu*,

st: *makkolu*.

\\*

**maakona #1**

(from PPN ^kona).

[vs] to be completely full of food, satiated.

\\*

**maakona #2**

[nf] a fish species, a very large skipjack tuna {*atu*}.

sa: *atu* #1.

\\*

**makutukutu**

[vs] to be wrinkled.

tr: *hakamakutukutu*.

\\*

**mala peto**

[nf] a shell species.

\\*

**mmala #1 (mamala)**

[vs] to be powerful, effective, especially in supernatural matters.

\\*

**mmala #2**

[np] charcoal, coals of a fire.

\\*

**Malae**

(from PPN ^mala'e).

1.[pln] a ceremonial center near the ritual house {*hale aitu*}.  
No longer maintained.

2.[np] an area in front of a house that is set off with stone work.

\\*

**malama #1**

1.[no] the moon.

sa: *poo, sseni*.

2.[no] a month. Names of the months are borrowed from English; starting from January: *Tienuali, Fepuluali, Masi, Apelele, Mee, Tiuni, Tiulai, Okosi, Septepa, Oktopa, Novepa, Tisepa*.

\\*

**malama #2**

[vs] to be spread about, as when clothes are spread around a room.

tr: *hakamalama* <to spread things about>.

\\*

**maalama**

1.[vs] to be lit up, to have light; *te kiona ku maalama*, 'the place is lit up'.

tr: *hakamaalama* <to make light, to light up some area>.

2.[no] the dawn, when it is first light in the morning.

syn: *ata* #1.

3.[vs] to become dawn; *taaua poo nei ku maalama*, 'our night together is turning into dawn (MS)'.  
do: *hakamaalama te poo* <to stay awake all night until dawn>,  
ps: *maalamatia*.

4.[vs] to be attractive to the thing one is trying to catch and therefore successful; to be lucky, to be fortunate, successful, especially at catching fish or birds; in courtship, to be successful with women; to be attractive to ancestor spirits {*aitu mate*} who are seeking a person to possess {*vaka*}.

ca: *hakamaalama* <to make oneself successful at the above endeavors through ritual>.

\\*

**malamala #1**

[np] the wood scraps and shavings from a canoe that is being made.

\\*

**malamala #2**

[np] the sparks of a shooting star.

syn: *hhati* #1.

\\*

**malaamana**

[n] the world, the universe, the cosmos: *malaamana i aluna*, *malaamana ki muli*, 'heaven'; *malaamana nei*, 'earth'.

\\*

**maalamatia**

(from *maalama* 'dawn').

[ps] to be engaged in some action when the dawn begins; to sleep late; to be caught stealing in the early light of the morning.

\\*

**malana**

(from *llana* 'pry up').

[vs] to be pried up, to be peeling, as paint peels.

tr: *llana*,

ps: *lanaatia*,

pl: *mallana*.

\\*

**maalano**

[vs] to be bland tasting, as rice without any salt; to be sweet, of fermented coconut toddy {*kaleve*} that has not properly fermented; *kaleve maalano*, 'kaleve that is not yet sour'.

do: *malallano* <a little salty, but still bland tasting>.

\\*

**malau hatu**

[nf] a fish species similar to red squirrel fish {*malau kulu*}, but with sharper teeth.

\\*

**malau kulu**

[nf] red squirrel fish.

\\*

**malau seli**

[nf] a species of trevally. (Also generic for all varieties of trevally). The growth cycle of this type of trevally from smallest to largest is: *lupo, alala kai pao, malau seli, ika tapu, ulua*.

sa: *matapuku*.

\\*

**male**

1.[no] the name of a person; *koai tona male?*, 'what is his name?'.  
2.[vi] to be named; *Te tama laa e male ki a Puna*, 'he is named Puna'.

ps: *malea, malelia* <to be given the name of a previously living person (on Sikaiana, many names are associated with specific clans and lineages and passed down in descent lines)>.

\\*

\\*

**malemo**

(from *llemo* 'drown').

[vs] to be drowned.

tr: *llemo*,

ps: *lemosia*,

pl: *mallemo*.

\\*

**malena**

[nf] a double headed parrot fish.

\\*

**malepulepu**

[vs] to be scattered; to be mashed up, as taro in preparation for making a pudding.

\\*

**malli #1 (malili)**

1.[vs] to fall off a tree due to disease, of fruits.

2.[vs] to be balding. (Figurative).

\\*

**malli #2 (malili)**

[vi] to salivate for some food.

tr: *hakamalli* <for food, to make a person salivate in hunger>.

\\*

**maaliki**

[vs] to be cool, to be cold: *te vai e maaliki*, 'the water is cold'; *noho i te maluana o te laakau, ku maaliki*, 'sit down in the shade of the tree, it is cool'.

ca: *hakamaaliki* <[vt, vi] to make cool; to cool off>.

ps: *maalikitia* <of food, to be spoiled by cooling or

being placed next to something cold>.  
do: *sau maalikitau* <the cold season, cold weather>.  
\\*

**maliko**  
[vs] to sparkle, to glitter.  
*malikoliko*.  
\\*

**malini**  
(from *llini* 'pour').  
[vs] to be spilled.  
tr: *llini*,  
ps: *linia*.  
\\*

**malino**  
(from PPN ^malino).  
[vs] to be a calm, of the sea or wind.  
opp: *peau*.  
\\*

**maliu**  
(from PPN ^maliu).  
[vt] to change direction in movement or to mislead in speech in order to deceive someone.  
\\*

**malo #1**  
(from PPN ^malo).  
[vs] to blossom, of the breadfruit tree {*kulu*}. (Archaic).  
ge: *see*.  
\\*

**malo #2**  
[no] a loincloth folded around the hips.  
ca: *hakamalo* <to put on the *malo*; to prepare to fight (today, used figuratively); to put diapers on a baby>.  
\\*

**malooloo**  
[vs] to be energetic, willing, keen, in work or some other endeavor.  
opp: *naenae*.  
ca: *hakamalooloo*.  
\\*

**malu**  
(from PPN ^malu).  
[vs] to be shaded, of an area protected from the sun and rain.  
\\*

**maluu**  
[vs] to be soft.  
tr: *hakamaluu* <to make soft; to let out fishing line>.  
\\*

**maalu**

[vi] to toilet, to defecate. (Mildly restricted).

ps: *maalulia* <to be defecated upon>.

\\*

**mmalu** (mamalu)

1.[vs] to be an area protected from the elements: *kalemata mmalu*, 'to have sunken eyes'; *lua mmalu*, 'a cave'.

2.[n] a cave.

\\*

**maluku**

[vs] for a ripe fruit to fall.

\\*

**Malumaimua**

[pln] a clan house {*hale henua*} associated with the Saapei clan.

\\*

**malumalu**

[np] an area shaded from the sun's direct light, as under the leaves of a tree.

\\*

**mama**

(from? Mota)

[n] a Christian priest.

\\*

**mmamma** #1

[na] masticated food.

\\*

**mmamma** #2

[vs] to leak, of an enclosed area such as a canoe or a pipe; *te manui nei ku mmamma*, 'this canoe is leaking'.

cn: *ttulu*.

\\*

**maamaa** #1

[no] the lung organ.

\\*

**maamaa** #2

[vs] to be light in weight, to be easy to lift.

opp: *mmaha*.

tr: *hakamaamaa* <to lift, or to make light>.

pl: *maammaa*.

\\*

**maamaa** #3

[vt] to chew.

do: *mmamma*.

\\*

**maamata**

[na] a funnel used for pouring coconut toddy.

\\*

**mana** #1

[n] thunder. *Te mana ku tammu*, 'the thunder crashes'.

\\*

**mana** #2

[np] the part of a bonito hook {*paa*} onto which the hook is hafted, made from turtle {*masana*} shell {*una*}.

wh: *paa* #1.

\\*

**mmana** (mamana)

1.[vs] to be spread apart, as a fork in a branch; *noho mmana*, 'to sit with legs apart'.

tr: *hakammama* <to spread apart>,

rp: *manamana* <to be branching, divided into many parts. *Te kano hale ku manamana*, 'the family divides into many branches'>,  
do: *kaimanamana*.

2.[np] the area in the sea, either inside or outside the lagoon, where one can still see the bottom of the ocean floor but is deep.

sa: *vaea*.

\\*

**manako**

(from PPN ^manako).

[vp] to desire, especially for certain foods and in courtship.

ps: *manakotia* <to be desired>,

do: *he manako* <to be undecided, especially in courtship>.

\\*

**manaalou**

[np] the part of a bird net {*seu manu*} where the rim {*kaullie*} is extended to overhang. This part can be used for hanging the net.

wh: *seu manu*.

\\*

**manani**

[vp] to depend upon, to constantly go to the same place or person for resources, especially money.

ca: *hakamanani*.

\\*

**mannata** (malinata)

[nf] a fish species, goatfish.

\\*

**maanatu**

1.[vp] to think back, to remember.

2.[vp] to give food to a person to show that he is being remembered by the giver of the food.

For both senses:

ps: *manatua*.

\\*

**manau**

- 1.[no] a dinghy. Seen on whaling and trading vessels.
  - 2.[no] a dugout canoe with no outrigger. During my stays, the only type of sea travelling vessel made on Sikaiana.
- sa: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**manava**

(from PPN ^manawa).

- 1.[no] the stomach, or belly.
  - 2.[no] the center of emotions, thought and motivation: *te hakateletele i toku manava*, 'the thinking in my heart'; *te lihutia i toku manava*, 'the sadness in my heart'.
- sa: *hatu manava, kautae, manava pupu, manava mmau, manava haeko*.
- 3.[no] a blood relationship. *Toku manava e isi i tona kanohale*, 'I am related to his family'.
- sa: *uso*.

\\*

**maanava**

[vs] for earth to be disturbed by something moving underneath it, as when a rat is burrowing underground and a mound appears on the surface. *Te kelekele ku maanava i te kirole*, 'the ground is being disturbed by the rat'.

\\*

**manava haeko**

[vi] to be cruel, unkind, to be always causing trouble. (Usually demeaning).

\\*

**manava mmau**

[vi] to be bold, unafraid of danger; also unashamed by one's shameful behavior, indifferent to the opinion of others.

\\*

**manava pupu**

[vi] to be confused, mixed up, forgetful.

\\*

**manavali**

[np] a group of fish when seen inside the lagoon.  
sa: *inaho, kunaaika, tau*.

\\*

**manea**

[n] a ceremony in which the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*} was rebuilt, or the statues of spirits {*aitu*} were replaced. (PCR).  
sa: *kaha, hakapili te niu, tino mate*.

\\*

**manemane**

[nf] a jellyfish species.

\\*

**mannenene**

(from PPN ^ma'ene).

1.[vs] to feel ticklish.

2.[vs] to be feeling pleasurable sensations.

tr: *hakamannenene*.

\\*

**maneo**

[vs] to be itchy.

ps: *maneotia*.

\\*

**manni** (manini)

[nf] a fish species, sturgeon fish.

\\*

**mania**

1.[vs] to be smooth, to shine.

tr: *hakamania* <to make shine>.

2.[vi] to grit, of teeth as at a shrill sound.

\\*

**maanihi**

(from PPN ^manifi).

[vs] to be thin, of flat objects.

cn: *tualliki*,

opp: *maatolu*.

\\*

**maanihitau**

[vs] to be very thin.

opp: *matolutuu*.

\\*

**mano**

(from PPN ^mano 'many').

[cardinal number] one thousand in counting birds and coconuts.

\\*

**manoo**

[nf] generic term for shark. This term appears only in fairy stories {*tala*}. (Rare).

syn: *pakeo*.

\\*

**manoni**

[vs] to be sweet smelling, fragrant. Idiom: *talatala manoni*, lit., 'talk fragrant; flattery'.

tr: *hakamanoni* <to make fragrant>.

ps: *manonilia* <to be made fragrant by a nearby substance>.

\\*

**manu** #1

(from PPN ^manu).

1.[nf] a generic term for any animal of the air or on land,

including

large insects.

cn: *ika*.

2.[nf] a generic term for all birds.

cn: *ika*.

do: *seu manu* <to catch birds>.

3.[na] a kite made from the leaf of the pandanus tree {*hala*}.

4.[n] a beast, as might be seen in a film or in a dream.

\\*

#### **manu #2**

1.[no] one of the three aspects of the human spirit. This one most commonly refers to the spirit in day to day living. A fall from a tree or being startled may separate a person from his *manu* and the *manu* must be brought back to the body.

cn: *aitu mate, anaana*#1.

2.[no] the soul in Christian teachings.

3.[no] a lover or desired love. (Poetic).

\\*

#### **manu #3**

[np] a place for sitting in the outrigger canoes {*vaka hai ama*}.

\\*

#### **manu #4**

1.[np] the planks of the floor of a house.

2.[np] the lines of pandanus that are dyed different colors in a mat {*vasa*}.

\\*

#### **manu #5**

[vs, followed by noun] a smell: *manu kulii*, 'smell like a dog'; *manu paipu*, 'smell like a pipe'; *manu kuku*, 'fishy smell'; *manu peka*, 'body odor'; *manumanu tama*, 'smell of humans (only appears in fairy tales, *tala*)'; *manu kava*, 'urinary smell'.

\\*

#### **Manu**

[psn] a star constellation. Its position in the sky signals the arrival of strong wind and a time when large coral trout {*natala*} go to lay eggs outside the passage near the island, Matuiloto {*Ava Likiliki*}.

\\*

#### **mannu**

[vi] to be up to mischief.

\\*

#### **mmao** (mamao)

(from PPN ^mama'o).

[vs] to be distant, far away in time or space.

opp: *taupili*.

ca: *hakammao* <[vt vi] to move apart, to separate out>.

\\*

**maaoa**

[vi] to yawn.

\\*

**maoha**

(from oha 'pull apart')

[vs] to be disintegrated, shredded, fallen apart.

tr: oha,

ps: ohalia.

\\*

**maaoni**

(from PPN ^ma'oni).

[vs] to be true, real, genuine: *talatala maaoni*, 'speech that is true'; *hiihai maaoni*, 'true love'.

opp: *pio*, *hakaleelesi*.

\\*

**maapu**

[no] a habit or characteristic trait of an individual, such as a person who twitches or always looks down when talking.

\\*

**masa**

(from PPN ^masa).

[vs] to be empty of liquid.

tr: *hakamasa* <to make empty>.

\\*

**masae**

(from *ssae* 'tear').

[vs] to be torn or ripped, of cloth or paper.

tr: *ssae*,

ps: *saaea*,

rp: *masaesae*,

pl: *massae*.

\\*

**masaala**

[vs] to know, to understand, to be clear about something. A *koe ku masaala*, 'do you understand?'

tr: *hakamasaala* <to explain, to make clear>.

\\*

**masalo**

[vp] to be surprised. *A nau e masalo i a nau*, 'I am surprised at myself'.

ps: *masaloo*.

\\*

**massassa**

1.[vp] to try to control something that belongs to another person.

ps: *massassalia*.

2.[vp] to be stingy with one's possessions, to hoard something.  
(Recent).

\\*

**masau**

[vp] to deceive in order to gain advantage. *Toku hina e masau i te talatala*, 'my secret lover is clever at deceiving in his speech (TS)'.  
syn: *liu*.

\\*

**maselesele**

[vs] to be scratched.

\\*

**masikesike**

[vi] to fidget, to be unable to sit still, to be disturbed.  
ca: *hakamasikesike* <to make another person fidget>.

\\*

**masimasi**

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

**maasina**

1.[vs] for a fruit or plant to be doubled, as in two breadfruit fruits growing from a single stem.

2.[vs] to have six fingers, a recurring genetic trait on Sikaiana.

\\*

**masiva**

[n] a person who is constantly in the company of the opposite sex. *Te masiva ku taka i haahine*, 'the man is in the company of women'. (Teasing, mostly to children).

\\*

**masolo**

(from *ssolo* 'wash').

[vs] to be washed out, bleached out, as a brass ring that is worn or clothes that are old.

tr: *ssolo*,

ps: *soolona*,

pl: *massolo*.

\\*

**mata #1**

[no] the end or edge of an object: *te mata o te laakau*, 'the end of the stick'; *te mata o te kaiana*, 'the end of the table'; *mata henua*, 'a point or promontory of an island'.  
ca: *hakamata*.

\\*

**mata #2**

(from PPN ^mata).

[nq, vq] uncooked food: *kai mata*, 'to eat raw food'; *te ika*

*mata*, 'raw fish'; *kunu mata*, 'raw oyster'; *alli mata*, 'raw snail'.  
 \\*

**mata #3**  
 (from PPN ^mata).  
 [no] eyes, face. (Archaic).  
 syn: *kalemata*,  
 sa: *mmata*.  
 \\*

**mata #4**  
 [vs] to have grown flesh inside, of a green coconut {*niu*}.  
 sa: *niu*.  
 \\*

**mata-**  
 [prefix for cardinal numbers] counting fish by tens: *matalua*, 'twenty'; *matatolu*, 'thirty'; *matahaa*, 'forty'; *matalima*, 'fifty'; *mataono*, 'sixty'; *matahitu*, 'seventy'; *matavalu*, 'eighty'; *matasivo*, 'ninety'.  
 \\*

**mata hanauna**  
 [no] a descent line starting from a founding ancestor.  
 \\*

**mata henua**  
 (from *henua* 'island').  
 [n, location] the point or tip of the island, promontory.  
 \\*

**mata lupe**  
 [np] an overhang at the front or rear of a house that provides shade.  
 \\*

**mmata** (mamata)  
 (from PPN ^mata).  
 [vp] to look, examine, inspect.  
 tr: *hakammata*,  
 ps: *mataalia*,  
 do: *kalemata*, *mata* #3.  
 \\*

**mataa huahua**  
 1.[no] pimple.  
 2.[np] the white buds that grow on sea grass {*limu*}.  
 \\*

**mataa hale**  
 (from *hale* 'house').  
 [n] the area outside a house.  
 \\*

**matahia**  
 [vs] to be capable, skilled, adept, especially at physical

work.

\\*

**matahili** (matasili)

[vs] to be hard inside, of a green coconut {niu}.

sa: *niu*.

\\*

**mattai**

[no] a temporary eye infection caused by salt spray.

\\*

**matakakai** (matakakai)

1.[vs] to have a sharp point; to be pointed, as a European's nose.

sa: *kaa*,

opp: *matapuu*.

2.[np] the tip or point of an island, promontory.

syn: *usu, utua*.

\\*

**mataku**

(from PPN ^mataku).

[vs] to be frightened, to be afraid.

ca: *hakamataku* <[nq] frightening>.

\\*

**matala**

(from *ttala* 'untie').

[vs] to be undone, to be untied, of string or a knot.

tr: *ttala*,

ps: *talaaina*,

pl: *mattala*.

\\*

**Mataliki**

[psn] a star constellation, Pleiades.

\\*

**matalliki**

[vs] to be small or narrow, of spacing, as the spacing in nets.

opp: *matamata*.

\\*

**mataaliki**

(from? *aliki* 'chief')

[prn] the clans that are eligible to succeed to the office of *aliki* having descended from Tehui Atahu or Tehui Luania. These clans are: Saalupe, Saatui and Vaka Avusu, although there is controversy about which descent groups have legitimate rights and true ancestry.

sa: *heto aliki, tanta vale*.

\\*

**matamaalo**

[vs] to be almost hard inside, of a green coconut {niu}.

sa: *niu*.

[vs] to be energetic, of a child. (Figurative).

\\*

**matamata**

[vs] to be wide or large, of space in openings as the mesh of a net. (Archaic).

opp: *mataliki*.

\\*

**matamea**

[nf] a fish species, trevally.

sa: *matapuku*.

\\*

**matamolo**

[vs] to have a large prepuce. (Restricted).

\\*

**matanasau** (nasau)

[np] the arrow of a bow and arrow. Idiom: \s te nasau ku llihu, 'the arrow is painful'. (Often said when a man has heard critical but untrue gossip about himself; also believed to have been said by the men of Taumako just before they killed the Tongans under Vaeoma in Sikaiana legends).

\\*

**matani**

(from PPN ^matangi).

1. [n] the wind.

2. [no] a person's presence, fragrance, the breeze from his body as he passes. *Tona matani ni sahio mai*, 'the breeze of her body came to us'. (Poetic).

3. [n] misfortune, adversity, gossip. (Figurative, mostly poetic).

\\*

**matani pala**

[no] an ornament made from the back of a cone shell that is polished and worn around the neck.

\\*

**Mataosina**

[pln] a ritual house site, associated with the Saakava clan.

ge: hale henua.

\\*

**matappa** (matapapa)

[n] a rock formation, where the ground consists of flat hard rocks.

\\*

**matapona**

1. [vs] of a coconut that has been tampered with and does not grow well.

2. [vs] of a child that is prematurely born or a child that does

not grow properly. (Figurative).

\\*

**matapuu**

[vs] blunt, as of a knife.

opp: *matakkai, kaa*.

\\*

**matapuku**

[nf] a fish species, trevally. The growth cycle of the *matapuku* is: *lupo, taahaki, matamea, matapuku*.

sa: *malau seli*.

\\*

**matapulea**

(from Mota).

[vt] to recite, or learn by heart.

\\*

**matattila** (matatitila)

[vp] to be supernaturally powerful, especially of ancestral spirits {*aitu mate*}.

\\*

**maatau**

(from PPN ^mata'u 'fish hook').

1.[nv] to fish with a hand held line. Types of line fishing include: *hakasolo, kura, teveaki, tau namo, tala hatu, maatau ssave, taupouli, tala hatu, tau palu, taullo, maatau halepouli*.  
ge: **haanota**.

sa: *mau, eea#2, laoina, mounu, leli, siisii*.

2.[na] a fish hook. (Archaic).

3.[n] the right-hand side. (Archaic).

\\*

**maatau halepouli** (taupouli)

[nv] a line fishing technique. A person drops his line down to some ridges which are found in the lagoon.

ge: *maatau*,

syn: *taupouli*.

\\*

**maatau ssave** (maatau sasave)

[nv] a line fishing technique for catching flying fish {*ssave*} in which several different floats made of coconut shell {*puputau*} with lines attached are placed in the sea.

ge: *maatau*.

\\*

**mate** #1

1.[vs] to die, to be dead.

ca: *hakamate*,

pl: *mmate*.

2.[vs] to fall into a deep sleep after a tiring experience or drinking. (Figurative).

3.[vs] to be extinguished or to have lost power; of coconut toddy {*kaleve*} that has fermented too long and gone flat. *Te ahi ku mate*; 'the fire has died out'; *na viki ku mmate*, 'the batteries have gone flat'; *te sikaa ku mate*, 'the cigarette has gone out'; *te kaleve ku mate*, 'the toddy has over-fermented and gone flat'.

4.[vs] to lose in a card game or a board game.

5.[vs] to fall in love, including as a result of love magic.

\\*

**mate #2**

[vt] to recognize a person.

ps: *matea* <to be recognized>.

\\*

**matele**

[vs] to be cracked, as glass cracks.

\\*

**matemate**

[vp] to pretend, to deceive through pretending, to trick.

ps: *matematelia* <to be tricked>.

\\*

**matikia naa**

[conjunction] by luck, by chance, as fate would have it! *Tau tamahine e tautali i ooku muli, matikia naa, te tahi te paa o te misoni e pupui o puke mai*, 'your daughter follows behind me, but as fate would have it, the church prevents me (from having an affair with her) (TS)'.  
[TS]

\\*

**maatino**

[vs] to be marked in a way that can be identified; *tona ahi hhitu ku maatino*, 'his cigarette lighter is marked (with his name)'.  
[TS]

tr: *hakamaatino*.

2.[vs] to be clear, easy to read or see.

3.[vs] to be obvious, certain; *toku halona he ki maatino*, 'my journey is not yet certain'; *taaua he ki maatino*, 'our relationship is not yet certain'.  
[TS]

\\*

**matohi**

[vs] to be broken into pieces, to be shattered as glass breaks.

\\*

**maatolu**

[vs] to be thick.

opp: *maanihi*.

\\*

**maatolutuu**

[vs] to be very thick.

opp: *maanihitau*.

\\*

**maatou**

[personal pronoun, 1st person plural exclusive] we.

\\*

**matua**

1.[vs] to be ripe, of fruit and vegetables.

tr: *hakamatua* <to make ready for harvest, to make ripe>.

2.[vs] to be mature, of humans; *te tanata laa ku matua*, 'that male is grown up'.

cn: **maatua**.

\\*

**maatua**

(from PPN ^matu'a).

1.[vs] to be aged, old.

2.[n] an old person.

3.[no] genetic parents, classificatory parents; 1st ascending generation lineal and collateral relatives.

sa: matua.

do: *haimaatua* <in the relationship of parents to children>.

\\*

**Matuavi**

[pln] one of the three eastern islands inside the reef of Sikaiana, the southern one.

sa: Muli Akau.

\\*

**Matuiloto**

[pln] one of the three eastern islands inside the reef of Sikaiana, the central one.

sa: *Muli Akau*.

\\*

**matuku**

[nf] bird species, reef heron.

\\*

**mau**

(from? *mmau* 'firm, tight')

[vs] to have caught a fish when fishing with a line, often said when the line tenses.

cn: *tau* #5.

pl: *mmau*.

\\*

**mmau** (mamau)

(from PPN ^ma'u 'fixed, constant').

[vs] to be firm, tight.

tr: *hakammau*.

\\*

**maaua**

[personal pronoun, 1st person dual exclusive] we (of two

people).

\\*

**mauhu**

(from *uhu* 'pull out').

[vs] to be pulled out, separated from: *te uka ku mauhu*, 'the fishing line has come out', *oona niho ku mauhu*, 'his teeth are pulled out'.

\\*

**maui**

[n, nq, direction] left side, left-handed. (Archaic).

ca: *hakamaui*.

\\*

**maumau**

[vt, vs] to waste, to be wasted. *Te pia e maumau te moni*, 'beer wastes money'.

\\*

**mautolotolo**

[n] a ceremony brought from Kiribati (Gilberts), probably in the late 19th century. A group goes disguised to the house of someone who has recently adopted a child and demands gifts and services. The adoptive parents are obliged to fulfill these requests to prove their love for their adopted child. A Kiribati/Gilbertese song of the same name is sung during the ceremony.

sa: *nono kai*.

\\*

**mee**

[v followed by *ki* and a verb phrase] to plan to do something: *te tama laa e mee ki hano*, 'he is planning to go'.

\\*

**mea**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>me'a).

1.[vt] to do, to make, to cause. *Taaua nei ki mea muli pe hea?* 'what are we to do?'

ps: *meina*.

2.[vp] to have intercourse.

do: *hiimea*.

3.[na] material possessions; *te tama laa e isi aana mea*; 'that person has his things; he is wealthy'.

4.[na] thing; *he mea*, 'anything', 'something%'.  
5.[no] sexual organs.

6.[personal pronoun] in speech when a person's name is temporarily forgotten, the term *a mea* is substituted.

\\*

**mea hau**

see *mea tau*.

\\*

**mea ppili**

[na] coconut sap candy. Made from coconut sap {*kaleve*} that is collected at any time of the day.

cn: *kapeni*.

\\*

**mea ppoa**

[n] food from the sea.

\\*

**mea pukupuku**

(from *pukupuku* 'round').

[na] a large round glass container used for fermenting coconut toddy. Capable of holding two or three gallons of liquid. These are commercial fishnet floats that drift to Sikaiana.

\\*

**mea ppuku**

[no] the kidney organ.

\\*

**mea tau** (mea hau)

(from *tau* 'to weave on a loom').

1.[na] a piece of material woven on the loom.

2.[na] the traditional back strap loom. It was used for making clothing, maternity belts {*taakai*} and mosquito nets {*tae namu*}. (Rarely used today). The parts of the loom mat include: *sika*, *papa*, *tuu*, *llana*, *palonu*, *nnauka*, *atu*, *kaavei*, *kapi*. The material is made from the inside of the bark of the *hau* tree which is placed in salt water; after drying the strands are tied together to form a long string and then woven on the loom.

sa: *tau*#6, *hau*#1.

\\*

**mea vvale**

(from *mea* 'thing' and *vvale* 'crazy').

[na] European alcoholic beverages such as wine, spirits and whisky.

\\*

**mmea**

[vs] red, the color.

syn: *ula*.

\\*

**meana**

[no] a group of people.

syn: *kaavena*.

\\*

**Meilapa**

[psn] a star constellation.

\\*

**meimei**

[vp] to be hesitant through fear or shame.  
ca: *hakameimei* <to cause to hesitate>,  
cp: *hakameimeilia*.

\\*

**meina**

(from *mea* 'to make').

1.[ps] to be teased, to be criticized by joking.  
2.[ps] to be injured, to be harmed, to be spoiled, usually in reputation; in courtship, to be the victim of love magic or, of a female who has a love affair with a male under the assumption that they will marry and the male refuses to marry her. *Te hahine ni meina e te lapu*, 'the woman was harmed by black magic'.

\\*

**mmele** (memele)

[vs] to be injured, damaged, cut, dented: *te kapu ku mmele*, 'the cup has a scar or dent'; *tona vae ku mmele*, 'his leg is injured'.

ps: *melenia* <to be injured by a trap>.

\\*

**meleke**

(from Eng 'milk').

[na] milk.

\\*

**meme ake**

[v] to be feeling better, as after a sickness.

\\*

**memehaeko**

(from *haeko* 'cruel').

1.[vp] to be cruel, mean, nasty.

ca: *hakamemehaeko* <to verbally criticize>,

ps: *memehaekolia*,

cp: *hakamemehaekolia*.

2.[vi] to be close to dying, in death throes.

\\*

**memelaoi**

(from *laoi* 'kind').

[vp] to be kind, helpful.

ca: *hakamemelaoi* <to speak well of someone, to praise>,

ps: *memelaoilia*,

cp: *hakamemelaoilia*.

\\*

**memepuamu**

1.[vp] to be cruel, destructive, to vandalize or destroy property, especially without reason or justification.

2.[vp] to have intercourse with a female without any intention of marrying her.

For both senses:

ps: *memepuamulia*.

3.[vi] of a child, to be undisciplined and destructive.

\\*

**mili** #1

[vt] to hold.

ps: *milia* <to be spoiled through constant touching, as when a child plays too roughly with a kitten; *te pusi ku milia*, 'the cat is harmed by constant handling'>.

\\*

**mili** #2

[vs] to bear plentifully, to be fruitful; *te kulu ku mili*, 'the breadfruit is very fruitful'.

pl: *mmili*.

\\*

**mili** #3

1.[vt] to drill.

2.[na] a drill for drilling holes.

3.[np] the top lashing of the bonito hook {*paa*} to its haft.

wh: *paa* 1.

4.[na] a spinning top (a children's toy).

\\*

**mmili** (mimili)

1.[vt] to turn, twist. *Mmili ake te teipi!*, 'turn up the tape cassette!'.

ps: *miilia*.

\\*

**milimili**

[vt] to repeat something constantly to oneself, as when preoccupied or disturbed by something.

\\*

**mimi**

(from PPN ^mimi).

1.[vi] to urinate.

ps: *mimilia* <to be urinated upon>.

2.[no] genitals, the penis, the vulva. (Polite form).

\\*

**mmio** (mimio)

1.[n] a circular current or whirlpool.

2.[vs] to turn in a whirlpool; *te tahe ku mmio*, 'the current is going in a whirlpool'.

\\*

**misa**

1.[vi] to make ripples or small waves in the surface of water; *na ika ku misa mai*, 'the fish are making ripples in the surface of the water'.

rp: *misamisa*.

2.[no] the ripples made by swimming fish.  
 \\*  
**mmiti** (mimiti)  
 [vt] to suck.  
 ps: *mitimitilia*,  
 rp: *mitimiti*.  
 \\*  
**mitimiti**  
 (from *mmiti* 'suck').  
 [vt] to smoke tobacco in a pipe or cigarette.  
 \\*  
**miitini**  
 (from Eng 'meeting').  
 [na] a meeting of people, normally for some western  
 institution.  
 [vi] to hold or attend a meeting.  
 \\*  
**moa #1**  
 (from PPN ^moa).  
 [na] a domesticated fowl, chicken: *punua moa*, 'chick'; *moa*  
*tanata*, 'rooster'; *moa hahine*, 'hen'; *hua moa*, *tama moa*, 'hen  
 eggs'.  
 \\*  
**moa #2**  
 [vs] to be cooked.  
 tr: *hakamo* <to cook>,  
 pl: *mmoa*,  
 do: *moaikaika*.  
 \\*  
**moa #3**  
 [no] the bud on the shoot of a banana tree.  
 sa: *hakasina*.  
 \\*  
**moaikaika**  
 [vs] to be half cooked, of food.  
 \\*  
**moana #1**  
 (from PPN ^moana).  
 [np] the ocean, including both the open sea and the deep part  
 of the lagoon; *moana aatea*, 'the open sea, no land in sight'.  
 Idiom: *noho o te moana*, 'living abroad, away from Sikaiana'; *te*  
*lautama e noho o te moana heai mana he kete haahaa ki kauakelia*,  
 'the generation living abroad from Sikaiana does not receive any  
 basket of taro (MS)'.  
 \\*  
**moana #2**  
 [nf] a fish species, goatfish species.

\\*

**moe**

(from PPN ^mohe).

1.[vi] to sleep: *moe ohooho*, 'to sleep restlessly, to be a light sleep'; *moe mate*, 'to be a very deep sleeper'; *moe selono*, 'to sleep deeply'; *hano taku moe*, 'to dream'; *aaku moe e hano tasi ki a koe*, 'I always dream of you'; *moea e nau pe laa a nau ku noho i Sikaiana*, 'I dreamed that I was living on Sikaiana'.

tr: *hakamoe* <to put to sleep, as with children>,

ps: *moea* <to be slept upon, as bedding>.

2.[vi] to exist, to be at a certain place; *aaku tupeka e moe i toku hale*, 'my tobacco is in my house'.

syn: *takoto*.

tr: *hakamoe* <to place, to put>.

For both senses:

pl: *mmoe*.

\\*

**moea**

1. see *moe*.

2.[vs] to be lucky at catching flying fish {*tae ssave*}.

sa: *laiona*, *leia*, *maalama*,

opp: *haekotia*.

\\*

**moemoe vvale**

(from *vvale* 'insane')

[vs] to have a nightmare.

\\*

**moena #1**

[no] bedding material.

\\*

**moena #2**

[np] a group of flying fish {*ssave*}.

\\*

**Mohoulani**

[psn] a group of legendary semi-human beings who are believed to have made the shell tools {*kautoki*} that are no longer used but are found on Sikaiana. (One old female told me that Sikaiana's ancestors made the shell tools, but they were much stronger than present-day Sikaiana.)

\\*

**moisuki**

1.[no] the tail of an animal.

2.[no] the smallest of the outrigger canoes {*vaka hai ama*} measuring about 9 feet long.

ge: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**moisuki kirole**

[np] the string tied on the end of a bonito hook {*paa*}.  
wh: *paa* #1.  
\\*

**moko**  
[nf] a lizard, generic term.  
\\*

**moko ppili**  
[nf] a lizard species, gecko.  
\\*

**mokotolo**  
[nf] crocodile; not indigenous to Sikaiana, but does inhabit other areas of the Solomon Islands.  
\\*

**mokoaa #1**  
[no] a specific point of time: *i te mokoaa laa, a Mautikitiki ni noho i Hale*, 'at that moment, Mautikitiki was staying at the main island'; *i te mokoaa hea*, 'at what precise time?'.  
cn: *tulana* #1.  
\\*

**mokoaa #2**  
[vs] to have a gap, as in between walling slats.  
sa: *avaava*.  
\\*

**mokopusi**  
[nf] a fish species, small.  
\\*

**mokupuna**  
[no] genetic and classificatory grandchild; adopted child.  
do: *haimokupuna* <to be in the relationships described above>.  
\\*

**mmole** (momole)  
(from PPN ^mole).  
[vs] to be smooth. Idiom: *pohoulu mmole*, 'a bald head'.  
tr: *hakammole* <to make smooth>.  
\\*

**molo**  
[nf] a fish species, garfish.  
\\*

**molokautai**  
[nf] a phosphorescent sea animal.  
\\*

**moomona**  
(from PPN ^moomona).  
[vs] to be greasy, savoury, fatty, of food. (A valued quality on Sikaiana).  
\\*

**monamona**

[nf] a cockroach, all varieties.  
 \\*

**moni**  
 (from Eng 'money').  
 [na] money.  
 \\*

**mmono** (momono)  
 [vs] to be turned in towards the center.  
 ps: *monolia* <to be shrunk in by something>.  
 \\*

**mosana**  
 [n, time] a time when there is no fruit on coconut trees.  
 (Archaic and rare).  
 syn: *motu*#2.  
 \\*

**mosia**  
 [vs] to be pulled apart, shredded.  
 \\*

**mmoti** (momoti)  
 [vp] to sneak up upon someone; to secretly listen in on a  
 conversation.  
 \\*

**motikao**  
 [no] finger: *motikao matua*, 'the thumb', 'the big toe';  
*motikao suki*, 'the little finger', 'the little toe'; *motikao*  
*loloa*, 'middle finger', 'long toe'.  
 \\*

**moto**  
 [vs] to be unripe, of fruit.  
 opp: *leu*.  
 pl: *momoto*, *mmoto*.  
 \\*

**motokaa**  
 (from Eng 'motorcar').  
 1.[no] motorcar, automobile.  
 2.[na] a toy motorcar.  
 \\*

**motu** #1  
 (from PPN ^motu).  
 1.[vt, vs] to sever, to snap, to be snapped; of thin material  
 only such as string or fishing line.  
 ps: *motusia*, *mossia*,  
 rp: *motumotu*,  
 ca: *hakamotumotu* [vq] to stutter, to be broken, of speech>.  
 2.[vs] for a canoe, to have a sharp break in its body from  
 improper shaping.  
 3.[vs] to break, end, of a social relationship; *o laaua vaisoa*

*ni he motu mai*, 'their friendship did not end'.  
 4.[np] the small islands found inside a reef.  
 cn: *henua*.  
 \\*

**motu #2**  
 [vs] to be a time when there are no fruits on coconut trees.  
 syn: *mosana*.  
 \\*

**motuna**  
 [no] the tip of the penis where there is no foreskin; glans  
 penis.  
 \\*

**mouakena**  
 [nf] a bird species, seagull.  
 \\*

**moualuna**  
 [vs] to be raised, of a mound or a hill.  
 \\*

**mouli**  
 [no] the senses or wits; *ooku mouli ni sopo i te talatala laa*,  
 'I lost my senses upon hearing that news'.  
 do: *hakaohomouli*.  
 \\*

**moumou**  
 [n] a spook or goblin; a term for a class of spirits that is  
 not believed to exist, but is invoked to scare children.  
 \\*

**mouna**  
 [np] a hill or mountain.  
 \\*

**mounu**  
 (from PPN ^mounu).  
 [na] the bait used in fishing.  
 \\*

**muu #1**  
 [vi] to play any card or board game, such as cards, draughts or  
 checkers.  
 ps: *muulia* <to be played, of card game or a board game>.  
 \\*

**muu #2**  
 (from PPN ^mu).  
 [nf] a fish species.  
 \\*

**mmu** (mumu)  
 [vi] to run very fast.  
 \\*

**mua**

(from PPN ^mu'a).

1.[n, time, place] in front, before: *i mua, maatou i Sikaiana ni nnoho pouli*, 'before, we on Sikaiana were pagan'; *i mua o te laakau*, 'in front of the tree'.

2.[vq, nq] first, before: *maatou ka olo mua ki te ata*, 'first we will go the movie'.

opp: *muli*.

3.[np] a type of verse in composed songs {*mako hatu*} that is sung at the beginning of the song before the *akoako*, but not repeated again.

wh: *mako hatu*.

\\*

### **muaisu**

1.[np] lips of a person.

2.[np] mustache; *hakatuu ona muaisu*, 'grow a mustache'.

\\*

### **muaisutau**

[vi] to converse, to talk informally, to chat.

pl: *muaisuttau*.

\\*

### **mmui** (mumui)

(from PPN ^mui).

[vi] to collect, to come together.

ps: *muuia* <to be brought together for a reason>.

\\*

### **muka**

[vs] to be weak, rotting, of cloth, string and ropes: *taku luhaluha e muka laa ki hau ai ko te vaka nei*, 'my rope is weak for lashing the canoe (TS)'.

\\*

### **mukamuka**

[na] a green coconut with juice inside but no kernal.

ge: *niu*.

\\*

### **muko**

(from PPN ^muka).

[np] a shoot growing from a sprouted coconut {*kamatuu*}.

\\*

### **mukolua**

[np] a doubled coconut sprout from a single sprouted coconut {*kamatuu*}.

\\*

### **muli**

(from PPN ^muri).

1.[n, time, place] after, behind: *i muli o te tulana laa*, 'after that time'; *i muli o te hale*, 'behind the house', *tiaki ki muli*, 'leave it until later'.

2.[nq] after, behind: *te lautama muli nei*, 'this latter generation, the present generation'.  
For first two senses:  
opp: *mua*.  
ca: *hakamuli*.  
3.[vq] back, return. *Maatou ni olo muli*, 'we went back'.  
4.[nq, reflexive] self; *te tama laa ni hakapuupuu ki a ia muli*, 'that person praised himself'.

\\*

**Muli Akau**

(from? *akau* 'reef').  
[pln] the three smaller and most westward islands of Sikaiana (from north to south): *Tehaolei*, *Matuiloto* and *Matuavi*.  
cn: *Hale*.

\\*

**mulikutu**

[no] the back of the head.

\\*

**mulimea**

[na] firewood.

\\*

**mulivae**

[no] the heel of the foot.

\\*

**mumuu**

[vi] to make a constant buzzing noise, as the sound of a fly.

\\*

**mmummu**

[vt] to whisper.

\\*

**mumulu** (mmulu)

[vt] to wipe, usually to wipe a wet substance; wipe away tears.

ca: *hakamulumulu* <to put powder on a person>.

ps: *muluna*.

\\*

**mumususu**

1.[vi] of voices that are heard, but the words are indistinct.

2.[vp] to gossip; *te henua ku mmusu i te talatala*, 'the island is gossiping about something'.

ps: *muusuia* <to be gossiped about>.

3.[vp] to whisper. (Recent).

ps: *mumusulia* <to be whispered, of speech>.

\\*

**mumutalina** (mumutanna)

[nf] hammerhead shark.

\\*

**muna**

[vp] to swear, to insult, to criticize directly to the face.

ps: *munaia*,

do: *munamuna*.

\\*

**munamuna**

[vi] to mutter.

\\*

# N

## **na**

[definite article, plural] the.

sg: *te*.

\\*

## **naa #1**

(from PPN *^na*).

[demonstrative pronoun] that, there, in sight, but on other side of listener. In conversation, a statement recently spoken as part of the present conversation.

sa: *laa#4, nei*.

do: *ikinaa* <there, in sight, but away from speaker>.

\\*

## **naa#2**

[nf] a fish species, 'buma'.

\\*

## **nnaa** (nana)

[no] loud noise; *he nnaa!*, 'do not make noise!'.  
ca: *hakannaa* <to make noise, to be loud>.

\\*

## **naenae**

(from PPN *^nae*).

1.[vs] to be tired, weary from work.

2.[vs] to be lazy.

opp: *malooloo*.

ca: *hakanaenae* <to make weary, to be a pest>.

\\*

## **naha**

[n] a song type that recounts the events during the Tongan invasion under Vaeoma about 8-12 generations ago.

ge: *mako*.

\\*

## **nahenahe**

[vs] a feeling of emptiness in the stomach.

ca: *hakanahenahe* <to suck in the stomach>.

\\*

## **nahoa**

[no] a seat carved from local materials, for one person.

cn: *nohoana*.

\\*

## **naihi**

(from Eng 'knife').

[na] a knife, a machete or bush knife.

\\*

## **nainai**

[nf] a variety of taro {*haahaa*} with a greenish root.  
ge: *haahaa*#1.

\\*

**naiuhi**

[nf] a small crayfish species.

\\*

**nnaki**

1.[vt] to lift up.

ps: *naakina*.

2.[vt] to exaggerate; *nnaki tona maki*, 'to exaggerate his/her sickness'.

do: *nakinaki nniu* <to exaggerate>.

\\*

**namo**

[n] the area inside the reef; the lagoon {*moana*} and surrounding shallow area.

\\*

**namu**

(from PPN ^*namu*).

[nf] generic term for mosquito. Two varieties are distinguished: *namu*, a dark species; *namu paala*, a large white species.

do: *maki namu* <malaria>.

\\*

**nanei**

[address] the term of address used between people who are in a respect relationship; usually used for in-laws {*hunaonaa*, *maa*}.

\\*

**naniu**

[vs] large, big.

ca: *hakananiu*,

pl: *nniu*.

\\*

**nanu helo** (nanu felo)

1.[nf] yellow lip mother of pearl shell.

ge: *tiha*.

2.[na] a type of dart.

sa: *tikatika*.

\\*

**nanu maka**

1.[nf] a white lip mother of pearl shell.

ge: *tiha*.

2.[na] a type of dart.

sa: *tikatika*.

\\*

**nanu takku**

[nf] black lip mother of pearl shell.

ge: *tiha*.

\\*

**nanue**

[nf] a fish species, tarwhine.

\\*

**naoaa**

[n] a heap of rubbish.

\\*

**naopo**

[vs] to be collected together, of any item.

tr: *hakananaopo*.

\\*

**napa #1**

1.[vs] to be embarrassed, to be ashamed.

ca: *hakanapa*,

ps: *napaatia* <to be ashamed (emphatic)>,

pl: *nnapa*.

2.[no] shame, embarrassment.

\\*

**napa #2**

(from Eng 'number').

[np] the number of the day; \s *te aho nei, te napa tolu*,  
'today, is the third'.

\\*

**nape**

[v] to engage in the action of sexual intercourse.

ps: *napea*,

rp: *napenape*.

\\*

**nasu**

[nf] a plant species (salt bush?). Can be used as a medicine  
for scabies, also for decoration.

\\*

**nasue**

[vs] to shake, to vibrate, pulsate, spasm.

ps: *nasuelia* <to be shaken>,

rp: *nasuesue*,

ps: *nasuelia*.

\\*

**naatahi**

(from *tahi* 'one').

[vs] to be the same.

ca: *hakanaatahi*.

\\*

**natala**

[nf] fish species, coral trout. Varieties include: *n.*  
*kuaulani*,

*n. kkena, n. kohu, n. poo.*

\\*

**nataataa**

[vi] to make an effort, to engage oneself in some activity; *he nataataa*, 'not to care about something, not to do what one has been told to do'.

\\*

**natu**

[nf] a fruit that is eaten on Sikaiana. Varieties include: *natu ppuku*, roundish variety; *natu tonu*, elongated variety; *natu kita*, a small variety.

\\*

**nau**

[1st person singular pronoun] I, me.

\\*

**nnau** (nanau)

[vs] to be tough to eat, of food.

\\*

**nnauka**

[np] the stick for the heddle string {*ukaamalo*} of the loom.

wh: *mea tau*,

syn: *palonu likiliki*.

\\*

**navali**

[vs] to be bent, or curved, usually from warping.

rp: *navalivali*.

\\*

**nnee**

(from PPN ^nene 'orgasm').

[no] a gasp, moan, or sob, either of sorrow or pleasure: *tuu tona nnee*, 'she moaned'.

do: *tikinne, mannenene*.

\\*

**nnehu** (nenehu)

[vs] to be misty, unclear, blurred.

\\*

**nei**

(from PPN ^nei).

[demonstrative pronoun, follows noun or verb phrase] this, here, near speaker. *Tama nei*, 'this person'; *te talatala nei*, 'this speech'; *ikinei*, 'here'; *i te tulana nei*, 'at this time'; *i te mokoaa nei*, 'now'.

sa: *laa#4, naa#1*.

do: *ikinei*.

\\*

**nneke** (neneke)

(from PPN ^neke).

- 1.[vi] to move from one place to another, of people.
- 2.[vt] to move some item from one place to another.

For both senses:

st: maneke,  
ps: neketia.

\\*

**nevaneva**

[vi] to sway from side to side.

ot: neva.

\\*

**neve**

1.[na] a string used for tying a basket around the back.

2.[vt] to tie a basket around the back.

\\*

**ni #1**

[indefinite article] some.

sg: he#1.

\\*

**ni #2**

[Tense Aspect; past perfect]. was, did. *I mua maatou ni nnoho i Honiara*, 'before, we lived in Honiara'.

\\*

**niapu**

1.[nf] a shell species (vase shell?).

2.[no] an adze used for cutting out the inside of a canoe, traditionally made from the above shell.

3.[vt] to clear land that is possessed in perpetuity by the descendants of the clearer. (Exact rules of possession are disputed).

syn: *kai taa*.

\\*

**nnie** (ninie)

1.[nf] a plant species, its wood is very strong.

2.[n] a person who always tries to have his opinion prevail. (Figurative).

\\*

**niho**

(from PPN ^nifo).

[no] tooth.

\\*

**niho tui**

[nf] a species of caterpillar.

\\*

**niilo** (niilloa)

[exclamation] an exclamation meaning that the speaker does not know the answer or reason for something.

sa: *iloa*.

\\*

**nimo**

1.[vi] to move slowly, to delay.  
 ps: *nimosia* <to be delayed by someone>.  
 2.[vi] to slowly circle an area.  
 rp: *nimonimo* <to walk around without purpose>.

\\*

**nnini**

[vt] to pour, to capsize.  
 sa: *llini*,  
 ps: *niinia*.  
 st: *manini*.

\\*

**nniti** (niniti)

1.[vs] to be closely packed together, to be tight.  
 2.[vs] to be crowded; *te ata ola ni nniti i te tama*, 'the movie was crowded with people'.  
 ps: *niitia*.

\\*

**niu**

(from PPN ^niu).

1.[nf] a coconut tree.  
 2.[nf] a green coconut. The stages of growth for a coconut are: *kaaile*, *mukamuka*, *mata*, *mata maalo*, *mata hili*. Upon maturity when it falls to the ground it is termed *kamatuu*. Types of coconuts include: *lii*, a sweet coconut; *kita*, a small coconut; *niu mmea*, a reddish variety; *niu uui*, a green variety; *niu kehu*, a white variety.  
 sa: *kamatuu*, *matapona*, *popoiniu*, *hakaeniu*, *mosana*, *kaleve*, *paakele*, *tulana*, *kauloloa*, *ttao#1*, *lito*, *taume*, *hua#2*, *kaka#2*, *motu#2*, *poupou*, *kaulama*, *haa#3*, *tupallaha*, *poupou*.

\\*

**Niua**

[pln] a clan house {*hale henua*} associated with the Saakava clan.

\\*

**nnoo** (nonoo)

[vt] to tie a knot.  
 cn: *onoono*, *tia*.  
 rp: *noonoo*,  
 ps: *nootia*.

\\*

**noa** #1

(from PPN ^noa).

1.[vs] to be weak or tired from work; *tona huaitino ku noa i te hekau*, 'his body is weak from the work'.  
 cn: *nnoa#1*.

2.[vq] ordinary, purposeless, aimless: *hahaele noa*, 'to walk around without any destination in mind'; *talatala noa*, 'to speak without really knowing the truth about what is being said'; *lono noa*, 'to hear a story but not know its truthfulness.'

3.[nq] ordinary, common: *te hale noa*, 'an ordinary house'; *te tama noa*, 'an ordinary man'.

\\*

**noa #2**

[na] string made from pandanus {*paku, hala*}.

\\*

**noa #3**

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

**nnoa #1 (nonoa)**

[vs] to be weak from drinking, disease or inactivity; *tona huaitino ku nnoa i te unu tahi*, 'his body is weak from constant drinking'.

cn: *noa* #1.

\\*

**nnoa #2**

[nf] a bird species.

ge: *kivi*.

\\*

**noho**

(from PPN ^nofo).

1.[vi] to inhabit, to stay at, to dwell, to remain; *A koe e noho i hea?*, 'where are you staying?'. Idiom: *noho pouli*, lit., 'to live in darkness; to be a pagan, live in the traditional religious life'; *noho hakalaoi*, 'to inhabit an area without quarreling with neighbors'.

ps: *noholia* <to be inhabited, of an area>,

pl: *nnoho*.

2.[vi] to be alive; *oo maatua koi nnoho?*, 'are your parents still alive?'

3.[vi] to sit, to be seated.

tr: *hakanoho* <to help someone be seated>,

pl: *nnoho*,

do: *noho paamu* <to sit without talking>.

\\*

**nohonna** (noholana)

[na] a chair, a place for sitting for several people.

cn: *nahoa*.

\\*

**nohu**

(from PPN ^nofu).

1.[nf] a fish species, stone fish.

2.[n] a worthless man who does not work. (Demeaning, figurative).  
 \\*

**nono**  
 [nf] a bird species.  
 \\*

**nono kai**  
 [nv] a ceremony similar to the *mautolotolo*, in which the adoptive parents of a child are asked to give gifts to prove their love for the child they adopted.  
 sa: *mautolotolo*.  
 \\*

**nnoto** (nonoto)  
 1.[vs] to be deep, of space. *Te kiona laa e nnoto haeko*, 'that is a very deep place'.  
 2.[vs] to have a complex meaning. *Te hakateletele o te mako nei e nnoto*, 'the meaning of the song is very deep'.  
 \\*

**nuku**  
 [np] a small island within the reef. (Rare).  
 syn: *motu*#1.  
 \\*

**nnumi** (nunumi)  
 (from PPN ^numi).  
 [vt] to wrap, to parcel.  
 ps: *nuumina*.  
 \\*

**nunu**#1 (nnu)  
 (from PPN ^nguu).  
 [vi] to make a low grunting sound.  
 \\*

**nunu**#2  
 [vt] to grate a substance to extract juice or sap.  
 \\*

**nunu**#3  
 [vt] to gnaw, to bite.  
 ps: *nuutia*.  
 \\*

**nutumea**  
 [nf] a fish species.  
 \\*

# O

## o#1

[subordinating conjunction] in order to. See Introduction.

\\*

## o#2

[preposition marking inalienable possession] of, belonging to, for both animate and inanimate possessors: *te hale o te tama*, 'the house of the person'; *i lalo o te kaiana*, 'below the table'; *te tootoka o te hale*, 'the door of the house'.

sa: a#2.

\\*

## oo #1

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for plural inalienable objects] your.

\\*

## oo #2

[declarative statement] yes.

opp: *heai*.

\\*

## ooana

[n] a group of people who are going on a long distance voyage {*holau*}. (Archaic).

sa: *holau*.

\\*

## oata

[na] twins.

\\*

## oela

(from Eng 'oil').

[na] oil.

\\*

## oha

[vt] to destroy, to pull apart, to shred.

ps: *ohalia*,

st: *maoha*.

\\*

## oohana

[np] a bird nest; *takitaki oohana*, 'to build a nest'.

\\*

## ohia

1.[vp] to desire, to love, to like. *A nau e ohia ki taku tama*, 'I love my child'.

ps: *ohialia* <to be wanted, to be loved>,

do: *hakaohia manava* <to make others desire>.

2.[v followed by object and then V phrase] to want; *a nau e*

*ohia taku tama ki sikulu*, 'I want my child to go to school'.  
 \\*

**oho**  
 [vi] to wake up.  
 \\*

**ohottaa**  
 [vs] to be startled.  
 syn: *oso*#1.  
 \\*

**oka**  
 [vt] to husk, as in husking a coconut.  
 ps: *okalia*.  
 \\*

**oka ato**  
 (from *ato* 'string for thatch').  
 [np] the rafters to which the roof mats {*inaki*} are tied.  
 ge: *oka likiliki*.  
 \\*

**oka llano**  
 (from *llano* 'support').  
 [np] the rafters of a house that support the roof mats {*inaki*}.  
 ge: *oka likiliki*,  
 sa: *hau*#1.  
 \\*

**oka likiliki**  
 [np] the small rafters of a house. There are two types of *oka likiliki* depending upon their function in roofing: *oka ato*, *oka llano*.  
 wh: *hale*.  
 \\*

**oka naniu**  
 [np] the main rafters of a house.  
 wh: *hale*,  
 sa: *hau*#1.  
 \\*

**oko#1**  
 1.[vt] to collect, to pick up, to gather.  
 2.[vi] to come together, of people.  
 \\*

**oko#2**  
 [np] the muscle of a clam or oyster that is between the shells.  
 \\*

**okoalli**  
 (from *alli* 'sea snail').  
 [v] to collect sea snails, for eating.  
 ge: *haanota*.  
 \\*

**oku** (ooku)

[possessive pronoun, 1st person singular for plural inalienable objects] my.

\\*

**ola**

(from PPN ^ola).

1.[vs] to be alive, living.

opp: *mate*#1.

ca: *hakaola* <to save, to bring back to life>.

pl: *oola*.

2.[no] life; *te ola o te tama*, 'the life of the person'.

3.[no] salvation, in Christian teachings; *te misoni e hakamaatele ki te ola*, 'the church preaches about salvation'.

4.[vs following *hai*] to be fun, lively, entertaining, exciting. *Honiara e he hai ola, Sikaiana e hai ola*, 'Honiara is boring, Sikaiana is exciting'.

\\*

**oli**

[n] a traditional form of prayer to the spirits {*aitu, tupua*}. (PCR).

\\*

**olioli**

(from PPN ^oli).

1.[vi] to swing back and forth.

ot: *oli*.

2.[nao] a type of song with a distinctive tune style. Most songs of this type have very little movement and therefore are not considered *mako*, but they are composed.

sa: *mako hatu*.

\\*

**olitana**

[n] a prayer type which was sung to control the weather. (PCR).

\\*

**olo**

[vi] to go, of plural subjects: *oiho*, 'to go down', *oake*, 'to go out', *oatu*, 'to go towards'.

sg: *hano*,

do: *ommai*.

\\*

**oloolo**

[vt] to scrape or rub back and forth continuously, as rubbing tubers or fruit for grating flour.

\\*

**oloolo huti**

[nf] a recipe; pudding made from bananas {*huti*}.

\\*

**oloolo ihi**

[na] a recipe; pudding made from chestnuts {*ihi*}.

\\*

**oma**

[na] a sponge made from coconut fibre {*tuukaha*}.

\\*

**omma**

[vi] to come, for plural subjects.

sg: *au*#1,

do: *olo*.

\\*

**ona** (oona)

[possessive pronoun, 3rd person singular for plural inalienable objects] his, her.

\\*

**one**

(from PPN *^hone*).

1.[vs] to be in a famine; a *koe ni au ki te maatou henua nei e one, kai ki te aa?*, 'you came to our island which is in a famine, what will you eat? (TS--A chant recited during the *teika lle*)'.

2.[n] a famine.

\\*

**ono** #1

(from PPN *^ono*).

[cardinal number] six.

\\*

**ono** #2

[nf] a fish species, barracuda. Growth cycle: *tapatuu, ono*.

\\*

**onoono**

[vt] to tie or repair a torn net.

cn: *nonoo, tia*.

ps: *onoonohia*.

\\*

**opata**

[np] the beauty of the skyline during sunrise. Sometimes extended to include sunset.

wh: *ata*#1.

\\*

**ope**

1.[vt] for the currents, to bring something ashore.

ps: *opea*.

2.[nf] a shell species, often found on drifting wood.

\\*

**osi**#1

(from PPN *^osi*).

[np] a young shoot of a banana plant {*huti*}.  
 \\*

**osi #2**  
 [vi] to shift or move over: *osi mai*, 'shift towards speaker';  
*osi ake*, 'shift out, away'.  
 \\*

**osikina**  
 [v] to preserve, to last, to keep; *ttoka hakalaoi ki au mea ki osikina*, 'look after your things so that they will last'.  
 \\*

**oso #1**  
 1.[vs] to be startled.  
 syn: *ohottaa*.  
 ca: *hakaoso, hakaohomouli*.  
 2.[vs] to spill over the top, as water in a container.  
 rp: *osooso*.  
 \\*

**oso #2**  
 [vp] to grab someone.  
 ps: *osokia*.  
 \\*

**osooso talatala**  
 [vi] to constantly interrupt speech.  
 \\*

**ota**  
 (from PPN ^'ota).  
 1.[np] grated coconut bits.  
 2.[np] the dregs of any substance that are left over after juice has been extracted.  
 \\*

**otaota**  
 [no] the placenta of childbirth.  
 \\*

**oti**  
 (from PPN ^oti).  
 [vs] to be finished, completed: *laisi ku oti*, 'the rice is finished'; *te hale ku oti*, 'the house is finished'; *te tama nei ku oti ma tana hekau*, 'he is retired (or fired) from his job'; *tau ahi ku oti i te kauatu?*, lit., 'is your cigarette lighter finished in the giving to you?; did you get your cigarette lighter?'.  
 ca: *hakaoti*.  
 \\*

**oulua**  
 [possessive pronoun, 2nd person dual for plural inalienable objects] your (of two people).  
 \\*

**outou**

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person plural for plural inalienable objects] your.

\\*

# P

## **paa #1**

(from PPN ^paa 'fish hook').

[na] a fishhook for bonito {atu} with a secret way for lashing {hau} the hook that ensures a good catch. The parts of the *paa* are: *mana*, the actual hook; *paa*, the haft; *alloa*, string tied along length of the haft; *sena*, the lashing at the bottom of the hook; *hauloto*, lashing at the middle of the hook; *mili*, lashing at the top of the hook; *moisuki kirole*, a string tied at the end. There are names for the method of lashing, including: *napoi*, *lei*, *lotoa*. The lashing methods are carved onto a stick {*laakau hau paa*} as a record. Rarely made at present.

cn: *siisii*.

\\*

## **paa #2**

[np] a dip or delve in a canoe {*manau*, *vaka hai ama*}.

\\*

## **paa #3**

(from PPN ^pa'a).

[vs] to be past child bearing age, of a woman; *te hahine laa ku paa*, 'that woman can no longer bear children'.

syn: *sili*.

\\*

## **paa taketake**

[vs] to be shallow, of water.

\\*

## **ppaa**

[nf] a yellow fin tuna fish when caught with a troll line.

cn: *velovelo*, *takua*.

\\*

## **pae #1**

[np] the eggs of the trigger fish {*simu*}.

\\*

## **pae #2**

1.[vi] to tilt, to lay to one side, of a boat.

ca: *hakappae* <to dock, of a boat>.

\\*

## **paepae**

[no] the side of the head.

\\*

## **pahu (pasu)**

[na] a bamboo flute.

\\*

## **ppahu**

[n] a worthless man.

\\*

**paipu**

(from English? Pipe)

[na] a pipe for smoking.

\\*

**paka**

[nf] a sea crab species.

\\*

**ppaka** (papaka)

1.[vs] to be flattened or deflated, as a ball without air.

opp: *hhula*.

2.[vs] to be dented.

\\*

**pakaaia**

[exclamation] a cry of disbelief.

\\*

**pakatea**

1.[vi] for two canoes, to join together side by side.

(Archaic).

2.[vi] to hold a private conversation. (Archaic).

\\*

**pakava**

[vt] to set a trap in order to harm someone, especially a thief.

ps: *pakavatia* <to be harmed by such a trap>.

\\*

**paakele**

1.[np] a branch of a coconut tree where there is leaf.

2.[np] the individual leaf of a coconut branch.

sa: *lito, kaulama, haa#3*.

\\*

**pakeo**

[nf] shark, generic name.

syn: *manoo*.

\\*

**Pakeo**

[psn] a star constellation.

\\*

**pakete**

(from Eng 'bucket').

[na] a bucket.

\\*

**pakia**

1.[vs] to be injured by insects, of fruits and plants.

2.[vs] a person who is always getting sick.

\\*

**pakipaki**

[nf] a jellyfish, generic term.

sa: *laalaa seva*.

\\*

**pakisuu**

[vi] to break wind.

ca: *hakapakisuu* <to make the sound of someone breaking wind by blowing out of the mouth; food that causes one to break wind>.

\\*

**paku #1**

[nf] a pandanus species whose fruit is eaten. Traditional legends claim that this was the main food before the arrival of the coconut. Varieties of *paku* include: *paku matani*, white colored fruit; *paku kaviti* yellow color fruit. The roots of the *paku* {*laho*} can be used for walling {*hili*} and string {*noa*}.

\\*

**paku #2**

[vs] for the cooked side of a food to be burnt.

sa: *pakupaku*.

\\*

**pakuu**

[vs] to fall down from a standing position.

\\*

**paku vaka**

(from *vaka* 'canoe').

[no] an old canoe.

\\*

**paakuahali**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. A group of men go to a stone at night with hand held nets {*kautoko*}. They knock the stone to make the fish jump and catch them in their nets.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**pakuia**

[vs] to be the source of gossip and criticism.

\\*

**pakupaku**

[vs] to be dry. *Te leuleu ku pakupaku*, 'the clothing is dry'; *te tai ku pakupaku*, 'it is low tide'.

ps: *pakuia* <for a ship to be anchored and then run aground as the tide lowers>.

\\*

**pala**

[vs] to be over ripe, rotten, of fruit.

Idiom: *te hahine ku pala*; to walk around with a wet spot near the crotch (restricted).

\\*

**palaa**

[np] the feathers of a bird.

\\*

**paala**

[nf] a fish species, marlin.

sa: *kaeveeve, sele paala*.

\\*

**ppala** (papala)

[vs] to become infected, to ulcerate; for a wound, to redden and swell up.

\\*

**pallama**

[np] the upper part of the body of an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*} that is lashed on top the main body {*tino vaka*}. The boom rods {*kiato*} are lashed in between.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**pale #1**

1.[vt] to slide one thing against another. Idiom: *pale ki aavana*, 'to be preparing to marry'.

ca: *hakupale*.

2.[np] a supporting pole in construction.

sa: *pale tootoka, pale apaapa*.

3.[no] the people outside one's immediate family who will provide aid, support and resources; a person's matrilineal relatives.

\\*

**pale #2**

[vt] to turn the direction of a canoe.

ps: *palea*.

\\*

**pale apaapa**

[np] the beam lying on the ground that forms the support for the side walling of a house.

wh: *hale*.

\\*

*pale kauae*

(from *kauae* 'cheek').

[vi] to rest one's cheeks in one's hands.

\\*

**pale tootoka**

[np] the wall plate at the front and back of the house; the beam that provides support for the front and back of a house.

wh: *hale*.

\\*

**ppale** (papale)

[vp] to blame or accuse someone.

ps: *pasia*.

\\*

**palesiosio**

[nf] a plant species, croton.

\\*

**ppali** (papali)

[vi] to mourn for the death of someone. Traditionally, mourners separated themselves from the rest of society during their mourning.

sa: *tani*.

do: *paalina* <a group of people who are mourning>.

\\*

**paliki**

1.[n] a man who shows off to women, but does not marry. (Demeaning).

2.[n] a man who does not work. (Demeaning).

\\*

**palonu**

1.[nf] bamboo. Not indigenous to Sikaiana; used on Sikaiana for making the harness of the loom {*mea tau*} and fishing rods {*laakau sseu*}.

2.[np] the harness of the back strap loom {*mea tau*}. There are two round sticks used for the loom: *palonu naniu*, 'a large stick', *palonu likiliki*, 'a small stick'.

wh: *mea tau*,

sa: *nnauka*.

\\*

**paamuu #1**

[nv] a contest in which food is offered if a person can recount his genealogical relationship to the person giving the food.

\\*

**paamuu #2**

[vq] silently, of sitting, *noho paamu*, 'sit quietly'.

\\*

**paamuli**

[no] the buttocks.

\\*

**pane**

[np] the comb on a rooster's head.

\\*

**pane mua**

[np] the front piece of an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**pane muli**

[np] the rear part of the washstrake {*hono*} of an outrigger

canoe {*vaka hai ama*}; used for sitting.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**panikeni**

(from Eng 'pannikin').

[na] any metal container.

\\*

**panipani**

(from PPN ^pani).

[vs] to have many different colors; *vae panipani*, 'the tattoos on a woman's thigh'. (PCR).

\\*

**panno**

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

**paanoa**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. Two people go to a clear place inside the reef; one person chases fish while the other catches them using hand held nets {*siaa kupena*}.

wh: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**panoto**

[np] a place where there is a slight curve or delve in something.

\\*

**pannu**

[vi] to crunch, crackle: the noise made when eating hard food or squeezing lice.

rp: *panuunnunu* <continuous crunching, as the sound of chewing bones>.

\\*

**pao**

[no] a house built on stilts.

\\*

**paolo**

[na] a shovel like tool formerly made from the chest bone of turtle, used for sweeping and shovelling.

\\*

**paona**

(from Eng 'pound').

[na] English pound sterling; the currency in Solomon Islands when it was a Protectorate.

\\*

**papa** #1 (ppa)

[vt] to slap with the hand.

ps: *paakia*.

\\*

**papa** #2  
 (from PPN ^fafa).  
 [vt] to carry a child on one's back.  
 \\*

**papa** #3  
 (from PPN ^papa).  
 1.[na] a wooden box, a coffin, timber or lumber.  
 2.[np] the board in front of the weaver in the loom {*mea tau*}  
 that supports the warp-threads at the front end of the loom.  
 wh: *mea tau*.  
 \\*

**papa** #4  
 [nf] the big flat rocks found in the reef.  
 \\*

**paapaa** #1  
 [vs] to be very flat.  
 \\*

**paapaa** #2  
 [nf] a sea slug species.  
 ge: **kava**#2.  
 \\*

**paapai**  
 [nf] papaya.  
 \\*

**papao**  
 [vt] for the wind, to blow something ashore.  
 ps: *paaoa*.  
 \\*

**pape**  
 1.[nf] a fish species that often eats bait without being  
 hooked.  
 2.[n] a person who spoils plans or conversation. (Figurative).  
 \\*

**pasai**  
 [nf] a plant species, turmeric; used for fragrance in  
 adornment.  
 sa: *ano*, *soe*#2.  
 \\*

**pasiosio**  
 [n] a tornado.  
 \\*

**pasua**  
 [nf] a clam species (?*Tridacnacea hippopus hippopus*); eaten.  
 \\*

\e **paasui**  
 [nv] a children's game, especially popular in Honiara, where  
 children try to be the last to hit each other when an automobile

or group departs.

\\*

**pate**

1.[np] the small shell of a snail that covers the hole.

2.[no] the fingernail, or toenail.

3.[n] money. (Figurative).

\\*

**pate hakatau mako**

[nf] cat's eye shell.

ge: *alli*.

\\*

**pati kkona**

[np] the corner of a house. (Archaic).

syn: *kkona*.

\\*

**patiaka**

(from PPN *^aka*).

[np] the root of a tree.

\\*

**patu**

[vs] to get used to something. *I mua a nau ni hakalialia i te haahaa, ka te nei, a nau ku patu*, 'before I did not like taro, but now I am used to it'.

ca: *hakapatupatu* <to make someone used to something>.

\\*

**ppatu**

(from PPN *^patu*).

[vt] to hit with the bottom of a closed fist.

ps: *paatua*.

\\*

**patukatuka**

[vs] to have a rough surface.

tr: *hakapatukatuka* <to make something have a rough surface>.

\\*

**patupatu**

[nf] a shell species.

\\*

**ppau** (papau)

1.[vt] to count numbers.

2.[vt] to recite.

3.[vt] to read a book.

For all senses:

ps: *paaua*.

\\*

**paaua**

[nf] fish species.

\\*

**paukena**

(from Eng 'pumpkin').

[nf] pumpkin.

\\*

**pauti**

[na] a suitcase. (Archaic).

\\*

**pee** (pe)

1.[preposition, followed by deictics: *nei, naa, laa*] like this, like that.

2.[conjunction, subordinate clauses] that. *Te tama laa ni haiake pe laa a ia e hano*, 'that person said he would go'.

\\*

**pe hea** (pe he, pee hea)

[interrogative proverb] how?.

\\*

**peau**

1.[np] the waves of the sea.

cn: *hakahua*.

2.[vs] to be rough seas; *te tai ku peau*, 'the sea is rough'.

opp: *malino*.

do: *upeau*.

\\*

**pehi**

1.[vt] to throw, with an underhand motion.

ps: *pesia*,

rp: *pepehi*.

2.[vt] to give something to another, especially items with some social significance, such as land or a marriage payment. *Te tama laa ni pehi tana keli ki tona mokupuna*, 'that person gave his swamp land to his grandchild'.

\\*

**pei**

1.[vt] to press down.

ps: *peiia*.

2.[vt] to start the weaving the second row of a mat {*vasa*}.

3.[vt] to pray to the spirits {*tupua*} who inhabit the reef to placate them. This was done by the *pule* after the end of the *teika lle*. (Archaic).

\\*

**peka**

(from PPN ^peka).

1.[nf] flying fox.

2.[n] a person who wanders about at night. (Figurative, demeaning).

\\*

**pekapeka**

1.[na] a pinwheel made from local materials.  
 2.[np] a propellor, of an airplane or boat.  
 3.[na] an electric fan.  
 \\*

**pela**  
 [n] mud.  
 \\*

**ppela** (pepela)  
 [vs] to be soft.  
 \\*

**pelapela**  
 (from PPN ^pela).  
 [vs] to be muddy.  
 \\*

**penapena #1**  
 1.[vt] to do, to make; *penapena te kai*, 'make a feast';  
*penapena te hale*, 'make a house'.  
 2.[vp] to use love magic to win the affections of someone.  
 ps: *penapenalia* <to be the victim of love magic>.  
 \\*

**penapena #2**  
 [vt] to make string figure designs. Names of some designs  
 include: *manni hakalave*, *manni*, *te atu*, *te laa*, *lloata*, *muli*  
*laakau taua*, *hao atea*, *te kupena honu*, *te tapakau*.  
 \\*

**peeni**  
 (from Eng 'paint').  
 1.[vt] to paint.  
 2.[na] store bought paint.  
 \\*

**penu #1**  
 [nq followed by noun] ordinary, common: *penu hale*, 'an empty  
 house';  
*penu talatala*, 'common, unimportant conversation'; *penu haovae*,  
 'ordinary pants'.  
 \\*

**penu #2**  
 1.[np] the shell of a shell fish.  
 2.[np] the shell of a fruit; *penu ihi*, 'shell of a chestnut';  
*penu tukuhala*, 'the shell of a cutnut'.  
 3.[np] a cover, wrapping or envelope; *te penu o te laumea* 'the  
 envelope'; *te penu o te kaseti*, 'the case of a cassette'.  
 \\*

**penuniu** (penniu)  
 1.[np] a coconut {niu} without any juice inside.  
 2.[np] the flesh inside a green coconut {niu}.  
 cn: *tumea*.

\\*

**penupenu**

[nao] the brideprice payment. The family {*hale akina*} or {*kano hale*} of the father of the groom gives clothing to the family of the father of the bride; and the family of the mother of the groom does the same for the family of the mother of the bride. Return payments are made in food.

sa: *hale akina*.

\\*

**pepa**

(from Eng ^pepper).

[nf] pepper plant.

\\*

**pepekau**

[nf] a bird species.

\\*

**peppepe**

(from PPN ^pepe).

1.[nf] a butterfly or moth.

2.[vi] to land on a surface by fluttering, as a butterfly does.

\\*

**pese**

[vt] to sing.

ps: *peselia*.

\\*

**peti**

[vs] to be fat.

pl: *ppeti*.

\\*

**pii**

[vs] to be full.

tr: *hakapii* <to fill up, to make full>.

\\*

**pia #1**

(from Eng 'beer').

[na] beer.

\\*

**pia #2**

(from PPN ^pia).

[nf] a plant species, arrowroot. Eaten occasionally.

sa: *vaapia*.

\\*

**piaka**

[vi] to be disobedient to the laws established by the chief {*aliki*},

especially during the harvest ceremonies {*huata*}. (PCR).

\\*

**pihi**

(from Eng 'beef').

[na] beef, store-bought meat, especially tinned meat.

\\*

**piki #1**

(from Eng ^pig).

[na] pig; *tino manu*, 'sow'; *punaa piki*, 'piglets'.

\\*

**piki #2**

[nf] a shell=species that grows in the mangrove swamps, periwinkles.

\\*

**piki #3**

(from PPN ^piki).

[vi] to climb a tree using a suspended rope.

\\*

**piki #4**

[vt] to roll together something using the fingers; *pikipiki taku sikaa*, 'roll my cigarette', *piki te maea*, 'braid or roll string together to make a heavy rope'.

rp: *pikipiki*.

\\*

**ppiki** (pipiki)

[vs] to feel numb; *vae ppiki*, 'a numb leg'; *lima ppiki*, 'a numb arm'.

\\*

**piko**

[vs] to be crooked, bent, curved.

tr: *hakupiko* <to bend>,

rp: *pikopiko*.

\\*

**pikopiko**

[np] the sun dried husk of a dry coconut {*kamatuu*}.

cn: *hakaeniu*.

\\*

**ppileni**

\[nf] shell species.

ge: *koikoi*.

\\*

**pili**

1.[vs] to be on top of another object; *ooku leuleu e ppili i te hata*, 'my clothes are on top of the shelf'.

tr: *hakapili*,

pl: *ppili*.

2.[vs] to run aground, of a boat or canoe; *te vaka ni pili i te popolani*, 'the boat ran ashore on the reef'. Idiom: *Toku vaka ni pili*, lit., 'my ship has wrecked; I have made a mess of

things'. Idiom: *taatou ka ppili i a koe*, lit., 'we are going to wreck on account of you; you are misleading us'.

\\*

**ppili** (pipili)

(from PPN ^pili).

[vs] to be stuck, to adhere; for soup, to be thick.

tr: *hakappili*,

ps: *pilitia*.

\\*

**pilipili**

[nf] an octopus.

\\*

**ppilo** (pipilo)

(from PPN ^pilo).

[vs] to smell of feces; *te hale maalu ku ppilo*, 'the toilet smells of feces'.

\\*

**pini**

(from Eng ^pin).

[na] pin, safety pin.

\\*

**pinipini**

[nf] a tree species, used for making canoes (*Callophyllum?*).

\\*

**pino**

[na] a bull roarer used for magic, brought by Kiribati (Gilbertese) in late 19th century. (PCR).

\\*

**pio**

1.[vs] to be exaggerated, false, untrue; *te talatala naa e pio*, 'that story is false'.

ca: *hakapio*.

2.[vq] to do in a false or untrue manner: *hiihai pio*, 'false love'; *moe pio*, 'to pretend to sleep'; *kai pio*, 'to eat very little'; *tani pio*, 'to cry but not really be sad'.

\\*

**pipi**

[nf] a shell species.

ge: *koikoi*.

\\*

**ppisi** (pipisi)

(from PPN ^pihi).

[vs] to be spraying; *te uua ku ppisi*, 'the rain is spraying'.

tr: *hakappisi* <to spray, as in spraying DDT to kill mosquitoes>,

ps: *piisia* <to have something caught in the eye>.

\\*

**pito kupena**

[no] a small net about three feet long.

\\*

**Piukana**

[psn] Buchanon, the name of a trader who lived on Sikaiana during the 1920s.

\\*

**Piva**

[psn] Piva? Name of an unidentified trader who traded in the late 19th century on Sikaiana and was killed there.

\\*

**poo**

(from PPN ^poo).

1.[n] night. The nights for counting the moon starting from the 24th day are: *poo i ulu, poo i mata, poo i loto, poo i muli, poo i te mmana, tumaitu.*

2.[vs] to be night.

wh: *aho,*

opp: *ao#1.*

do: *pouli, poulitau, poonia.*

\\*

**poa**

[np] the legs of a hermit crab, used as bait.

sa: *saepoa.*

\\*

**ppoa**

[vs] to smell of fish.

syn: *manu kuku.*

\\*

**pooano**

[na] a leaf ball made from 8 strands of leaf.

\\*

**pohoulu**

1.[no] the head of a man or animal.

do: *haipohoulu.*

2.[no] the overseer of a piece of land, especially land that has been transferred matrilaterally. (His exact jural rights are disputed).

\\*

**pohu**

[vs] to be full of food, satiated.

ca: *hakapohu* <to make oneself full, often by eating less desired food when desired food is not available>.

\\*

**poi**

1.[nq followed by noun] to be like, similar to.

2.[vq followed by verb] almost. *A nau ni poi toiho, 'I almost fell'.*

\\*

**poi laa ia**  
[conjunction] rather, instead.  
\\*

**poka**  
[nf] a frigate bird species with a white neck.  
ge: kataha.  
\\*

**pookai**  
(from PPN ^pookai 'coil').  
1.[na] a coiled leaf of pandanus {kie} that is pounded soft and then cut into strips {soe} for making sleeping mats {vasa}.  
2.[vt] to coil, of dried pandanus only in above process.  
\\*

**pokapoka**  
[vi] to clap hands.  
ot: poka.  
\\*

**poki**  
[negative subjunctive] lest; *he poi kake i na niu, a koe poki toiho*, 'do not climb any coconut trees, lest you fall down'.  
\\*

**poki mea laa**  
[conjunction] in that case, that being the case.  
\\*

**pokoo**  
[exclamation] an exclamation of surprise.  
\\*

**ppoko**  
[vs] to have thin thighs and legs, of women. (Demeaning).  
\\*

**pola**  
(from PPN ^pola).  
[np] the roof mats of a house, woven from coconut leaves {paakele}.  
\\*

**polapola**  
[na] a small temporary basket made from coconut leaf {paakele}.  
\\*

**pole #1**  
1.[n] small islands of piled stones made by men in the reef.  
2.[n] places underwater for storing resources such as clams or fibre for making string: *pole tane*, an underwater clam garden; *pole tuukaha*, an underwater place for keeping coconut fibre that will be made into string.  
\\*

**pole #2**

(from PPN ^pole).

1.[vs] to tremble, to spasm, to convulse.

2.[vs] to go into convulsions as a result of spirit possession.  
*Te vaka ni pole i tona aitu*, 'the man went into convulsions from his spirit'.

For both senses:

tr: *haka pole* <to cause something to shake or go into convulsions>.

\\*

**polo**

[na] the death wish or requests a dying man makes to his family.

\\*

**poolo**

(from Eng 'ball').

[na] ball.

\\*

**poloaki**

[vi] to say goodbye; *kai poloaki*, 'a farewell party'.

\\*

**polopolo**

1.[vt] to promise, to make a commitment, often to marry.

ps: *poloa* <a person that is undesired for marriage; a person who is not trusted>.

2.[no] a promise.

\\*

**ponia**

[vs] to be unable to see.

\\*

**poonia**

[vs] to be caught at sea when it is night, under unusual or unpleasant circumstances; not to reach a destination by nightfall.

\\*

**ppono** (popono)

(from PPN ^pono).

1.[vt] to put inside a container, to cover a bottle top, to patch a leak.

ps: *ponotia* <to be plugged, closed>.

2.[vt] to put in jail.

ps: *ponotia* <to be in jail>.

3.[np] the cap of a bottle.

\\*

**popo**

(from PPN ^popo).

[vs] to be rotten.

pl: *poppo*.

\\*

**poopoo**  
 [vt] to pat, as in patting a baby to sleep.  
 \\*

**popoiniu**  
 (from *popo* 'rotten' + *niu* 'coconut').  
 [n] a rotten coconut.  
 ge: *niu*.  
 \\*

**popolani**  
 [np] the reef, specifically the dry platform where the ocean breaks onto to the reef.  
 \\*

**poponoisu** (ponoponoisu)  
 [no] the mucus of the nose.  
 \\*

**potopoto**  
 [vs] to be short.  
 pl: potoppoto.  
 \\*

**pou #1**  
 (from PPN  $\hat{p}ou$ ).  
 [np] the center post of a house.  
 wh: *hale*.  
 \\*

**pou #2**  
 1.[no] a favorite, of food; or in courtship, a lover.  
 2.[no] a tree given between two families at the time they arrange a marriage between their children {*aavana puluna*}.  
 \\*

**pouhu**  
 [n] a person who lives and works alone.  
 \\*

**pouli**  
 [vs] to be dark at night. Idiom: *noho pouli*, to be a pagan.  
 tr: *hakaouli* <to make dark>.  
 \\*

**poulitau**  
 [vs] to be very dark at night.  
 \\*

**poupou**  
 [np] the inside fibre of a coconut tree. Eaten.  
 wh: *niu*.  
 \\*

**poupoua**  
 [vs] to be incompetent at something. (Demeaning). Idiom: *aitu poupoua*, 'a worthless man; a man who sits around like

a spirit without anything to do'.

\\*

**puu #1** (puupuu)

[vt] to start a oven.

syn: *tiitii*.

\\*

**puu 2**

(from PPN ^puu).

1.[na] a conch shell trumpet; traditionally used for summoning people during certain ceremonies, such as praying in the ritual house {*hale aitu*} and the harvest of fruits {*huata*}. Currently, used for summoning people to communal work and other community events; *ili te puu*, 'blow the conch'.

2.[nf] a conch shell, generic term for several different species: *puu hatu*, a species of conch shell with deep ridges on the back (helmet shell); *puu aliki*, a species of conch shell with a smooth surface; *puu lautalo*, a species of conch shell that is elongated.

\\*

**puu #3**

[no] the head of an octopus {*pilipili*}.

\\*

**puale**

[nf] a plant species. Traditionally used to decorate the carvings of the spirits {*aitu*}.

\\*

**Ppuana** (*pupuana*)

[n] places that are overgrown with brush; the border areas of cleared places.

\\*

**puapua**

[vs] to blossom, of *haahaa* (taro), *pasai* (turmeric), *kapulaka* (taro).

ge: see.

\\*

**puatolo**

[na] taro pudding. (This word may have been borrowed from the Gilbertese/ Kiribati).

\\*

**Puaulunia**

[psn] the brother of Tehui Atahu. By legend killed by Tehui Atahu.

\\*

**ppui** (pupui)

1.[vt, vs] to prevent, stop, forbid; forbidden.

2.[vt, vs] to shut; to be shut; *ppui te tootoka*, 'shut the door'.

ps: *puuia*.

\\*

### **puina**

[nv] a traditional ceremony for song composition. Everyone of one sex went to the islands on the western side of the atoll {*Muli Akau*} and composed songs that derided the opposite sex. After composing these songs, they returned to the main island to present them to the opposite sex. (PCR).

sa: *hakatoo pakupaku, uiki hakamalooloo, puna taautea*.

\\*

### **puipui#1**

[no] a shirt without sleeves that is worn over the shoulders for dancing and other ceremonies. *Puipui hau* a shoulder covering worn during mourning; *puipui pohoulu* a head covering worn during mourning. (PCR).

\\*

### **puipui #2**

(from *ppui* 'prevent').

[vt] to close up a house, as when locking up; to build the walling around a house.

\\*

### **puka**

1.[nf] a plant species. Its leaves are sometimes eaten as cabbage and it is used for fertilizing the cultivated swamp gardens {*talvano*}. Knives are often placed in the bark of the tree because it is very soft.

sa: *lau puka*

2.[n] a person who is always being blamed for trouble.

(Figurative).

\\*

### **Puka Laa Taa**

[psn] the name of one of the ceremonial canoes {*vaka hai ama*} that belonged to the *pule* and was taken by him when he went to pray to the spirits {*tupua*} who inhabited the reef. These canoes could not be brought up on shore. (PCR).

\\*

### **pukai lati**

[nf] a plant species (Crinum lily?). Formerly used to wrap heated stones that were placed on the stomach of a pregnant woman after she delivered.

\\*

### **pukapuka**

[na] a small box or pack, as in a pack of cigarettes.

\\*

### **puke**

[vt] to defend, to catch.

ps: *pukea*.

\\*

**puke ata**  
 (from *ata* 'picture').  
 [vt] to take photographs.

\\*

**puku#1**  
 [np] a type of verse in composed songs {*mako hatu*}.  
 wh: *mako hatu*.

\\*

**puku #2**  
 1.[np] a mound.  
 2.[no] the fat of a turtle.  
 3.[np] the stump of a branch of a tree.  
 4.[vs] to swell from an injury.

\\*

**puku laulu**  
 [no] the hair on top of the head.

\\*

**puku lima**  
 (from *lima* 'hand').  
 [no] the elbow.

\\*

**puku vae**  
 (from *vae* 'leg').  
 [no] ankle.

\\*

**pukua**  
 [no] mouth; *te talatala, te laa te hekau o te pukua*, 'talk,  
 that is the work of the mouth'.

\\*

**pukua naniu**  
 (from *naniu* 'big').  
 [vi] to shout.

\\*

**pukupuku**  
 [vs] to be round.  
 do: *mea pukupuku, lau ppuku, mea ppuku*.

\\*

**pula**  
 [np] the tip of the penis that is not covered by foreskin.  
 (Restricted).

\\*

**ppula #1 (pupula)**  
 (from PPN <sup>^</sup>pula).  
 [vs] to shine with a low light, as a fire from a far distance  
 or a star.

\\*

**ppula** #2 (pupula)

[vp] to glance furtively, as to a man who owes money, or an attractive person of the opposite sex.

do: *hakappula ona kalemata* <to stare with wide open eyes>.

\\*

**pulapula**

[no] offspring whose physical features resemble their male genitor.

\\*

**pulau**

(from PPN *^pilau*).

[vs] to stink, to smell rotten.

\\*

**pule** #1

[n] a ritual role. There were two *pule*. One, *pule i ttua*, was responsible for looking over the crops and the harvest ceremonies {*huata*}. The other, *pule i Muli Akau*, was responsible for placating the spirits {*tupua*} of the reef.

sa: *aliki, iloilo, huata, sao#2, kape#3, ssau*.

\\*

**pule** #2

[nf] a shell species.

\\*

**pulelua**

[nf] frigate bird species, white wings.

wh: *kataha*.

\\*

**pulepule**

[vp] to be jealous, especially in sexual matters; to be possessive of a spouse or child in regards to sexual affairs.

ps: *pulea*.

\\*

**puleva** #1

[nf] a type of sea coral that is soft and spongy in the part where it is growing.

\\*

**puleva** #2

[nv] a game in which the loser must tell the name of the person he likes.

\\*

**puulina**

[n] a large collection of some item.

\\*

**pulipuli**

1.[nv] a game of taking balls of sand and throwing them.

2.[vt] to roll together flour or pudding in preparation for cooking; to knead.

\\*

**puloa**  
 [nf] a shell species.  
 \\*

**pulopulou**  
 1.[no] bed sheets, the linen used for bedding material.  
 2.[vi] to cover oneself when sleeping.  
 \\*

**pulotu**  
 [na] a drum or container for striking during dancing.  
 \\*

**pulumu**  
 (from Eng 'broom').  
 1.[vt] to broom, to sweep.  
 2.[na] a broom, usually made from the spines of coconut leaves  
 {*tuaaniu*}.  
 \\*

**pulupulu**  
 [vt] to embrace, to pull another person towards oneself.  
 ps: *pulutia*.  
 \\*

**pumoiheo**  
 [nf] a sea slug species.  
 ge: *kava* #2.  
 \\*

**Puna**  
 [psn] the name of the central male character in many children's  
 stories {*tala*}, the husband of Sina.  
 sa: *Sina*.  
 \\*

**puna** #1  
 (from PPN *^puna* 'coral').  
 [nf] a kind of sea stone, used for sharpening tools.  
 syn: *hiu*.  
 \\*

**puna** #2  
 1.[np] the frond or blossom, of a cutnut tree {*tukuhala*}.  
 (Archaic).  
 ge: *see*.  
 2.[vs] to blossom of cutnut {*tukuhala*}.  
 ge: *see*.  
 \\*

**ppuna**  
 (from PPN *^puna* 'spurt forth').  
 [no] the bubbles of air that come to the surface of the water,  
 as when someone lets out air under water.  
 \\*

**Puna Taautea**

[pln] the name of a stone in the sea near Sikaiana {*Hale*} where people decorated themselves in preparation for the *puina* as they paddled back from Muli Akau.

\\*

**punaa**

see *punua*.

\\*

**punaehu**

[vs] to have a mildew smell.

ps: *punaehulia* <to be made to smell in above way by a nearby substance>.

\\*

**punataa**

[vp] to keep touching others, keep hitting others, to be a pest by constantly touching others, mostly of small children.

ps: *punataalia*.

\\*

**puni**

(from PPN ^puni).

1.[vs] to be closed up, to be stopped up.

ca: *hakapuni* <[vi] to close up, as a clam closes its shell>.

2.[vs] in descent lines, to have a line without any children, or, for some speakers, with only female children; *puni tanata*, 'to have no male children'.

3.[cardinal number] many, infinity, countless; any number higher than the counting system will go.

\\*

**punua** (punaa)

[nq; occurs before noun] young, small, little, of animals; *punua kulii*, 'a puppy'; *punua moa*, 'a chick'; *punua piki*, 'piglet'.

\\*

**pupu**

[vs] to be dirty, unclean.

tr: *hakapupu* <to make dirty>.

do: *ppuana*.

\\*

**puupuu**

[nf] a dragonfly.

\\*

**pusaki**

[vi] to blow out air.

do: *pusakina*.

\\*

**pusakina**

1.[no] the air blown out by a whale.

2.[no] air spout of a whale.

\\*

**pusi**

[nf] an eel fish; a generic term. Types of eel fish include:  
*pusi uli, pusi tea, pusi taulaula, pusi lokiloki.*

\\*

**pusi lokiloki**

1.[nf] an eel fish species.

2.[nv] a game similar to 'crack the whip' in which a line of children hold hands and the leader runs in circles.

\\*

**puso**

[np] the current where the tides from the ocean meet the tides coming out of the lagoon.

\\*

**puto**

[np] the central part of bird and fish nets where the mesh is more closely tied and the bird or the fish will become caught.  
sa: *seu manu, kupena.*

\\*

**puutuna**

[n] a part of the *teika lle* ceremony. This part involves only the women who are not allowed to go to the fish that has washed ashore. Led by the female assistant to the chief {*sapai ulu*}, they go into the bush and take crops from specific gardens {*tuu*} associated with the chief's clan {*hale akina*}. They then go to a place on the eastern shore of Sikaiana {*Talappa*} where they spend the rest of the day dancing. In the evening, they are led by the *tautuku* to the clan house {*hale henua*} of the chief, where they spend the night singing in the presence of the chief {*aliki*} and *tautuku*. (PCR).

sa: *teika lle, tuu#4.*

\\*

# S

## **saa#1**

[vs] to come into view, to appear, to be visible; *te vaka ku saa i te laki*, 'the ship appears in the West'.

tr: *hakasaa*.

\\*

## **saa #2**

[vq precedes modified verb] to do something in excess: *saa mmiti*, 'to smoke too much'; *saa kaleve*, 'to drink too much fermented coconut toddy'; *saa pia*, 'to drink too much beer'; *saa uu*, 'nurse too much on breast milk' (this last usage considered incorrect by some).

sa: *sina uu*.

\\*

## **ssae** (sasae)

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>sae).

[vt] to tear, to rip, as in tearing cloth or paper.

st: *masae*,

ps: *saaea*,

rp: *saesae*.

\\*

## **saepoa**

1.[vt] to attract fish to a fishing area by throwing a little bait, such as the legs of hermit crab {*una*}. The fish will be attracted by the legs and come to the area.

2.[vt] to attract people to an event by offering some free food or drink. (Figurative).

\\*

## **sahe#1**

1.[vt] to catch, as in catching fish or birds for food.

*I te aho nei, maatou ni sahe taamaki i te ika i ttai*, 'today we caught a lot of fish at sea'.

2.[vt] to find a marriage partner; *a Bili ni he sahe mona he aavana*, 'Billy did not find a wife'. (Figurative).

3.[vt] to lock or hook arms while walking; to fold arms while sitting. *Tokalua laa ku sahe o laaua lima*, 'those two people are walking arm in arm'.

\\*

## **sahe #2**

[np] a handle for a tool that has a curved shape used for a type of adze {*niapu*}. No longer made.

cn: *kau*.

\\*

## **sahe#3**

[vt] to tie a cord around something.

\\*

**saahea**

[ps] to be caught in the act of adultery.

\\*

**sahio**

[vi] to turn back, to swerve back, as the tide may do or the fragrance of a person when walking by. *Toku hina nei i Sikaiana ku oti te sahio i loto hale*, 'my secret lover has already come and left his presence inside the house (TS)'. (Mostly poetic).

\\*

**sai**

[no] a rope used to hold a person to a tree when he is trying to catch birds {*seu manu*}.

\\*

**saisai**

(from PPN *^sa'i*).

[vt] to tie up, to bind, as in wrapping cord around a case.

\\*

**saaita**

[no] the distance in time that two people have not met. (Archaic).

\\*

**saka**

(from PPN *^saka* 'dance').

[nao] a type of song composed for secret lovers {*hina*} or to insult the opposite sex. Usually men and women form two separate groups and sing their *saka* as a group to each other. Sung during some ritual events, including the *teika lle* and the *manea*.

ge: *mako hatu*.

\\*

**sakaki**

1.[vi] to come to the surface of water, of fish.

2.[nv] a net fishing technique. Men go with nets to a place where crabs have recently laid their eggs {*ami*} and catch the fish that have come to eat the eggs. Mainly for mullet fish {*talina, kanae*}. Not practiced 1980-1982.

\\*

**sakale**

[vt] to spoil a child, as in spoiling a child through over indulgence.

ps: *sakelea*.

\\*

**Sakamani**

[psn] a group of legendary small beings who are believed to inhabit the western end of the atoll {*Muli Akau*}. Some people claim that in the early morning, fish are found ashore without

eyes showing the arrival of the Sakamani the night before.  
 \\*

**sakasaka**  
 [vt] to keep or store away some valuable.  
 ps: *sakasakalia* <to be kept from a particular person>.  
 \\*

**sakavva** (sakavava)  
 [vs] to be very thin, emaciated, especially as when ill.  
 \\*

**Saakava**  
 [psn] a name for one of the patriclans {*hale akina*} on Sikaiana. Claims to be descended from a man from Samoa named Levao, who arrived on Sikaiana about 10-12 generations ago. Originally associated with one of the crew members of Tehui Atahu, whose name was Lapi or Te Aliko O Muli.  
 wh: *tanta vale, hale akina*.  
 \\*

**saketa**  
 [nf] a plant species, a creeper.  
 \\*

**saaki**  
 [vt] to kick the legs in a frog kick, when swimming in water.  
 \\*

**sakila**  
 [vp] to glance.  
 \\*

**sakilikili**  
 [vp] to talk dirty, to swear using restricted words with sexual meanings.  
 ps: *sakilikililia*.  
 \\*

**sakino**  
 (from Luaniua *sa'ingo*).  
 [vs] see *hakkinokino*. *Sakino* has the same meaning but is a current popular replacement borrowed from Luaniua.  
 \\*

**sakulaa**  
 [nf] a fish species, swordfish.  
 \\*

**sala** #1  
 (from PPN *^sala*).  
 1.[vs] to be mistaken, to make a mistake, to be incorrect, wrong. *Te talatala naa e sala*, 'that narration is incorrect'.  
 opp: *tonu*#2.  
 ca: *hakasala*,  
 pl: *ssala*.  
 2.[vs] to sin in Christian doctrine, especially through

adultery and premarital sex. *Tokalua laa e uhukia ma te Kai Tapu, mae ko laaua ni sala*, 'those two have been excommunicated from Holy Communion because they sinned (had premarital sex)'.  
3.[vq follows modified verb] to do by mistake, incorrectly, in a way that was unintended or unexpected. *A nau ni too sala te laumea o te tama kee*, 'I took the letter of someone else by mistake'; *te vaka ni hano sala ki Luaniua*, 'the boat went unexpectedly to Luaniua'.

opp: *tonu#2, tahi*.  
\\*

\\*

**sala #2**

[vs] to stop raining; *te uua ku sala*; 'the rain has stopped'.  
\\*

\\*

**sala kai**

[vi] to harvest, to gather food from the bush; *A Sina ma Puna ni olo ki loto ao o sala kai*, 'Sina and Puna went to the bush to collect food'.  
\\*

\\*

**salaa**

[nf] a fish species, very small.  
\\*

\\*

**salahalu**

1.[nf] a plant species; used for making the rim {*kaullie*} of bird nets {*seu*}, flying fish nets {*taetae*}, and axe handles {*kautoki*}.  
\\*

\\*

**salasala**

[vt] to strip off the branches or vines from a tree, to prune.  
ps: *salasalalia*.  
\\*

\\*

**salato**

[nf] a tree species; used for fertilizing the cultivated gardens {*talvano*}; also used in play because it will cause itching.  
\\*

\\*

**sali**

[vs] to turn from a solid into a liquid, to melt, to water, to shed tears: *ooku loimata ku sasali*, 'my tears water; I cry'; *te sinu ku sali i te ahi*, 'the pig fat melts in the fire'.  
ca: *hakassali loimata* <to make a person shed tears, as when standing in smoke>,  
pl: *sasali, ssali*,  
do: *tae sali*.  
\\*

\\*

\\*

\\*

\\*

**salikiliki**

[n] the small waves at sea caused by fish swimming underneath the surface.

\\*

**saalo #1**

1.[vt] to whip, as in whipping a child; to whip with a knife in order to make soft, as in softening pandanus {*kie*} for weaving.  
ps: *salohia* <to be whipped>.

2.[vt] to make the surface smooth, of a canoe.

**saalo #2**

[vs] a feeling of indigestion, an upset stomach.

tr: *hakasaalo* <for food, to cause indigestion>.

\\*

**Saalupe**

[psn] a name for one of the patriclans {*hale akina*} on Sikaiana. Members claim to be descended from the founder hero of Sikaiana, Tehui Atahu whose place of origin is unknown.

wh: *heto aliki, mataaliki, hale akina*.

\\*

**salusalu**

[vt] to waste. A *Bili e salusalu tanata*, 'Billy wastes his manhood, Billy is a worthless man'; *te tanata maatua ni aavana salusalu i te tamaahine*, 'the old man is married wastefully to a young girl'. (Often demeaning).

ps: *salua, salulia* <to be wasted by a person different than the owner>.

\\*

**samono**

1.[nf] porpoise.

2.[no] the tattoo designs on the thighs of women.

(Figurative).

\\*

**sana**

(from PPN *^hanga*).

[vi] to face towards a certain direction: *sana ki uta*, 'face landwards'; *sana ki te tama*, 'face towards the person'.

\\*

**sanna** (sanana)

[np] wall plate of the side walling of a house. A beam running horizontally on the side of a house that rests on the corner posts {*tulutulu*} and supports the main rafters {*oka naniu*}.

wh: *hale*.

\\*

**sanale**

[nf] a plant species used for woodwork.

\\*

**sanapau**

[vs] to be sick with swollen glands.

\\*

**sanasana**

[nf] a crab species.

\\*

**sanavele**

[nf] a small species of octopus, about two inches long.

\\*

**saania**

(from? *ania* 'to be blown apart').

[vs] for the top of a structure to be blown off by the wind.

\\*

**Sanimanu**

(from English, 'Chinaman')

[psn] Chinese, people who are racially Asian.

\\*

**sanosano**

[vp] to suspect.

ca: *hakasanosano* <[vq] to speak in a manner that causes suspiscion>,

ps: *sanoia* <to be suspected by another>.

\\*

**sao #1**

1.[vs] to escape, to be free from obligation: to be safe, to be alive after some disaster: *a koe ku sao?*, 'are you free, you are not busy?'; *a nau e too tau tama nei*, *a koe ki sao ki au hekau*, 'I adopt your child so that you will be free to do your work'; *i Taumako, he hai tama o Vaeoma ni sao*, 'at Taumako, none of the men of Vaeoma survived'.

2.[vs] to safely cross the reef, of a canoe.

For both senses:

ca: *hakasao*, *hakasaosao*,

pl: *ssao*,

do: *vaasao*, *saohana*.

\\*

**sao #2**

[vi] to hold a ritual position in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}.

Seems to have applied only to: *aliki*, *takala*, *tautuku*, *pule*.

(PCR).

sa: *aliki*.

\\*

**saohana**

[np] a passage inside the reef for canoes.

sa: *ava*, *avaava*.

\\*

**sapa**

1.[vs] to overlap unevenly.

2.[vs] of a sleeping mat {*vasa*}, for the ends to overlap when folded; considered defective.

\\*

**saapai**

[vt] to carry an object on the front of the chest, especially to carry a child in such a manner.

sa: *kopi, papa#2.*

\\*

**sapai ulu**

[n] a ritual role held by a woman who was selected by the chief {*aliki*}. (PCR).

sa: *puutuna, aliki.*

\\*

**Saapei**

[psn] a name for one of the patrilineal clans {*hale akina*} on Sikaiana. Claims to be descended from a group of men including Panne, who came from Nukumanu over 12 generations ago, although originally associated with one of the crew members of Tehui Atahu, Tehui Tupe.

ge: *tanta vale, hale akina.*

\\*

**saasaa**

[vp] to dislike, especially to dislike certain foods.

ps: *saasaalia.*

\\*

**sasala**

1.[vt] to strip bark.

2.[vt] to strip and rework a canoe.

3.[vt] for a fish, to bite a fish hook so that the binding of the hook comes out but the fish is not hooked.

For all senses:

rp: *salasala.*

\\*

**satta**

[nf] a fish species, goatfish species.

\\*

**Saatelua**

[psn] a name for two of the patrilineal clans {*hale akina*} of Sikaiana. They have no other relationship. One claims to be descended from some of the original founders who came to Sikaiana with crew of Tehui Atahu, including a crew member named Sio. The other claims to be descended from Kaitepu and Tuiao who probably arrived from Kiribati (Gilbert Islands) about 8-10 generations ago.

ge: *tanta vale, hale akina.*

\\*

**Saatui**

[psn] a name for one of the patrilineal clans {*hale akina*} of Sikaiana; claims descent from one of the founder heroes of the island, Tehui Luaniua, who came from Luaniua. This clan has the

right to succeed to the chieftainship {*aliki*}.

sa: *heto aliki, mataaliki, hale akina, tanta vale.*

\\*

**sau #1**

[nao] a type of composed song {*mako hatu*} that has a slower rhythm than a *siva*. In traditional song composition, a series of songs begin with a *sau* that sets the basic theme of the songs and then several *siva* follow which elaborate on the theme. Traditionally, composed during the *puina* and later the *wiki hakamalooloo*. Rarely composed at present.

sa: *siva, puina,*

wh: *mako hatu.*

\\*

**sau #2**

[v before other words] weather; *sau* appears before other words to denote the weather conditions.

sa: *sau haeko, sau maalikitau.*

\\*

**sau haeko**

[v] of the weather, to be stormy.

\\*

**sau maalikitau**

[v] of the weather, to be cold.

\\*

**ssau** (sasau)

1.[vt] to carry, to lift.

ca: *hakassau* <[imperative] to carry>,

ps: *saaua* <to be lifted or carried>.

2.[vi] to remember, to affect emotionally; *too mate ma too ola e sasau i toku manava*, 'your death and your life are remembered in my heart (TS)'.  
3.[vs] to transfer power from one person to another at the death of the chief {*aliki*}; *te aliki ku sasau*, 'the chief has taken his post'. Term seems to have applied only to: *aliki, takala, tautuku, pule*. (PCR).

\\*

**sauna**

(from PPN ^saunga).

[vs] to smell: *sauna haeko*, 'to smell bad'; *sauna kona*, 'to smell bitter'; *sauna kkala*, 'smell sweet'; *sauna laoi*, 'smell good'.  
sa: *manu 2, manoni.*

tr: *sunu,*

ca: *hakasunu.*

\\*

**ssava**

(from PPN ^sawa).

[vs] to be filthy from a liquid; *te tama laa ni ssava hakaoti i te pela*, 'that person was completely dirtied by the mud'.  
tr: *hakassava* <to make filthy with a liquid>.

\\*

**Savaiki**

[pln] a clan house {hale henua} near *Hale Aitu* that was associated with the Saalupe clan.

\\*

**saavaki**

[nf] a species of sea urchin.

\\*

**saavale**

[no] saliva, sputum, spittle, spit.

\\*

**see**

[vs] to blossom, generic term. (Before different terms were used for different plants, but *see* has now replaced them).

sa: *hua#2, malo#1, sinano, hakasina#2, hakatikopia, puapua, puna#2*.

\\*

**ssee** (sese)

[vt] to seek, search for, look for.

ps: *seeia*.

do: *seese*.

\\*

**sea**

[n] a type of song with actions, from Luaniua.

\\*

**sehui**

[cardinal number] ten, for birds, coconuts, copra, dollars.

sa: *hui#2*.

\\*

**sekaa**

[vs] to be moldy.

\\*

**sekaseka**

[vs] to be moldy in patches.

\\*

**seke**

1.[vi] to lose weight; *te hahine laa ku seke*, 'that woman lost weight'.

2.[vi] for a heated substance to boil over; *te kaleve ku seke*, 'the coconut sap boiled over'.

3.[vi] to slip when walking or running.

do: *sseke, hakaseke*.

\\*

**sseke** (seseke)

(from PPN ^seke).

[vs] to be slippery.

tr: *hakasseke*,

cp: *hakasseketia*.

\\*

**seki**

(from? Eng 'jack').

[na] the jack or knave, in a game of cards.

\\*

**sekumi**

[cardinal number] ten fathoms, of length.

sa: *-kumi*.

\\*

**sela**

[nf] cowry shell, generic term.

\\*

**sele #1**

(from PPN ^sele).

1.[vt] to tie up from above.

2.[vt] wrestling holds used in the traditional style of wrestling, *tautau*, in which the object is to throw the opponent to the ground. Names of wrestling holds include: @ahe @loto, to hook a leg from inside; *ahe tua*, to hook a leg from outside; *kkumi tua*, to squeeze the back to throw back; *hakanoho*, shift body down to throw over side; *kkave tuli*, to place foot on inside of ankle and push out; *hakalletua*, to swing opponent over shoulder; *lakalua*, to overlap both legs from outside.

sa: *tautau#2*.

3.[vt] to set a trap using a string that jerks: *sele moa*, 'a string trap for chickens'; *sele kirole*, 'a rat trap'; *sele paala*, 'a noose for snaring marlin'.

\\*

**sele #2**

[no] the hereditary traits or diseases associated with a particular family {*kano hale*}.

\\*

**sele #3**

[vt] to cut apart a fish.

\\*

**sele paala**

[nv] a fishing technique for catching marlin {*palaa*}. The water is hit with a stick {*kaeveeve*} to attract the marlin which is then caught in a noose. No longer practiced, probably introduced by Kiribati (Gilbertese).

ge: *haanota*.

\\*

**seleni**

(from Eng 'shilling').

1.[n] money.

2.[n] in reporting prices ten cents; *siaoa seleni*, 'twenty cents'.

\\*

**seloha**

[counting number] one fathom of length.

sa: *-loha*.

\\*

**selono**

(from? *he* 'not' + *lono* 'hear').

[vq] to be in a deep sleep; *moe selono*, 'sleep deeply'.

\\*

**selu**

(from PPN ^selu).

[vs] to be combed, of hair.

tr: *hakaselu* <to comb>.

do: *sellaulu* <a comb>.

\\*

**semo**

[vt] to lick.

rp: *semoemo*.

\\*

**seemu**

[vq follows verb] to perform an action quietly: *noho seemu*, 'sit quietly'; *olo seemu*, 'go quietly, without telling anyone'.

\\*

**sena**

[np] the lashing at the bottom of the bonito hook {*paa*} with a feather attached.

wh: *paa#1*.

\\*

**sseni** (seseni)

(from PPN ^seniseni).

1.[vs] to be visible, but not clear, as a human figure at early dawn that can be seen but not recognized.

2.[vs] to be going blind, able to see shapes but not recognize specific faces.

ps: *senilia*, *senia*.

\\*

**sseni ma tahi**

[n, time] the night of a full moon. After this night, the days of the moon are counted: *sseni ma lua*, one night after the full moon; *sseni ma tolu*, 'two days after the full moon'; etc.

sa: *malama*, *tumaitu*.

\\*

**ssepe** (sesepe)

[vt] to cut thinly to make something even, as when joining two pieces of wood or cutting a shoot {*taume*} of a coconut tree to collect coconut sap {*kaleve*}.

ps: *sepetia*.

\\*

### **sepu**

[vi] to dive from the surface of the water to underneath.

cn: *uku*.

pl: *ssepu*,

rp: *sepusepu*.

\\*

### **sepu ika**

[nv] to catch fish by diving with a spear {*mea kila*} and sling. In late 1940s, the method was introduced for diving at night with a flashlight and spearing fish as they rest in coral. Currently very popular.

ge: *haanota*.

\\*

### **seesee #1**

1.[no] the knuckles of a hand.

2.[np] the ridges of a shellfish.

\\*

### **seesee #2**

[vt] to search for members of the opposite sex in courtship.

\\*

### **seu**

[vt] to destroy.

st: *maseu*,

ps: *seua*, *seulia*.

\\*

### **seu manu**

1.[v] to catch birds with a net. Men climb a tall tree and wait for birds to come near the tree and then catch the birds in a net. Sometimes a live bird is held in the hand and squeezed {*hakatani*} to call to other birds.

sa: *sai*.

2.[na] a handheld net for catching bird. The parts of the net include: *manaalou*, *kauseu*, *kapakapa*, *kaullie*, *lalomanu*, *hatahata*, *puto*, *kallo*.

\\*

### **sseu (seseu)**

[v] to fish with a bamboo rod using a casting motion that pulls the hook over the top of the surface of water. Varieties of this technique for fishing are named after the fish that is being caught: *sseu natala*, *sseu nanue*, *sseu malau seli*, *sseu malau kulu*.

wh: *haanota*,

sa: *laakau sseu, leia, aho#2.*

\\*

**seva**

[vi] to zig-zag in movement.

do: *laalaa seva.*

\\*

**Seveni**

[psn] the *Southern Cross*. The name of the steamship of the Anglican Mission and later the Church of Melanesia. From about 1929 to 1960, this was the one ship that regularly visited Sikaiana, besides those owned by traders.

\\*

**sii #1**

[no] semen. (Restricted).

\\*

**sii #2**

[vi] to fish with a line. (Archaic).

\\*

**siaa**

[nq precedes noun] a few: *siaa tama*, 'a few people'; *siaa kai*, 'a little bit of food'; *siaa mea*, 'a few things'.

\\*

**siaa kupena**

[no] a hand held fishing net that is about one fathom long. Always used in pairs. No longer used on Sikaiana.

ge: *kupena.*

\\*

**siaahea** (tiaahea)

[exclamation] wait a minute, let me think first.

\\*

**siaoa**

1.[cardinal number] two, when reporting numbers.

sa: *lua#1.*

\\*

**sika #1**

(from PPN ^sika).

1.[na] a needle used to tie together the mesh of nets when they are being made or repaired. The string is tied to the @sika which is placed through the mesh.

2.[na] a tool with attached string for piercing through material in construction.

3.[np] the shuttle of the back strap loom {*mea tau*} that is used for passing thread through the loom.

wh: *mea tau.*

\\*

**sika #2**

(from PPN ^sika).

[vt] to rub together sticks to make fire.

\\*

**ssiki**

[n] a traditional midwife who supervised the mother during her pregnancy and childbirth. It was forbidden for the *ssiki* to work during the period that she supervised the pregnant woman. (PCR, although a few procedures are still practiced).

sa: *haanau, alapou, uluna, tama hulihuli*.

\\*

**sikisiki #1**

[vt] the method of weaving/plaiting used for the end of a mat {*vasa*}.

\\*

**sikisiki #2**

[nf] a bird species.

\\*

**siko**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>siko).

[vt] to catch a ball.

ps: *sikohia, sikolia*,

rp: *sikosiko*.

\\*

**sikosiko**

[vt] to roll in a fishing net, or rope.

\\*

**sikulu**

(from Eng 'school').

1.[vt] to teach, to educate.

2.[vi] to learn, to study.

3.[nao, a for teacher; o for student] a school.

\\*

**silani**

1.[np] the heat mirage that can arise from the sea or an open area.

2.[np] the sparks from a shooting star. (Recent).

\\*

**sili**

1.[vs] to be over ripe, as in fruits.

2.[vs] a woman who is past child-bearing age. (Figurative).

syn: **paa** #3.

\\*

**ssili**

[vs] to be satisfied, of a desire for eating fish {*kiliu miti*}.

\\*

**ssili**

see *sisili*.

\\*

**simata**

[cardinal number] one thousand for roof mats, pudding and fish.

\\*

**Simu**

[psn] a star constellation.

\\*

**simu #1**

[nf] a fish species, trigger fish. Varieties include: *simu mataliki, simu uli, simu taia, simu lena, simu matani, simu tea, simu kanae, simu kokoki, simu paopao.*

\\*

**simu #2**

[nf] a species of frigate bird, all black.

ge: *kataha.*

\\*

**simu taetae**

[n] a method for lashing or tying a string in the shape of a diamond.

\\*

**sina**

(from PPN ^singa).

[vi] to fall over.

Ca: *hakasina.*

\\*

**Sina**

[psn] the central character of many of the traditional fairy tales {*tala*}. By legend, a woman who lives on the moon; she can be seen weaving her mat when the moon is full.

\\*

**sina uu**

[vs] to nurse too much, of a baby.

\\*

**sinaa #1**

(from PPN ^sina).

[vs] to have grey or white hair. (Often demeaning).

\\*

**sinaa #2**

[nf] a species of frigate bird, grey.

wh: *kataha.*

\\*

**sinano**

[vs] to blossom, of pandanus only {*hala, paku*}. (Archaic).

ge: *see.*

\\*

**sinasina**

[vi] to sway from side to side.

\\*

**sineki**

(from Eng 'snake').

1.[nf] a snake. (Not indigenous to Sikaiana).

2.[n] an undesirable person. (Demeaning).

\\*

**sinoko**

[vp] to show one's buttocks, as an insult.

ps: *sinokolia*.

\\*

**sinolu**

[n] unclear meaning, but appears in a song in a context suggesting that this is a word for important social teachings, especially about appropriate sexual behaviour; *te sinolu ni tuku atu ki a koe*, 'the teachings that were given to you (TS)'.  
(Archaic).

\\*

**sinu**

[np] grease, fat, cooking oil which are used for frying.

\\*

**siole**

[nf] shell species (horn shell?).

\\*

**sipa**

[nf] a small flying fish species.

\\*

**sisu** #1 (ssi)

[vt] to cut out of a shell or a hard surface with a knife: *ssi kunu*, 'cut oysters from their shell'; *ssi pasua*, 'cut out *pasua* from its shell'; *sisu tumea*, 'to cut copra out of the coconut shell'.  
(Archaic).

\\*

**sisu** #2 (ssi)

[nf] a small shell species that can walk (Nerite?).

\\*

**siisii**

[na] a fish hook; *siisii hakapalani*, a fish hook with a barb.  
cn: *paa* #1.

\\*

**sisu kai valu**

[nf] a shell species.

\\*

**sisili** (ssili)

[vs] to be incompetent, incapable, unable to do something.

opp: *iloa*.

ca: *hakassili* <[vi] to pretend to be incompetent>.

\\*

**ssiu** (sisiu)

[vs] to be wet.

opp: *pakupaku*.

ca: *hakassiu* <to make wet, as in preparing clothing for ironing>.

\\*

**siusiu**

[vs] to be damp, moist.

\\*

**siva**

[nao] a type of composed song {*mako hatu*}. A *siva* has a faster rhythm than a *sau*. In composing songs, a *sau* is sung first to set the theme for a series of songs and then it is followed by several *siva*. These songs were composed during the *puina* and later, *uiki hakamalooloo*. Rarely composed at present.

wh: *mako hatu*,

sa: *sau*#1.

\\*

**sivo**

(from PPN ^hiwa).

[cardinal number] nine.

\\*

**soa**

(from PPN ^soa).

1.[no] a friend, companion; at a dance, a dancing partner.

2.[no] a ritualized friendship between two people of the same sex in which the two partners cannot swear at each other, quarrel nor call the proper names of each other.

sa: *soaavaka*.

3.[no] a ceremonial friendship between a young boy and girl established by their parents or guardians {*tupuna*} in which food and other goods are exchanged.

ca: *hakasoa*#2.

3. [no] a lover.

4. [vi] to be lovers.

sa: *hina*.

5. [no] to be an exact copy of something else, such as a pair of identical cups.

\\*

**soaaki**

[n] second place, as in a contest.

sa: *laka*.

\\*

**soaaki o te tanaaika naniu**

[n] the second pool in a fish trap. After the fish have collected in the *tanaaika naniu* and the water starts to go lower, they are forced to move to the *soaaki o te tanaaika naniu*.

wh: *tanaaika*.

\\*

**soati**

(from Eng 'sword').

[na] a bush knife or machete; the main tool for general work on Sikaiana.

\\*

**soavaka**

[no] to be good friends; usually started with a ritual exchange.

\\*

**soe #1**

1.[vt, vs] to cut into strips the rolled pandanus leaves {*pookai*} to make the strands of pandanus used for weaving sleeping mats {*vasa*}; to be cut, of this material.

2.[na] the tool used for cutting strips of pandanus {*pookai*}.

\\*

**soe #2**

[np] a young shoot of the turmeric plant {*pasai, ano*}.

\\*

**soi**

[vp] to help, to provide aid, to assist.

ps: *soilia*.

\\*

**soka**

[n] the guards of the chief {*aliki*}. (PCR and rare).

\\*

**sokasoka**

[vs] to be upset, of the stomach.

\\*

**sookai**

[vt] to stab with a knife; to inject with a hypodermic needle.

\\*

**sookoi**

(from PPN ^soko).

1.[vt] to join together.

2.[vi] for two groups of people to join together.

3.[np] a joint, the area where two objects are joined.

\\*

**sola**

(from PPN ^sola 'flee').

[nq, vq] to move from place to place, to be homeless, to wander: *tama sola*, 'a person who constantly moves from place to place living with different people'; *moe sola*, 'to sleep in different houses'; *haele sola*, 'to walk from place to place'.

(Usually demeaning).

\\*

**soolaki**

[vt] to push out, to push ahead.

ps: *solakina*.

\\*

**solo**

[vt] to drag, to pull, as when taking a canoe down to the sea.

ps: *solona*.

\\*

**soolo**

(from Eng 'salt').

[na] table salt, used with meals.

\\*

**Ssolo** (sosolo)

[vt] to wash or clean with water; *ssolo na leuleu*, 'to wash clothing'.

st: *masolo*,

ps: *sololia*.

\\*

**soloano**

[nf] a stingray species with a short tail.

\\*

**Solomasi**

[pln] a clan house {*hale henua*} located at Taine that is associated with the *Saapei* clan.

\\*

**somo**

[vi] to grow, of plants.

cn: *tupu*.

ps: *somokia* <to be helped in growth by some nearby plant such as the shade provided by a large tree>.

\\*

**sono papa**

[nf] a type of rock found in the sea.

\\*

**ssono**

[vs] to smell bad, of sex organs. (Restricted).

\\*

**sopo**

1.[vi] to jump, to jump down.

ca: *hakasopo* <to jump over; to skip>,

pl: *ssopo*,

rp: *soposopo*,

do: *sopo muli* <bounce>.

2.[vi] to release one's emotions; *tona loto ku sopo*, 'his anger jumps out, he lets out his anger'.

3.[vs] to be finished.

ca: *hakasopo* <finish>.

\\*

**soopu**

(from Eng 'soap').

[na] soap.

\\*

**sopo te laa**

[n, time] the last part of dawn sequence when the sun rises above horizon.

wh: *ata* 1.

\\*

**soossa**

[vs] to be anxious, to worry.

\\*

**sua**

[vt] to mix foods with coconut cream.

rp: *suasua*.

\\*

**sua kolokolo**

[nf] squid, all species.

ge: *ika*.

\\*

**suamele**

[n] a song type with action {mako}. The words of the *suamele* are mostly not understood perhaps originating from other islands. *Suamele* were sung by the men during the *teika lle* after the completion of the *puutuna*.

ge: *mako*.

\\*

**suei**

[vt] to root, as a pig roots in a garden.

ps: *sueiia*,

rp: *suesuei*.

\\*

**sui**

1.[vt] to trade, exchange, barter, buy: *A Sina ni hano ki Honiara o sui leuleu*, 'Sina went to Honiara to buy clothes'.  
ps: *suilia* <to be paid for>.

2.[vt] to make a return, either for a favor or an insult: *i te puina, maatou ni sui mako ma te kau hahine*, 'at the *puina*, we answered the songs of the women'; *taku laumea e he sui muli*, 'my letter has not been answered'; *sui leuleu*, 'exchange clothes'.

ps: *suia*, *suilia*,

rp: *suisui* <to barter; to buy many things>.

3.[no] price, cost: *te sui o te motokaa e naniu*, 'the cost of an automobile is high'.

do: *sui laoi* <cheap, inexpensive>; *sui haeko* <expensive>.

\\*

**suikkau**

[vi] to avenge the infidelity of a spouse by seeking a lover of one's own.

\\*

**suka**

(from Eng 'sugar').

[na] sugar.

\\*

**suke**

[vi] to rummage about as when looking for something.

\\*

**ssuke** (susuke)

1.[vt] to mention a person's name.

ps: *suukena* <to be mentioned>.

2.[vt] to recall something, to remember something.

\\*

**suki**

1. [n] a shallow area in the reef.

2. [nv] a technique for driving fish into a shallow place {*suki*} and then collecting them.

ge: *haanota*.

\\*

**ssuki** (susuki)

(from PPN ^*suki*).

[vt] to pierce or cut open.

\\*

**sukimana**

[nf] a white fin tuna.

\\*

**sukimata**

(from *mata* 'eye').

[vp] to watch. (Archaic).

\\*

**sukisuki** #1

1.[np] the end of a coconut branch {*paakele*}, which is sometimes used to mark land reserved for a person to collect coconuts {*uiki*}.

2.[no] a ceremonial decoration worn by the *aliki* on ritual occasions. It is made of coconut leaf and hangs down his back.

\\*

**sukisuki** #2

[vi] to peck, as chickens do; to eat, as insects do.

ps: *sukia* <[vs] to be eaten by animals or insects, of plants>.

ot: *suki*.

\\*

**sula**

1.[vi] to come through, to appear: *te vaka ku sula*, 'the ship

has appeared'; *tona tuputupu ku sula*, 'his character is coming through (showing)'.  
ca: *hakasula*.

\\*

**sulu #1**

1.[vi] to bow down, as upon entering church.

2.[vi] to set, of the sun or stars: *te laa ku sulu*, 'the sun has set'; *na hetuu ku ssulu*, 'the stars set'.

ps: *sulumia* <to be caught under unfavorable circumstances when the sun sets>.

pl: *ssulu*.

3.[vs] for a sleeping mat {*vasa*} to be crooked along its edges; which is considered to be defective.

\\*

**sulu #2**

[nf] a plant species, used for making the shuttle {*sika*} of a loom {*mea tau*}.

\\*

**suluhe**

[nf] a plant species, a type of fern.

\\*

**sulumaki**

[vi] to fall forward.

\\*

**sunu**

[vt] to smell something.

ca: *hakasunu*,

st: *sauna*,

ps: *sunua*.

\\*

**suupu**

(from Eng 'soup').

[na] soup: *suupu haahaa*, 'taro soup'; *suupu huti*, 'banana soup'; *suupu kulu*, 'breadfruit soup'.

\\*

**Svanisini**

[psn] Oscar Svensen. The name of a trader who lived and traded on Sikaiana at about 1900.

\\*

# T

## **taa #1**

(from PPN ^taa).

[vt] to hit, to kick; *taa ki mate*, 'beat to death'.

ps: *taia*.

\\*

## **taa #2**

[vi] to turn direction in a canoe.

\\*

## **ttaa** (tataa)

1.[vt] to bail out water.

2.[na] the bailer in a boat.

\\*

## **tae #1**

(from PPN ^ta'e).

[no] feces, excrement. (Archaic).

sa: *tuutae*.

\\*

## **tae #2**

[vi] to hit the water with a flying fish net in order to make the fish jump.

sa: *tae ssave*.

\\*

## **tae kulu**

[np] the sap of the breadfruit tree {*kulu*}.

\\*

## **tae namu**

(from *namu* 'mosquito')

[no] mosquito net. Traditionally made with the loom {*mea tau*}; at present all are bought in stores.

\\*

## **tae paku**

[na] a recipe; a pudding made from pandanus fruit {*paku*}.

\\*

## **tae pau**

[np] the sap of the *hetau* tree. The *tae pau* is heated and the carbon residue was formerly used for tatooing.

\\*

## **tae sakaki**

see *sakaki*.

\\*

## **tae sali**

(from? *sali* 'melt').

[vs] to have diarrhea.

\\*

**tae ssave** (tae sasave)

[nv] fishing for flying fish with a long hand held net from an outrigger canoe. Formerly popular, from 1980-83 never done because there are no outrigger canoes.

ge: *haanota*,

sa: *hakaloulou, taetae, mooea, moena#2, tili#1*.

\\*

**tae sii**

[vs] to defecate without being aware of it, especially after eating a certain fish named *lavena*.

\\*

**tae vii**

1.[no] the smell of flatulence without any noise.

(Restricted).

sa: *pakisuu*.

2.[nf] a plant species, smells bad.

\\*

**ttae** (tatae)

(from PPN ^tae).

1.[vp] to arrive, to reach a place.

ca: *hakataetae* <[vi] to travel to several different places>, ps: *taaea*.

2.[vp] to achieve, to equal, to accomplish. *Te ata o toku tamaahine e he taaea e he tamataane*, 'the beauty of my womanhood has not been reached by any young man; (no young man can convince me to love him) (MS)'; *koe e he ttae ki te ata o too tamana*, 'you are not equal to the beauty of your father (you are not as handsome as your father'.

ps: *taaea*.

\\*

**taemani**

[na] the diamond suit in a card game.

\\*

**taetae**

[no] the net used for catching flying fish {*tae ssave*}.

\\*

**taetuna**

1.[np] the residue from fermented coconut toddy {*kaleve*} which can be mixed with fresh sap in order to shorten the time for fermentation.

2.[n] powerful, strong. (Figurative).

3.[np] the residue of coconut oil {*lolo*}; the white creamy substance found adhering to the seed {*kanauto*} of a mature coconut {*kamatuu somo*}.

\\*

**taha**

[n, location] to the side, away; *haele ki taha*, 'go away'.

do: *ki taha*.  
 \\*

**ttaha** (tataha)  
 [vt] to circumcise. Not practiced on Sikaiana.  
 \\*

**taahaki**  
 [nf] a fish species of the trevally family, small.  
 sa: *matapuku*.  
 \\*

**tahallo** (tahalolo)  
 [na] a glass bottle.  
 \\*

**tahallo hai ioio**  
 [na] a four cornered glass bottle.  
 \\*

**tahanahana**  
 [n, location] the distance at sea where one can still see the island, but it is very small and no details can be seen.  
 sa: *kunaatua, laulalo, hati na peau, lilo*.  
 \\*

**taahao**  
 1.[vi] to play, as in playing games.  
 2.[vi] to sing and dance at festivities.  
 3.[vi] to make a series of competitive exchanges as during brideprice payments {*penupenu*}, the *mautolotolo*, and making a custom friend {*soa*}.  
 For all senses:  
 pl: *tahhao*,  
 do: *tahaonna*.  
 \\*

**tahaonna** (tahaolana)  
 (from *taahao* 'play').  
 [n] a game, festivity; a match, as in a football match.  
 \\*

**tahaotua**  
 [n] a small promontory.  
 \\*

**tahaata**  
 [n, time] the early morning before sunrise, from the first cock cry until the earliest rays of sunlight are seen.  
 wh: *aho*#1.  
 \\*

**tahataha** #1  
 [nf] a shell species.  
 \\*

**tahataha** #2  
 [vt] to cut hair around the shoulders only but not on the top

of the head. A popular method for cutting the hair of women.  
 cn: *tahi*#2.  
 pl: *ttahattaha*.  
 \\*

**tahe**  
 (from PPN ^tafe).  
 [np] a current.  
 \\*

**ttahe**  
 [vt] for a current in the sea, to carry an object.  
 \\*

**tahea**  
 (from *ttahe* 'drift').  
 [ps] to drift, to be carried by a current.  
 pl: *tahhea*.  
 \\*

**taahena**  
 [n] a flood or overflow of water, a flow of water.  
 \\*

**tahi** #1 (tasi)  
 (from PPN ^tasi).  
 1.[cardinal number] the counting number one, for all counting types except fathoms; *hoko tahi*, 'only one of something'.  
 2.[vq] directly, straight in direction. *Te vaka e hano tahi ki Sikaiana; e he tuu i Auki*, 'the boat is going directly to Sikaiana, it will not stop at Auki'.  
 3.[vq] continuously, all the time, eternally. *Te maatua laa ni noho tahi i Sikaiana*, 'that old person lived all the time on Sikaiana'.  
 syn: *taukono*.  
 \\*

**tahi** #2  
 [vt] to cut hair all over the head.  
 cn: *tahataha* #2.  
 \\*

**ttahi**  
 [nq + article + noun; short for *te tahi*] very large: *ttahi te ika*, 'a very large fish'; *ttahi te manava*, 'a big belly'; *ttahi te hale*, 'a very large house'.  
 \\*

**tahi pohoulu**  
 [na] scissors.  
 \\*

**tahito**  
 (from PPN ^tafito).  
 [no] the base, origin, source, underlying cause: *te tahito o te kanohale*, 'the origin of the family'; *te tahito o te*

*laakau*, 'the base of a tree'; *te tahito o te talatala*, 'the origin of some speech; the true meaning of some speech'.

\\*

**taholaa**

[nf] a whale.

\\*

**tahole**

[nf] a shell species, oyster species.

\\*

**tahu**

(from PPN ^tafu).

[vt] to add fuel to a fire to keep it burning.

\\*

**taahua**

[n] the stick used for striking the turtle during the ritual event, *honu*. (PCR).

\\*

**tahuli**

(from PPN ^tafuli).

[vs] to be turned over; to be turned over in a canoe.

tr: *huli*,

ps: *hulia*.

\\*

**tahuli te laa**

[n, time] afternoon.

wh: *aho*#1.

\\*

**tai**

(from PPN ^tahi).

1.[n, direction] to the direction of saltwater: *te hale ki tai*, 'the house towards the seaside'; *maatou ni hhao ki tai*, 'we turned through brush towards the sea'.

opp: *uta*.

2.[n, direction] in commercial districts such as Auki and Honiara, the direction towards the main commercial section of town; *a nau ka hano ki tai*, 'I am going to town'.

3.[n, location] the sea shore.

\\*

**tai ao**

[n, time] tomorrow.

wh: *aho* #1.

\\*

**tai hale**

[n] the area along the shore near the sea. (Mostly poetic).

\\*

**tai hhonu** (tai ffonu)

[n, time] high tide.

\\*

**tai mmate**

(from *mate* 'die').

[n] a time when the tide is very low. Fish are trapped in shallow pools in the reef and some die.

syn: *liitia*.

\\*

**tai te tua**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. A single man goes inside the reef with a hand held net {*kautoko*} and tries to catch any fish that he sees.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**ttai**

[n, location; *te tai* is shortened to *ttai*] sea, saltwater. *Te tama laa ni hano ki ttai*, 'that person went to the sea'.

opp: *uta*.

\\*

**taina**

[no] same sex sibling, classificatory or true: brother to brother; sister to sister; same sex, same generation lineal and collateral relatives.

sa: *haanau*.

do: *haitaina* <in the relationship of same sex sibling>; *taina ki taha* <classificatory same sex sibling>.

\\*

**taitai**

[vs] to be salty to taste.

\\*

**taka**

1.[no] footwear: shoes, boots, sandals.

2.[vi] to travel together; *te ulua e taka ma te pakeo*, 'the trevally travels with the shark'.

do: *ttaka*, *taakana*, *takaana*&.

\\*

**taka hatu**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. A large stone in the reef is encircled by a net {*tauto*}. Then the blood of a sea slug is squeezed into the stone. The blood is poisonous and the fish swim out from the stone into the net.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**ttaka** (*tataka*)

[vt] to step upon, to tread.

ps: *takamia*,

rp: *takataka*.

\\*

**takahitihiti**

1.[vi] to struggle to get free of something.

2.[vi] to be in death throes.

\\*

**taakai**

[no] a belt woven on the loom {*mea tau*}; a store bought belt.

\\*

**takala**

[vn] the successor to the chief {*aliki*}. Normally, the chieftainship alternated between the descendants of the island's founding heroes, Tehui Atahu and Tehui Luaniu. If one side held the chieftainship, the the other held the position of the @takala who was expected to succeed at the death of the chief.

sa: *aliki, kape#3, ssau, sao#2*.

\\*

**takalli** (takalili)

(from *hakalli* 'boil').

[vs] to be boiled, of water; to be cooked, of birds.

tr: *hakalli*.

\\*

**takaana**

[no] two people who are always together; *tona takaana*, 'the person he is always with'.

\\*

**taakana**

[no] a group that is walking together.

\\*

**takataka**

[nf] a fallen coconut {*kamatuu*} that is dry inside.

wh: *kamatuu*.

\\*

**takatipe**

[vi] to roll from one side to another.

tr: *hakatakatipe* <to use a roller for moving a canoe>.

\\*

**takatootoo**

[vs] to be hanging as clothes hung on a line or a lamp from the ceiling.

syn: *tautau*.

tr: *hakatakatootoo*.

\\*

**takele**

[np] the bottom,\*base: *takele henua*, 'the base of the island'; *takele pao*, 'the base of a house on posts'; *takele kapu*, 'the bottom of a cup'; *takele o te vaka*, 'the keel of a boat'.

Idiom: *Koe e moe takele o te pao*, lit., 'you sleep under the house posts; you had an improper upbringing' (demeaning).

\\*

**takeu**

(from *keu* 'turn')

1.[vs] to be turned, twisted.

tr: *keu*.

2.[vi] to turn and twist the body, especially when sleeping.

\\*

**taki**

1.[vt] to distribute fermented toddy to drinkers. Usually, drinking is done in a circular group with each man taking a turn in drinking from one cup.

2.[n] the person whose role it is to distribute fermented toddy when people are drinking.

3.[v, followed by noun] to be in a kinship or in-law relationship: *laaua taki haitaina*, 'they are related as same sex siblings'; *laaua taki haimaa*, 'they are in the relationship of same generation in-law'.

4.[v, prefix for numbers] to amount to in distributions: *takitahi*, 'one each'; *takilua*, 'two each'; *takitolu*, 'three each'.

5.[vt] to spread, to take from place to place, especially of speech or gossip. *Laatou ni taki toku lono i Auki ki Honiara*, 'they took the gossip about me from Auki to Honiara'.

do: *taki talatala* <gossip>.

6.[vt] to attach a line from one place to another.

For senses #1, #5, #6.

ps: *takina*,

rp: *takitaki*.

\\*

**taaki**

[vt] to pull out, or extract.

ps: *taakina*.

\\*

**ttaki** (tataki)

(from PPN ^taki).

[vt] to lead someone, as when someone is incapable of walking.

ps: *taakina*,

do: *hakattaki*.

\\*

**takitahi**

[nq following noun] to be made from one side only, as a carrying basket that is woven only on one side.

\\*

**takitaki**

[vt] to paddle a canoe very slowly in certain kinds of fishing techniques.

\\*

**takitaki oohana**

(from *oohana* 'nest').

[vt] for birds, to build a nest.

\\*

**takoto**

(from PPN ^takoto 'lie down').

[vi] to exist, to remain, to be at a place. (Usually, refers to an emotional atmosphere or sweet smell.) *Te laisi e takoto i te stoa*, 'there is rice in the store'; *te manoni ku takoto i te luumu*, 'the fragrance is in the room'.

syn: *moe*.

\\*

**taku #1**

[possessive pronoun, 1st person singular for alienable objects].  
my.

\\*

**taku #2**

[nv] a type of prayer form that involves calling out the names of spirits {*aitu*, *tupua*} in exact order. (PCR).

sa: *hakatootonu*.

\\*

**takuu**

[no] an axe, both of steel and shell.

\\*

**takua**

[nf] a large yellow fin tuna that has been washed ashore; a very large yellow fin tuna; the yellow fin tuna when part of the *teika lle*.

sa: *velovelo*, *ppaa*.

\\*

**takuna**

1.[n] an order of the chief {*aliki*} to the people of the island. (PCR).

\\*

**tala #1**

1.[vt] to change the loincloth {*malu*}. (Archaic).

2.[vt] to change clothes; *tala oo leuleu*, 'change your clothes'. (Rare).

\\*

**tala #2**

[vs] to be tame, to be unafraid of humans; in courtship, not to be timid or shy.

ca: *hakatala*.

\\*

\e tala#3

[nf] a bird species, a seagull species.

\\*

**tala #4**

(from PPN ^tala).

[na] a type of story told to children to make them sleep, a fairy tale. These stories are considered to be false {*talatala pio*}.

sa: *ttani kkai, Sina, Puna.*

\\*

**tala hatu**

[nv] a technique for line fishing. A line is tied to a weight. When it reaches bottom, the line is snapped from the weight but the bait is left at the bottom of the ocean. This is done in about 30 to 100 fathoms of water.

ge: *maatau.*

\\*

*tala sala*

[vi] to confess sins to a priest. (CR).

\\*

**ttala #1 (tatala)**

[vs] to be slightly rough on a sharp surface, as the small serrations or knicks in a knife blade.

ca: *hakattala* <to sharpen>.

\\*

**ttala #2 (tatala)**

1.[vt] to untie, to undo a string or knot.

st: *matala,*

ps: *talaaina.*

2.[vt] to end a curse or supernaturally caused illness through supernatural means; absolution in Christian ritual. (CR, PCR).

\\*

**talaha**

1.[no] a beard.

2.[no] chin.

\\*

**Talailaki**

[pln] the site of one of the clan houses {*hale henua*} at Sokupu and associated with the *Saatelua* clan.

\\*

**taalaki**

[vt, vs] to open; to be opened: *taalaki te tootoka*, 'open the door'; *te tootoka ku taalaki*, 'the door is open'.

ps: *talakina.*

\\*

**talaalalo**

[no] the ventral fin of a fish.

\\*

**talana**

[np] the base of a traditional fire starter.

sa: *sika* #2.

\\*

### **talatala**

1.[vi] to talk, to speak, to converse, to discuss. Some idioms and compounds: *ao talatala*, 'collect different versions of a narration'; *ffana talatala*, 'to investigate a narration'; *talatala hakapotopoto*, 'to have a brief discussion'; *talatala hakamotumotu*, 'to speak in broken sentences'; *talatala hakasolo*, 'to talk slowly'; *talatala pio*, 'to tell lies, exaggerate, untrue talk'; *talatala maaoni*, 'to tell the truth'; *talatala hakavanakaaia*, 'to beat around the bush, not to come to the point of a conversation'; *talatala takitaki*, 'to gossip'; *talatala hulihulisala*, 'to speak in metaphors'; *talatala valevale*, 'to be uncertain about what one is saying', *talatala hakasanosano*, 'to speak in a sug`gestive manner'; *talatala tihatiha*, 'to talk evasively', *tanu talatala*, 'to cover up'.  
ps: *talatalaina* <for a speech or word to be spoken>.

ca: *hakatalatala*.

2.[vp] to talk about something. A *nau e talatala i na mea oku kalemata ni kite koia*, 'I am going to talk about only the things I saw with my own eyes'.

3.[na] a speech, a discussion, a word, a statement, a story, narration.

\\*

### **talaatua**

[np] the top fin of a fish.

\\*

### **tale**

(from PPN ^tale).

1.[vi] to cough.

rp: *taletale*.

2.[no] the cough.

\\*

### **tale hhuti**

[n] whooping cough.

\\*

### **taalepalepa**

(from PPN ^lepa).

[vi] to flap, as a sail flaps in the wind.

ps: *taalepalepatia*.

\\*

### **tali #1**

[np] string from coconut palm used for tying: *tali ika*, a string for holding fish that are caught; *talihoe*, the string used to hold the paddle to the canoe when fishing for flying fish.

\\*

**tali** #2  
[vi] to move, of a group.  
\\*

**ttali** (tatali)  
(from PPN ^tali).  
[vi] to wait.  
ps: *taalia* <to be awaited>.  
\\*

**taaliko**  
[vt] to chase.  
ps: *taalikolia*.  
\\*

**talina** #1  
[nf] a plant species, creeper.  
\\*

**talina** #2  
[nf] a fish species, mullet.  
\\*

**taalipalipa**  
[no] venereal diseases, especially gonorrhoea.  
\\*

**taliuliuli**  
[nf] a fish species that attaches itself to the back of sharks.  
\\*

**talo**  
(from PPN ^talo).  
[nf] taro; (mostly used in fairy stories {*tala*}). (Rare).  
\\*

**Talo**  
[psn] a star.  
\\*

**ttalo** (tatalo)  
[vp] to wish that someone will die, as a man who loves another woman may wish for the death of his wife.  
ps: *talohia*.  
\\*

**tallu** (talulu)  
[vi] to make a dull booming noise as the waves do when they break, or the pounding of a hammer.  
\\*

**taluano**  
[na] a cultivated garden made from a raised mound inside swamp land {*keli*}. Most often used for growing one species of taro {*haahaa*}, but may be made for other plants including turmeric, *pasai*.  
sa: *vaasao, kaupaa, ppuana, keli#2, hakataaute, uhi#2, tuutuu#2*.  
\\*

**tama**

(from PPN ^tama).

- 1.[n] a person, a human being. *Tama laa*, 'that person'; *tama nei*, 'this person'; *na tama*, 'the people'. The stages of growth of a person are: *tapaa tama*, 'a baby'; *tama likiliki*, 'a child'; *tamataane*, *tamaahine*, 'young unmarried man, young unmarried woman'; *tama matua*, 'mature person'; *tama maatua*, 'old person'.
- 2.[na] a playing piece in a board game such as chess, draughts, checkers, or a card in a game of cards.
- 3.[na] a true child (as opposed to classificatory child); an adopted child.
- 4.[no] a classificatory relative: *te nei toku tama*, 'this is my relative'; *maaua te tama*, 'we are related'.

ca: *hakatama*.

\\*

**tama a te heke**

(from *heke* 'a sponge-like plant').

- 1.[nf] a species of clown fish.
- 2.[n] a child who constantly stays in one place. (Figurative).

\\*

**tama a te kokituu**

(from Eng 'cockatoo').

[n] a cat's eye marble; so named because of its bright colors. (Archaic).

syn: *leli*.

\\*

**tama a te laki**

[nf] a bird species.

ge: *kivi* #3.

\\*

**tama a te paakele**

[nf] a species of grasshopper.

\\*

**tama a Tehui Atahu**

[nf] a lizard species.

\\*

**tama hulihuli**

[n] a woman who assists the midwife {*ssiki*} during the birth of a child. (PCR).

sa: *haanau*, *ssiki*.

\\*

**tama kai**

(from *kai* 'eat').

[na] a person who acted as a go between for two secret lovers {*hina*}. This person delivered the presents sent between the two lovers and arranged meetings. (PCR).

sa: *hina*, *hakasaosao*, *kau*.

\\*

**tama likiliki**  
 (from *likiliki* 'small').  
 [nao] a small child, from about 2 years to puberty.  
 pl: *tama lliki*.  
 \\*

**tama maa**  
 (from *maa* 'white').  
 [n] a white person, a person who is racially European.  
 Sometimes non-European, non-Islander fair-skinned people are included in this term.  
 ca: *hakatama maa* <[vi] to act like or pretend to be a European; to adopt a life style similar to Europeans>.  
 \\*

**tama mmaa**  
 [n] the culture and language of Europeans.  
 \\*

**tama sola**  
 (from *sola* 'wander').  
 [n] a person who has no home, a person who moves from place to place, a wanderer. (Demeaning).  
 \\*

**tama too**  
 (from *too* 'take').  
 [na] an adopted child.  
 syn: *mokupuna*,  
 sa: *tupuna*.  
 \\*

**tama tootoo**  
 (from *tootoo* 'straighten bones').  
 [n] a man who is expert at setting broken bones using traditional knowledge.  
 \\*

**tama tootoo hekau**  
 [n] one of the chief's assistants whose precise work is no longer well remembered. The person for the post was selected by the chief {*aliki*} from his extended family. (PCR).  
 sa: *aliki*.  
 \\*

**tama ula**  
 (from *ula* 'red').  
 [n] a 'red' man; an exceptional man, mostly used sarcastically.  
*Te tamaahine laa e hilihili ki na tama uli ma na tama mmaa, e ttali ki he tama ula;* 'that girl is not attracted to Solomon Islanders and Europeans, she must be waiting for a red skinned person (a person who does not exist)'.  
 \\*

**tama uli**

(from *uli* 'black').

1.[n] any darked skinned person, as opposed to Europeans {*tama maa*}; Melanesians when contrasted with Polynesians.

2.[n] store bought black sauce, used in food preparation.

(Figurative).

\\*

**tamaa tanata**

[n] an illegitimate child.

\\*

**tamaahine**

(from *hahine* 'woman').

1.[nao] a mature but unmarried woman from the age of about 16 to 30.

2.[vs] to be a young woman in age.

\\*

**taamakka**

[vt] to tie in a special manner that is very tightly. A *Vaeoma ni taamakka tana laakau ki tona lima*, 'Vaeoma tied his club tightly to his arm'.

ps: *taamakkalia*.

\\*

**taamaki**

[vs] many, a lot; *taamaki i te tama e nnoho i Honiara*, 'many people live in Honiara'.

ca: *hakataamaki* <to increase, to multiply. (Recent)>.

\\*

**tamana**

[no] father; true and classificatory; first ascending generation lineal and collateral males on the paternal side.

do: *haitamana* <to be in the relationship of father to child>;

*tamana ki taha* <classificatory father; all people father calls *taina*>.

\\*

**tamataane**

(from PPN ^ta'ane).

1.[n] a young unmarried man from about the age of 18 to 30.

2.[na] a genetic son.

3.[no] a classificatory son.

\\*

**tamole**

[nf] a plant species, a creeper; sweet smelling.

\\*

**tamoti**

[vi] to drip, of water.

ps: *tamotilia* <to be dripped upon>.

\\*

**tammu** (tamumu)

[vi] to make a bass booming noise, as the waves make when they break upon the reef or a coconut falling from a tree to the ground.

\\*

**tamuummumu**

[vi] a repeated booming noise but with interruptions, as a long burst of thunder.

\\*

**ttamu** (tatamu)

1.[vt] to chew; to move the jaw up and down; to chew.

ps: *tamulia*.

rp: *tamutamu*.

2.[vi] to eat. When non-Sikaiana guests arrive this word is sometimes used instead of *kai* to discuss feeding the guests. *Kai* is too widely understood among non-Sikaiana people.

\\*

**tana #1**

[possessive pronoun, third person singular for singular alienable objects]. his, her.

\\*

**tana #2**

1.[no] a pocket in clothes.

2.[na] a bag; a carrying bag, a copra sack.

\\*

**tana #3**

[vs] to be unrestricted, to be free from sanctity or taboos.

\s *I muli o te hakatulou i te ahiahi i te aho tapu, te unu e tana*, 'after church service on Sunday evening, drinking is allowed'.

opp: *tapu*.

tr: *hakatana* <to permit, to desanctify>.

\\*

**tanaha**

[nf] a species of parrot fish.

\\*

**tanaaika**

[na] a fish trap made by placing stones in the passages in the reef in such a manner that fish become trapped as the tide lowers. Formerly, a very popular method for fishing. In 1980-1982, only two such traps were built. The parts of the *tanaaika* include: *tanaaika naniu, soaaki o te tanaaika, tanaaika haanota*.

ge: *haanota*,

cn: *hota*,

sa: *tanaaika naniu, soaaki o te tanaaika, tanaaika haanota, hakauluulu, aasi*.

\\*

**tanaaika haanota**

[np] the last pool in the fish trap {*tanaaika*}. After the tide lowers, the fish move from the *soaaki o te tanaaika* to this part, where they are collected by the owner of the trap.

wh: *tanaaika*.

\\*

**tanaloa**

[n] a shooting star.

\\*

**Tanaloa**

[pln] the name of one of the clan houses {*hale henua*} belonging to the *Saatui* clan and associated with Tehui Luaniua, one of the founders of Sikaiana. Also the name of a nearby area now used for church festivities.

\\*

**tanata**

1.[n] a man, male.

pl: *taanata*.

2.[nq] male; *moa tanata*, 'rooster'.

\\*

**tani**

(from PPN *^tangi*).

1.[vi] to weep, to cry.

tr: *hakatani* <to make a child cry; in catching bird, to make a hand held bird call to other birds>;

ps: *tanisia* <to be cried for>,

pl: *ttani*.

2.[vi] to play music, as with a radio or a tape cassette; *te teipi ku tani*, 'the tape is turned on'.

tr: *hakatani* <to turn on a tape cassette or radio>.

3.[nao] a funeral dirge or lament. Composed during the mourning period {*ppali*} for a dead relative, the song recounts events from the dead person's life or death. (PCR)

ge: *mako hatu*,

sa: *ppali*.

\\*

**tani kaka**

[vi] to make a high pitched sound.

\\*

**tani kiikii**

[vi] to call out during singing with a whooping sound meant to show excitement or generate enthusiasm; to cry out in despair or pain.

\\*

**taani**

(from Eng 'tank').

[na] tank: petrol tank, water tank.

\\*

**ttani kkai**

[np] the section of a fairy tale {*tala*} that is sung.

sa: *tala*#4.

\\*

**ttano** (tatano)

[vt] to catch a bird with the hands.

ps: *tanohia*.

\\*

**tanotano**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. This technique is done with a hand-held net {*siaa kupena*} near the lagoon in the evening. One man pries up a rock with a crowbar and another catches the fish that swim out with his net.

\\*

**tanta vale** (tanata vale)

[n] the class of commoners on Sikaiana, who have no right to succeed to the chieftainship. Includes the following clans {*hale akina*}: *Saapei*, *Saatelua*, *Saakava*. Some people include *Saatui*.

sa: *heto aliki*, *mataaliki*, *hale akina*.

\\*

**tanu**

(from PPN ^tanu).

[vt, vs] to bury underground; to be buried.

ca: *hakattanu* <[vi] only for fish, to bury themselves under sand>.

ps: *tanumia*.

\\*

**tanutanu**

[nf] a fish species that buries itself under sand.

\\*

**tao #1**

(from PPN ^ta'o).

[vt] to cook by covering food with earth, sand and stone in an earth oven {*umu*}.

sa: *umu*.

ps: *taona*.

\\*

**tao #2**

(from PPN ^tao).

1.[na] a spear.

2.[n] a post used by spirit mediums that could be used to summon their familiars {*aitu mate*}. (PCR).

sa: *aitu mate*.

\\*

**ttao** #1 (tatao)

[np] a sprout of a coconut tree that grows above a cluster of coconuts {*hui*}. When the *ttao* is large, the coconuts underneath may be harvested.

\\*

**ttao** #2 (tatao)

[vt] to soak in water before washing.

ps: *taaona*.

\\*

**ttao** #3

[vt] to smother, to hold down a person or object.

ps: *taotaona*,

do: *taotao*, *taotaona*.

\\*

**taaoa**

[vs] to be dry tasting, as with unripe bananas or other unripe fruit.

\\*

**taoahi**

1.[vt] to hold in the hand.

pl: *ttaoahi*,

ps: *taohia*.

2.[vt] to hold a person back, to keep a person from leaving.

*Toku tupuna ni taoahi a nau i Honiara, a nau poki hano ki Sikaiana i te vaka nei*, 'my guardian kept me in Honiara; otherwise, I would go to Sikaiana on this ship'.

3.[vt] to hold an event: *taoahi te koti*, 'to hold a court hearing'; *taoahi te penupenu*, 'to hold a marriage payment'.

\\*

**taohola**

(from *tao* 'cook').

[vt] to cook overnight by leaving in an earth oven.

\\*

**taolo**

(from Eng 'towel').

[no] towel.

\\*

**taotao**

1.[vt, rp. Of *taotao*] see *ttao*.

2.[vt] for a hen, to sit on eggs.

3.[vt] for a cat, to play with a rat that it has captured before killing it.

\\*

**taotaona**

(from *ttao* 'smother').

[ps] to try to wake up while sleeping but to be unable. A person may feel he is aware of events going on in the room but

unable to wake up.

\\*

**tapa**

[vp] to call out to.

ps: *tapaaina*, *tapaalia* <to be called>.

\\*

**tapaa**

[nq precedes noun] small, little. *Tapaa tama*, 'the baby'; *tapaa talatala*, 'the short talk'; *tapaa teipi*, 'the small tape cassette'.

\\*

**tapakau**

(from PPN ^tapakau).

[na] a mat made from coconut leaf {*paakele*} used for sitting and floor covering.

sa: *kaapiti*, *tauheunu*.

\\*

**taapalai**

[nf] a species of stingray, very large.

\\*

**tapalu**

[nf] a variety of swamp taro {*haahaa*} with a reddish-black root.

ge: *haahaa* #1.

\\*

**tapaamea**

1.[vq] a little bit, of short duration: *maatou ni nnoho tapaamea*, 'we stayed for a short time'; *maatou ni kkai tapaamea*, 'we ate a little bit'.

2.[n] a small portion, a little bit of something.

\\*

**tapatai ao**

[n, time] morning time.

wh: **aho** #1.

\\*

**tapatapa**

[nf] a crayfish species, sometimes found in fish traps.

\\*

**tapatuu**

[nf] a small barracuda {*ono*}.

ge: *ono*#2.

\\*

**tapatuuttutu**

[vi] to stutter.

\\*

**tapoilima**

[n] the person who protects a child from the person who is

acting the part of a spirit in the children's game, *haitupua*.

\\*

**tapoto** (tapiko)

[np] any place the reef curves in towards the lagoon away from the open sea.

\\*

**tapu**

(from PPN ^tapu).

1.[vs] to be forbidden, to be socially or ritually prohibited. *E tapu ki muna ki too maa*, 'it is forbidden to swear at your in-law'; *i mua e tapu ki hakatuu na hale i te ahana o te hale henua*, 'in the past it was forbidden to build houses on the path leading to the clan house'; *e tapu ki unu te kaleve i te aho ono*, 'it is forbidden to drink toddy on Saturday'; *i teika lle, maatou haahine ni he olo ki te ika laa, e tapu*, 'during the *teika lle*, we, the women, did not go to the fish, it was forbidden'; *toku hale e tapu, e he uluhia*, 'my house is forbidden, it is not to be entered'.

opp: *tana#3*.

2.[vs] to be sacred in Christian teachings: *Laumea Tapu*, 'the Bible'; *Kai Tapu*, 'Holy Communion'; *hale tapu*, 'church'; *aho tapu*, 'Sunday'. (CR).

tr: *hakatapu*,

cp: *hakatapulia*.

\\*

**tapuae**

1.[no] foot of man, paw of animal.

2.[no] foot print, the tracks of an animal.

\\*

**Tapuaki**

1.[psn] the name of a spirit {*tupua*} and the area believed to have been inhabited by him.

2.[pln] the name of the elementary school at Sikaiana located at the above place.

\\*

**tapune**

[vs] for a bird, to be marked so that it is identified as tame.

\\*

**taaputuputu**

[vi] to kick the legs while swimming.

\\*

**tasi**

see *tahi#1*.

\\*

**ttasi** (tatasi)

(from PPN ^tasi).

[vt] to level off anything that is rough, to make smooth.

\\*

**tasitasi**

[vp] to scan an area with the eyes, to search in a crowd.

\\*

**taasukisuki**

[vi] to struggle, to move one's arms and legs all about.

\\*

**tata**

[vt] to jerk a line, as in jerking a trap.

rp: *tattata*.

\\*

**taataa**

1.[vt] to cut wood with an adze, as in shaping a canoe.

2.[vt] to write.

3.[vt] to tattoo.

4.[no] a tattoo. Traditionally placed on a woman's thighs, stomach {*taataa manava*}, and arm {*taataa kapakau*} and a man's arm {*taataa kapakau*}. PCR).

\\*

**taatai**

[np] the string used to hang bottles.

\\*

**taatikitiki**

[nv] a children's game. A leaf ball {*tikitiki*} is batted in the air. If one child drops his ball then he must sit down. In other versions, he or must tell the others the name of the boy or girl she/he loves.

\\*

**taatilitili**

[vp] to beckon another from a distance with the paddle of a canoe.

\\*

**taatou**

[personal pronoun, 1st person plural] we.

\\*

**taatulana**

[nv] a net fishing {*haanota kupena*} technique. A long net {*tauto*} is set up in an area where fish are known to be and men encircle the fish driving them into the net.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**tau #1**

[nq, preceding noun] a group of birds or fish, especially fish that swim near the shore: *tau manu*, a group of birds; *tau na lupu*, a group of small fish (*lupu*); *tau na ika*, a group of fish. sa: *manavali, kunaaika#2, inaho*.

\\*

**tau #2**

[vt] to wear around the neck or on the head; *tau too hau*, 'wear your garland'.

\\*

**tau #3**

[vs] to be fitted together, in place, as the floor tiles of a house.

tr: *hakatau* #2.

\\*

**tau #4**

[n] a type of song that was performed in the clan houses {*hale henua*} during the *kunaaika* and perhaps other ceremonies. No longer sung on Sikaiana.

\\*

**tau #5**

[vs] for a fish, to be caught in a net.

cn: *mau*.

\\*

**tau #6**

[vt] to weave on the backstrap loom {*mea tau*}.

cn: *llana*,

sa: *mea tau*.

\\*

**tau #7**

(from PPN ^tau).

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for singular alienable objects] your.

\\*

**tau #8**

[vt] to hit a target with a rock.

cn: *tuu*#3.

\\*

**tau #9**

1.[vs] to be sufficient, enough. *Ku tau*, 'that is enough'; a *taaua talatala ku tau*, 'we agree in our discussion, or, we have talked enough'; *na ika ku tau ki te kai o te poo nei*, 'there are enough fish for the feast tonight'.

2.[vs] to be capable enough; a *nau e he tau i te kake o na niu*, 'I am not capable enough to climb coconut trees'.

\\*

**tau #10**

[vt] to beach, to bring ashore, to carry ashore, usually referring to canoes.

do: *tau na vaka*.

\\*

**tau ama**

[np] a rope on the outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*} that runs

from the mast {*kautuu*} of the ship to the boom {*kiato*} and then back to the stern of the canoe {*muli vaka*}.

sa: *laa#1*.

\\*

**tau na vaka**

[n] a place on the beach reserved for taking ashore canoes.

\\*

**tau namo**

[nv] a line fishing technique {*maatau*} inside the reef where the bottom of the ocean can still be seen {*mmana*}. A line is dropped with hermit crab as bait.

ge: *maatau*.

\\*

**tau palu**

[nv] a line fishing technique, performed outside the reef at about 100 fathoms depth.

\\*

**tau pouli**

see *maatau halepouli*.

\\*

**ttau**

[vt] to squeeze and twist, as in wringing out a rag, or making coconut oil from grated coconut.

do: *ttauana*.

\\*

**taua**

[vt] to throw with an overhand motion, to throw hard.

ps: *tauatia*.

\\*

**taaua**

[personal pronoun, 1st person inclusive dual] we (you and me).

\\*

**ttaua**

[n] a battle, a war, a fight.

ca: *hakausu ttaua* <[vp] to cause a fight>.

\\*

**ttauana**

[na] the cloth used for squeezing grated coconut to make oil.

\\*

**tauheunu**

[na] the extra leaf of coconut branch {*paakele*} that is woven into mats {*kapanni*, *tapakau*} to fill in space; extra strands of warp string material used in the loom weaving.

\\*

**tauuhu**

[np] the main ridgepole of a house, the central roof beam.

Supports the main rafters of the roof {*oka naniu*}. *Tualua o te*

*tau*hhu, a smaller beam above the *tau*hhu that supports the small rafters of the roof {*oka likiliki*}.

wh: *hale*,

sa: *tualua*.

\\*

**taukono**

[vs, vq] continuously, eternally.

syn: *tahi*#1.

\\*

**taula**

1.[no] the anchor rope of a boat or canoe.

2.[vs] to be anchored.

\\*

**taulalo**

see *toolalo*.

\\*

**taulaoi**

(from *laoi* 'good').

[vs] to be very good.

\\*

**taulekaleka**

(from PPN *^leka* 'pleasant').

[vs] to be beautiful, fancy, good, admirable.

ca: *hakataulekaleka* <to try to act in a good manner>.

\\*

**taullo**

[nv] a line fishing technique done outside the reef in shallow water at night with coconut-leaf torches {*lama*}. No longer practiced.

ge: *maatau*.

\\*

**taulua**

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person dual possessing singular alienable objects] your (of two people).

\\*

**taumata**

[vt] to divinate whether one will catch fish or be successful in some other endeavor. (PCR).

ps: *taumataalia*.

\\*

**taume**

[np] the shoot of a coconut branch.

\\*

**taumuli**

see *tautali*.

\\*

**taumunimuni**

[n] one of the ritual roles associated with the *aliki*. The *taumunimuni* was selected by the *aliki* from his extended family and supervised the collection of harvest fruits during the *huata*. Some people claim that he served as a 'guard' of the *aliki*.

sa: *aliki*.

\\*

**taunusu**

[nf] a tree species.

\\*

**taupili**

1.[vi] close to or near, in time or space.

2.[v + *ki* + Verb phrase] to be close to doing something.

\\*

**taupulapula**

1.[n] areas at sea where the bottom of the sea looks both dark and light blue from the surface of the water indicating that there is both coral and open areas.

2.[no] blotchy areas of skin, freckles.

\\*

**tausoaso**

(from *soa* 'friend').

[vi] to make friends between two groups of people. *Te kanovaka o Tona ni tausoaso ma na tama o Sikaiana*, 'the crewmen from Tonga each made friends with the people of Sikaiana'.

\\*

**tautai**

[n] a man who is expert at fishing.

\\*

**tautali** (taumuli)

[vp] to follow another, to walk behind.

ps: *tautalia*.

\\*

**tautau #1**

[vs] to hang, as clothes hang on a line, or as a fruit hangs down from a tree.

syn: *takatootoo*.

tr: *hakatautau*.

\\*

**tautau #2**

[vi] a traditional form of wrestling in which two men face each other with arms around each other and try to throw each other to the ground.

sa: *sele* #1.

\\*

**taaute**

[vs] to be decorated with flowers and plants. *I te Kilisimasi*,

*te hale tapu e taaute ki te paakele*, 'during Christmas, the church is decorated with coconut leaf'.

ca: *hakataaute*,

do: *Puna Taautea*.

\\*

**tauto**

[no] a long hand-made fishing net used in certain fishing techniques. No longer made.

ge: *kupena*,

sa: *uto, kallo, tuu avaava, taka hatu*.

\\*

**tautonu**

[vs] to be lucky, to be in the right place at the right time by coincidence.

\\*

**tautou**

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person plural for plural alienable objects] your.

\\*

**tautuu**

1.[no] a girdle or belt used to hold the stomach in.

2.[no] the strap used to tie a basket {*kete*} to one's back when going fishing.

\\*

**tautua**

[n] a ritual role whose duties are unclear. Some claim that this man served as a messenger of the *takala*. (PCR).

sa: *aliki*.

\\*

**tautuku**

[n] a ritual role. The *tautuku* was responsible for certain rituals involving the sea, including the *teika lle* in which he oversaw the initial bringing of the fish ashore and taking it to the ritual house {*hale aitu*}. The position was associated with certain patrilineages, Saapei and Saakava. (PCR).

sa: *aliki, sao#2, ssau, kape#3*.

\\*

**tava**

(from PPN ^tawa).

[nf] a fruit that has a hard green skin with a sweet fruit inside. Traditionally the harvest of *tava* was regulated by the harvest rituals of the *huata*. Varieties include: *kala too*, a reddish *tava*. Idiom: *tava leu*, lit., 'ripe *tava*'; a particular favorite of food or favorite activity.

sa: *huata*.

\\*

**tavake**

[nf] bird species, tropic bird.

\\*

**te**

[definite article, singular] the.

pl: *na*.

\\*

**Te Ala i Tua**

[psn] one of the members of the crew of Tehui Atahu who is claimed to have reached down to make a mark in Sikaiana when it was still underwater. His statue used to stand at Talappa.

\\*

**Te Aliko O Muli**

see *Lapi*.

\\*

**te laa #1**

[nq] other; *te laa tama*, 'the other man'.

pl: *a laa*.

\\*

**te laa #2**

[relative clause conjunction] which, who; *na tama te laa e nnoho i Honiara*, 'the people who live in Honiara'.

\\*

**te laa ia**

[conjunction] therefore.

\\*

**Te Lani Hakamalu**

[psn] a male spirit whose statue stood in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}.

\\*

**Te Lani Hakasele**

[psn] a female spirit whose statue stood in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}.

\\*

**Te Moni**

[psn] a spirit associated with long distance voyaging {*holau*}.

\\*

**tea**

[vs] to be clear, white, pale.

\\*

**Tealaala**

[psn] a star constellation, two pairs of stars; associated with appearance of large numbers of *nanue* fish.

\\*

**Tehaolei**

[pln] the name of one of the islands on the western side of Sikaiana.

sa: Muli Akau.

\\*

**Tehui Atahu**

[psn] one of the founder heroes of Sikaiana; by legend his origin is unknown. The founder of the Saalupe and Vaka Avusu clans {*hale akina*} (although each descent group disputes the other's claim).

\\*

**Tehui Luaniua**

[psn] one of the founder heroes of Sikaiana; by legend from Luaniua. The founder of the Saatui clan {*hale akina*} which has the right to assume the position of chief.

\\*

**Tehui Peilau**

[psn] a male spirit whose statue once stood in the ritual house {Hale Aitu}.

\\*

**teika lle**

(from? *ika* 'fish' + *lle* 'fly').

[n] a major ritual. The ceremony started when a large fish washed up on the reef. After the fish was sighted, a person, often a child, was designated temporary chief and went with a member of the chiefly line {*mataaliki*} to bring the fish ashore. When the fish reached shore, a crowd of people waved {*luelue*} coconut leaves {*paakele*} at the fish. It was then cut up and symbolically eaten in an area near the ritual house {Malae}. The head of the fish was then carried to a ritual house, either Te Laoa or Talihaki and left to rot. Women were not allowed to go near the fish and participated in a separate ceremony, the *puutuna*. After the end of the ritual, the *pule* prayed to the spirits {*tupua*} of the reef before people could go to the sea again. The ritual of the *teika lle* seems to have centered on making the fish, which was considered dangerous to the island, into something harmless. The event was a pre-Christian ritual that was no longer performed in 1980-1983. Parts of it were re-enacted to greet important visitors during 1980-3. (PCR)  
sa: *puutuna, lani#1, kai tae, uui#2, ttala#2, suamele, tonu#1, mahamaha, hakamaumau, pule, aliki, tautuku.*

\\*

**teke**

[vp] to be disobedient, naughty.

ps: *tekelia.*

\\*

**tteke**

(from PPN ^teke).

[vs] to be out of proportion, to be out of shape.

\\*

**teki**

1.[vs] to be shocked, scared, jolted by news or fright.

2.[vs] to have a painful muscle spasm.

\\*

**Telahu**

[pln] a traditional house, no longer standing, near Mataapa wherefruits from the harvest ceremony {*huata*} were stored.

\\*

**tele**

(from PPN ^*tere* 'sail').

1.[vi] to run.

rp: *teletele*.

2.[vi] to travel by foot along the reef between the main island {*Hale*} and the small islands on the western side of the atoll {*Muli Akau*}; *tele i te popolani*, 'go along the reef'.

3.[vi] to flow, as water flows from a hose, in a current or a river.

4.[vi] to ride in an automobile; *maatou ni tele ki tai*, 'we rode to town'.

5.[vi] to sail or ride in a boat.

\\*

**tele hakatukku** (tele hakatukuku)

[vi] to sink straight down to the bottom of the ocean.

cn: *apulu*.

\\*

**tele tika**

[vi] to run in a zigzag.

\\*

**ttele**

[vi] to travel fast; *a Lanati ni ttele*; 'the *Ranadi* (the government ship before the Second World War) travelled very fast'.

\\*

**Tepalena**

[pln] a former island along the north side of the reef that has washed away. By legend, *Vaeoma* stayed on this island during part of his stay on *Sikaiana*.

sa: *Hakatalatala*.

\\*

**teveaki**

[nv] a line fishing technique {*maatau*} similar to *tau namo* but done at night. A man goes to a fairly shallow area inside the reef and throws some legs of hermit crab to attract the attention of the fish {*saepoa*}. Then a line with bait is thrown.

ge: *maatau*.

**tii**

(from PPN ^*tii*).

[nf] a plant species, cordyline.

\\*

**tia #1**

[vt] to tie together a net.

cn: *onoono, noono, aha*.

\\*

**tia #2**

[vt] to burn or cut a ring around the trunk of a tree to cause it to die.

ps: *tialia*.

\\*

**tiia**

[np] the rays or halo of the sun or moon.

\\*

**tiaki**

1.[vt] to leave behind.

2.[vt] to divorce, as in divorcing a spouse.

For both senses:

ps: *tiaki, tiakilia, tiakina*.

3.[v + ki + V phrase] to permit, to allow: *te kammanu he ki tiaki a nau ki hano muli ki Sikaiana*, 'the government has not yet allowed me to go back to Sikaiana'; *ona maatua ni tiaki a ia ki hano ki Sikaiana*, 'her parents allowed her to go to Sikaiana'; *ku tiaki*, 'it is permitted'.

\\*

**tiha #1**

(from PPN ^tifa).

[nf] mother of pearl shell. Varieties include: *nanu helo*, 'yellow lip pearl shell'; *nanu maka* 'white lip pearl shell'; *nanu takku*, 'black lip pearl shell'.

\\*

**tiha #2**

[vi] to swerve out of control. Idiom: *talatala tihatiha*, 'to speak evasively'.

tr: *hakatiha* <to swerve to avoid, to dodge>.

rp: *tihatiha* <to veer back and forth>.

\\*

**tihu**

[na] a well for water.

\\*

**tika**

(from PPN ^tika).

[na] a dart made from the base of a coconut stalk {*tupallaha*}.

Types of darts include: *nanu maka, nanu helo, tika kkopi*.

\\*

**tika kkopi**

[na] a dart with a curved body.

\\*

**tikatika #1**

[nv] a dart game with darts {*tika*} made from coconut leaf. The object of the game is to compete to see who can throw his dart the furthest with an underhand throw. Not played during 1980-1982.

\\*

**tike tonu**

[vi] to divine, especially a person's whereabouts when he is trying to hide. Technique is associated with Tongans under Vaeoma. A *Vaeoma ni tike tonu tana mukamuka ki a Huti*, 'Vaeoma used a coconut to divine the location of Huti'. (Archaic).

\\*

**tiketike**

[vi] to sit on one's haunches without any other support, to squat.

\\*

**tikinne** (tikinene)

(from? *nnee* 'gasp').

[vt] to tickle.

ps: *tikinnelia*.

\\*

**tikitiki**

[na] a ball for playing made from 4 or 6 strands of coconut leaf.

cn: *pooano*.

\\*

**tila**

[n] a strong man, a warrior. Term refers to the Tongan warriors under Vaeoma who invaded Sikaiana. (Archaic).

\\*

**tili #1**

[nv] a competition in catching flying fish {*tae ssave*}.

sa: *tae ssave*.

\\*

**tili #2**

[vt] to bury a person at sea. Traditionally, some dead people were buried at sea. (PCR).

ps: *tilia*.

\\*

**tili #3**

1.[tv] to hit with a hammer, to bang.

rp: *tilitili*.

2.[vi] to have an accident in a motorcar.

\\*

**tili papaio**

[vi] to splash up and down when travelling across the waves, as

a motorboat or a skipping stone.

\\*

**tilihouna**

[nf] bird species, kingfisher.

\\*

**tilitili**

[tv] to knock, as knocking on a door.

\\*

**tilo**

(from PPN ^tiro).

1.[vp] to look down in admiration at something; to admire, especially self-admiration with a mirror.

ps: *tiloa*.

2.[vi] a form of play in which a man dresses up and mockingly admires his own beauty.

\\*

**timu**

[no] the part in a person's hair.

\\*

**tinaa manu**

[n] a woman with many children. (Figurative).

\\*

**tinna**

see *tinana*.

\\*

**tiinai #1**

[vt] to mix a cosmetic scent with coconut oil {*lolo*}.

\\*

**tiinai #2**

(from PPN ^tinai).

[vt] to extinguish, to put out, turn off: *tiinai te teipi*, 'turn off the tape'; *tiinai te ahi*; 'turn off the electric light, put out the fire'.

ps: *tinaia*.

\\*

**tinana** (tinna)

(from PPN ^tina).

[no] mother, genetic and classificatory; 1st ascending generation lineal and collateral female relatives.

do: *haitinana* <to be in relationship of mother to child>; *tinna ki taha* <a classificatory mother, anyone mother calls *taina*>.

\\*

**tinnasue** (tina nasue)

(from *nasue* 'pulsate').

[vi] to fidget.

do: *nasue*.

\\*

**tini**

[vt] to choose, select, vote for: *tini tonu*, 'to predict, to divine'; *tini noa*, 'to guess'; *tini tasi*, 'to choose once and for all'.

ps: *tinia*,

pl: *tinitini*.

\\*

**tino**

(from PPN ^tino).

1.[np] body, trunk, main section of some object.

2.[prefix, for cardinal numbers] counting of humans by tens:

*tinolua*, 'twenty'; *tinotolu*, 'thirty'; *tinohaa*, 'forty';

*tinolima*, 'fifty'; *tinoono*, 'sixty'; *tinohitu*, 'seventy';

*tinovalu*, 'eighty'; *tinosisivo*, 'ninety'.

\\*

**tino haimailona**

(from *mailona* 'powerful').

[vs] to be supernaturally powerful.

\\*

**Tino Mate**

(from *mate* 'dead').

[pln] a section of the ritual house {*hale aitu*} in which all the rotted mats and broken statues of spirits were kept after they were replaced. These materials could never be burned.

(PCR).

sa: *Hale Aitu, manea*.

\\*

**tino vaka**

[np] the main body of an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}. The washstrake {*hono*} is lashed on top of the *tino vaka* and the boom rods {*kiato*} are lashed between the *tino vaka* and the washstrake {*hono*}.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**tipa**

(from PPN ^tipa).

[vi] to divert or turn from an original destination. A *nau ni tipa ki uta*, 'I turned in towards the land'.

ps: *tipaalia*,

rp: *tipatipa* <to weave back and forth, as when drunk>.

\\*

**tiitii #1**

[vt] to prepare an earth oven {*umu*} for cooking.

syn: *puu* #1.

\\*

**tiitii #2**

[vt] to sprinkle, as in salting food.

\\*

**titinatoo**  
[vi] to dance with a lot of shaking.  
\\*

**tititai**  
[nf] a plant species. Traditionally used to wash out tatoo wounds immediately after tatooing. (PCR).  
\\*

**too #1**  
1.[vt] to take.  
2.[vt] to adopt a child: *taku tama too*, 'my adopted child'; a *nau ni too te tama a toku kave*, 'I adopted the child of my cross-sex sibling'.  
For both senses:  
ps: *tooa, toolia*,  
rp: *tootoo*.  
\\*

**too #2**  
[vs] to be sung with enthusiasm, of a song.  
ca: *hakatoo*.  
\\*

**too #3**  
(from PPN ^too).  
[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for singular inalienable objects] your.  
\\*

**too #4**  
[vi] to fall, of rain; *te uua ku too*, 'the rain is falling'.  
sa: *sala#2*.  
ps: *tokia* <to be wet from being rained upon>.  
\\*

**toa #1**  
(from PPN ^to'a 'brave').  
[n] a very strong and brave warrior. Term mostly appears in fairy stories {*tala*} and legends. Some Sikaiana people claim that their ancestors were all *toa*.  
\\*

**toa #2**  
[nf] a tree species, casuarina.  
\\*

**toe**  
(from PPN ^toe).  
[vs] left over, remaining.  
pl: *ttoe*.  
\\*

**toetoe #1**  
[vs] a few, some.

\\*

**toetoe #2**  
 [vs] to be limping; *tona vae e toetoe*, 'his leg has a limp'.  
 \\*

**tohi**  
 [vt] to break off a piece from hard material.  
 st: *matohi*.  
 \\*

**tohitohi**  
 [vt] to wipe off dirt or dust, as in wiping sand off the body.  
 \\*

**tohu**  
 [vi] to be abundant, plentiful. *Te pani hea tona tohu mai*, 'the decorations are full (TS)'. (Archaic).  
 \\*

**toiho**  
 1.[vi] to fall down.  
 2.[vi] to sin in terms of Christian teachings, especially through adultery or premarital sex.  
 \\*

**toka**  
 [np] the part of the reef where coral rocks start to rise from the lagoon side to the platform.  
 \\*

**toka-**  
 [prefix, for cardinal numbers] counting humans up to ten: *hoko tahi*, 'one'; *tokalua*, 'two'; *tokatolu*, 'three'; *tokahaa*, 'four'; *tokalima*, 'five'; *tokaono*, 'six'; *tokahitu*, 'seven'; *tokavalu*, 'eight'; *tokasivo*, 'nine'.  
 \\*

**ttoka #1 (totoka)**  
 1.[vp] to watch. *Te tama laa ku ttoka ki te vaka*, 'that person is watching the ship'.  
 ps: *tokaia*,  
 do: *tokatoka*, *tokaatia*.  
 2.[vp] to look out for, to be on guard; *ttoka hakatonu toku taina*, *a koe poki mea he mea e sala*, 'watch out, be careful my brother, lest you do anything wrong (MS)'.  
 3.[v] to have the opinion or view; *a nau e ttoka atu*, 'as I see this, in my view'.  
 \\*

**ttoka #2**  
 [na] a mirror.  
 \\*

**ttoka naa**  
 [conjunction, perhaps short for *ttoka atu nau*] in my opinion, in my view.

\\*

**tokaatia**

(from? *tokatoka* 'look after').

[ps with *I* + source] to have let someone down, to have not fulfilled some trust or responsibility.

\\*

**tokatoka**

[vp] to look after, to supervise, to command: *te tupuna e tokatoka ki tana tama*, 'the guardian looks after her child'; *te kammanu e tokatoka ki te henua*, 'the government looks after the island'.

\\*

**tokelau** (tokolau)

[n, direction] the north.

\\*

**toki**

(from PPN ^toki).

[na] a shell axe or adze. No longer used, but still found.  
syn: *kautoki*.

\\*

**tokita**

(from Eng 'doctor').

[n] doctor.

\\*

**toko**

(from PPN ^toko).

1.[na] a pole, staff.

2.[vt] to punt a canoe.

\\*

**tokoi**

[vi] to lean against a support.

\\*

**tokolau**

see *tokelau*

\\*

**tokotoko #1**

[np] the buds of the *hau* plant.

\\*

**tokotoko #2**

[na] a walking stick.

\\*

**tokotuu**

[na] a stick with a branching top for hanging things. This kind of stick could be used by spirit mediums as a place to hang the gifts {*hakahuna*, *tuutuuhuna*} of the *aitu mate*, and used to hang the presents given secret lovers {*hina*} during the *kau*.

\\*

**tokotua**

[n] the area along the reef closest to the lagoon.

\\*

**toku**

[possessive pronoun, 1st person singular for singular inalienable objects] my.

\\*

**tola**

[vs] to be sexually excited, to have an erection.

\\*

**toolalo**

[vs] to be fully loaded, of a canoe.

\\*

**tolo #1**

[vt] to smooth bit by bit.

\\*

**tolo #2**

[vt, plural objects] to plant a crop or trees.

ot: *tootoo*#2.

\\*

**tolo #3**

[nf] sugarcane.

\\*

**ttolo** (totolo)

1.[vi] to crawl; *te tama likiliki e ttolo*, 'the small child is crawling'.

ca: *hakattolo* <to make a child crawl>.

ps: *tolohia* <to be crawled upon>.

2.[vp] to attempt secret seduction at night by entering the house of a woman and attempting to have sex with her while she is sleeping.

ps: *tolohia* <to be seduced in such a way>.

3.[vi] to move slowly.

\\*

**toloa**

[nf] a bird species.

ge: *kivi*.

\\*

**tolomu**

(from Eng 'trump').

[na] the trump suit in a game of cards.

\\*

**tolu**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>tolu).

[v, cardinal number] three.

\\*

**Tolu**

[psn] a star constellation.

\\*

**tona**

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for singular inalienable objects] his, her. See Introduction.

\\*t

**tonnaoa** (tolunaoa)

[v, cardinal number] the number six, when counting by twos.

\\*

**tonitoni**

1.[vs] to change color in patches as a result of mildew.

2.[vs] to have blotchy skin as a man who has skin cancer.

For both senses:

syn: *taupulapula*.

\\*

**tono** #1

[na] a coconut candy made from boiling the sap {*kaleve*} of the coconut tree and mixing it with coconut {*ota*}.

\\*

**tono** #2

(from PPN *^tongo*).

[nf] a tree species; mangrove.

\\*

**tono** #3

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

**tonu** #1

[na] foreigners that arrived on Sikaiana were said to be *te tonu o te aliki*, that is they were under the care and protection of the *aliki*. This term also referred to the fish that washed ashore during the *teika lle*. (Archaic).

\\*

**tonu** #2

1.[vs] to be correct, proper, true.

opp: *sala* #1.

2.[vs] to be straight, as in the weaving of a mat or the shape of a canoe.

3.[vq] to do something in a manner that is correct, proper, true; *talatala tonu*, 'straight or true speech'; *tini tonu*, 'correct choice'; *hakauna tonu*, 'a correct gift or transaction'.

\\*

**toonu**

[vi] to feel resentment, as when others receive special consideration but one does not, or when one works on a community project but others do not.

\\*

**toosui**

[n] a game similar to *paasui*, but in which the object is merely to touch another person during departure.

cn: *paasui*.

\\*

**toto**

(from PPN ^toto).

[no] blood. (Rare).

syn: *haeko*#1.

\\*

**tootoo #1**

[vt] to straighten bones using traditional methods. (Still practiced).

do: *tama tootoo*.

\\*

**tootoo #2**

[vt, singular objects] to plant.

pl: *tolo* #2.

\\*

**tootoka**

[np] the door of a house.

\\*

**totoomatua**

[vi] to act greedily, as when a guest comes and takes all the food brought by another person. (Demeaning).

\\*

**tou**

[nf] a species of pandanus.

\\*

**toulua**

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person dual for singular inalienable objects] your (of two people).

\\*

**tuu #1**

(from PPN ^tu'u).

1.[vi] to stand, to be erect, of a person or structure: *te tama laa e tuu i loto hale*, 'that person is standing inside the house'; *te hale e tuu*, 'the house is standing'.

tr: *hakatuu* <to make stand, to erect>.

2.[vi] to stop, of a ship or motorcar; to get off a vehicle, of a passenger.

3.[vs] to be made, finished; *te tii e tuu*, 'the tea is ready'.

tr: *hakatuu* <to prepare>.

\\*

**tuu #2**

[np] the strap of a back strap loom {*mea tau*}.

wh: *mea tau*.

\\*

**tuu #3**  
 [vt] to hit with a spear or bullet.  
 cn: *tau#8*.  
 ps: *tuulia*.  
 \\*

**tuu #4**  
 [no] a type of garden land {*keli*} from which crops could be collected by the *sapai ulu* during the *teika lle*.  
 sa: *puutuna, vulisana, teika lle*.  
 \\*

**tuu avaava**  
 [nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. In the evening, several men go to passages travelled by fish and set up a long net {*tauto*}. When a group of fish move towards the net, they chase the fish into the net. In another method, a long line of pandanus leaves {*lau paku*} are placed on either side of the net. The fish are frightened by the pandanus, thinking it is an eel fish and eventually turn to the net.  
 ge: *haanota kupena*.  
 \\*

**Tuu Kau**  
 [n] a star constellation, the Big Dipper.  
 \\*

**tuu paa**  
 [n] a ceremony performed after the harvest {*huata*} in which women placed a small seed in a bowl and left it in front of her house. Any house that did not have the seed placed in front would be sworn at {*sakilikili*}. (PCR).  
 \\*

**tuu pou**  
 [vs] to be shocked by some news.  
 \\*

**tuu sao**  
 [nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. Men go in the early morning and place a long net {*tauto*} in a passage. Pandanus {*paku*} leaves are tied together on either end which will frighten the fish. The fish avoid the leaf and swim into the net.  
 ge: *haanota kupena*.  
 \\*

**ttuu** (tutu)  
 [vt] to cut, to split across the width.  
 sa: *hhoo*.  
 ps: *tuutia*.  
 \\*

**tua #1**

[vp] to long for, to love; *toku manava e tua ki a koe*, 'my heart longs for you'. (Archaic).

\\*

**tua #2**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>tu'a).

1.[no] the back of a person; *tona tua ku isu*, 'his back hurts'.

2.[np] the back of any object: *te tua o te teipi*, 'the back of a tape-cassette'.

3.[n, direction] towards the open sea in an outrigger canoe.

syn: *lalo*,

opp: *akau*, *uta*.

4.[n, location] the side of the island facing the open sea.

\\*

**ttua**

[n, location; short for *te tua*] the open ocean, the ocean outside the lagoon.

\\*

**tuaa**

[no] laws, rules, commandments: *te tuaa o te aliki*, 'the laws of the chief'; *te tuaa o te kammanu*, 'the laws of the government'; *te tuaa o te misoni*, 'the rules or commandments of the church'.

\\*

**tua lliki**

[vs] to be slender, thin, of girth.

\\*

**tua nniu**

[vs] to be thick, of girth.

\\*

**tuaa niu**

[np] the stems of the leaf of a coconut branch {**paakele**}. When the leaf is stripped these may be used to make a broom.

\\*

**tuaa poo**

[n, time] midnight, the time from about 11:00PM to 2:00AM.

wh: *aho*#1.

\\*

**tua sivvalu**

[nf] a turtle species, leatherback turtle.

ge: *honu* #1.

\\*

**tua tolo**

[nf] a plant species, a type of creeper; used for decoration, fragrance and certain fishing rituals.

\\*

**tuaa uka**

[na] a long string of any material including strings made from

local materials and western materials such as cotton.

\\*

**tuua tika**

[np] the end of a stalk of coconut leaf.

\\*

**tuuae**

[na] a recipe; breadfruit {*kulu*} is skinned, placed in the sun and then baked. (Kiribati/Gilbertese).

\\*

**tuai**

[vi] to move slowly, to delay, to dawdle.

ca: *hakatuai*,

do: *he tuai*.

\\*

**tuuaka**

see **tuuvaka**.

\\*

**tuaki #1**

[vt] to clean fish.

\\*

**tuaki #2**

[vi] to want to eat a special food, of women when pregnant.

\\*

**tualua**

[vs] to have two layers of something, two layers of clothing; *tualua o te tauhhu*, a small central roof beam above the main beam; *tualua o te akoako*, the second *akoako* in songs that have two separate verses of this type.

\\*

**tuatika**

[np] the back part of the stalk {*haa*} of coconut leaf {*paakele*}.

\\*

**tuatua #1**

[np] the coconut flesh left on the inside of the shell after the shell has been scraped.

\\*

**tuatua #2**

[vs] to be thick, to be double the thickness of another thing.

*Te uka nei e tuatua ake ma te laa uka*, 'this fishing line is double the thickness of the other line'.

\\*

**tuetue**

[vt] to clean inside an enclosure by scraping with a long stick. This is the method used for cleaning out coconut bottle containers {*puputau*}.

\\*

**tuha**

(from PPN ^tusa).

[vt] to divide food unevenly. (Rare).

ps: *tuhaina*.

\\*

**tuuhoē**

1.[n] a type of song that recounts the sailing adventures of men who sailed great distances over the open sea {*holau*}.

2.[nv] to work as the helmsman of a canoe; the helmsman.

\\*

**tuhuna**

(from PPN ^tuhuna).

1.[na] a plane used for smoothing surfaces.

2.[vt] to plane a surface, to smooth a surface.

3.[n] an expert at a handicraft skill, especially weaving or making a canoe. (Archaic).

4.[vi] to be adept at misleading through speech, or to deceive others through speech; *te tama laa e tuhuna haeko*, 'he really deceives people in the way he talks'. (Demeaning).

\\*

**tui somo**

[no] a shell necklace.

\\*

**ttui** (tutui)

(from PPN ^tui).

[vt] to sew, to stitch, to thread.

ps: *tuuia*,

ot: *tui*.

\\*

**tuitui**

[na] a sewing needle.

\\*

**tuitui na kivi**

[n] a group of *kivi* birds.

\\*

**tuukaha**

[na] the fibres of coconut husk that is used for making string after they have been placed in salt water for several months.

\\*

**tuukau**

[na] the rod used for fishing for bonito {*atu*}.

sa: *ane#2*.

\\*

**tuke**

[np] the upright sticks used for walling at the front and back of a house.

wh: *hale*.

\\*  
**tuke hale**  
 [np] the walling of a house.  
 \\*  
**tuke mata**  
 [no] the eye brows.  
 \\*  
**tuki #1**  
 [nao] a type of prayer, sung in the clan houses {*hale henua*} and to summon the spirit familiars {*aitu mate*} of spirit mediums.  
 \\*  
**tuki #2**  
 (from PPN ^tuki 'strike').  
 1.[na] a hammer, a wooden pounder.  
 2.[vt] to hammer, to pound as in softening puddings or strips of pandanus {*pookai*} to make a mat.  
 ps: *tukia*,  
 rp: *tukituki*.  
 \\*  
**ttuki**  
 [na] a nail.  
 \\*  
**tukia**  
 [vi] to stumble.  
 \\*  
**tuukia**  
 [vi] to be slowed down.  
 \\*  
**tuku**  
 (from PPN ^tuku).  
 [vt] to place something, to put something.  
 ps: *tukulua*,  
 rp: *tukutuku* <place one by one>.  
 \\*  
**tuku mouli**  
 (from *mouli* 'senses').  
 [vi] to hiccup.  
 \\*  
**tuku tai**  
 [pln] the sea shore, beach.  
 \\*  
**ttuku** (tutuku)  
 [vp] to promise to harm someone through a spirit {*aitu mate*}.  
 (PCR, Archaic).  
 ps: *tuukua*.  
 \\*  
**tukuhala**

[nf] a species of edible nut, 'cutnut'. One of the four fruits whose harvest was restricted during the harvest ceremonies {huata}. Varieties include: *tukuhala maa*, *t. kiole*, *t. uli*, *t. vao*.

sa: *huata*, *puna*#2.

\\*

**tula**

[np] the muscle of a shell fish that adheres to a rock. By legend, one is believed to be underneath the island to hold it in place.

\\*

**tulana** #1 (tuna)

[no] an expanse of time as opposed to a specific moment of time.

cn: *mokoaa*.

\\*

**tulana** #2

[np] the rings around the bark of a coconut tree or sugarcane.

\\*

**tulana o te sekeseke**

[n] a period in Sikaiana's history when it is believed that the coconut had not yet been planted and the people were constantly in a famine.

\\*

**tule**

[n] the edge of the platform of the reef where the ocean waves break.

\\*

**tulei**

[vt] to push away.

do: *tuleki*.

\\*

**tuleki**

(from PPN ^tulaki).

[vt] to push over.

ps: *tulekina*.

\\*

**tuli**

(from PPN ^turi).

[no] the knee.

\\*

**ttuli** (tutuli)

[vs] to be unable to hear, to be deaf.

ca: **hakatuli** <to ignore speech, to disobey>.

\\*

**ttulu** (tutulu)

[vi] to leak, of a house when it is raining; *te hale ku ttulu*,

'the house leaks'.

\\*

**tuluma**

[na] a hand carved wooden cyclinder used for storing special items, especially the bonito hooks {*paa*}.

\\*

**tulutulu**

[np] the main corner posts of a house.

wh: *hale*.

\\*

**tumaitu**

[n] the night of the new moon; on Sikaiana no moon at all is seen on this night.

sa: *poo*.

\\*

**tumea** (tumee)

[na] copra.

sa: *kamatuu*.

\\*

**tunaki**

[vi] to nod one's head in agreement.

opp: *luuluu*.

\\*

**tuunaki**

[vp] to trust.

ps: *tunakina, tunakilia* <to be trusted, to be competent>.

\\*

**tunu**

[vt] to cook by putting over a fire.

ps: *tunua*.

\\*

**tunukai**

[na] a cooking pot.

\\*

**tunukai paapaa**

[na] a frying pan.

\\*

**tupa**

(from PPN ^tupa).

[nf] a land crab species. Growth cycle: *kalamasi, tupa*.

\\*

**tupakkeu**

[no] the shoulder.

\\*

**tupallaha**

[np] the base of a dried coconut palm {*haa, kaulama*} where there are no leaves. Used for making darts.

sa: *tika*.

\\*

**tupe #1**

[vt] to braid a rope with four strands of string.

cn: *hilo#1, hhili*.

\\*

**tupe #2**

[np] the stomach organ of a chicken.

\\*

**tupeka**

(from Eng 'tobacco').

[nf] tobacco, both the plant, and the leaf for smoking.

\\*

**tupetupe #1**

[vt] to criticize another person with the implication that the person is treated well when present but criticized when not present; backbiting.

ps: *tupea* <to be criticized>.

\\*

**tupetupe #2**

[nv] a game in which pieces are thrown at a target.

(Kiribati/Gilbertese).

\\*

**tuupoto**

[na] a recipe; taro mixed with coconut milk.

\\*

**tupu**

(from PPN ^tupu).

1.[vi] to grow, to age, of humans; *te kau tama mmaa e tupu vave*, 'all Europeans age rapidly'.

2.[vt, vs] to bear; to be born; *taku tama ni tupu mai i 1969*, 'my child was born in 1969'.

3.[vi] to emerge, to change into, of animate beings.

\\*

**tupu hano**

[no] character, personality, manner of behaving.

\\*

**tupua**

(from PPN ^tupu'a).

[n] a supernatural spirit. Unlike *aitu*, *tupua* are not dead humans who have become supernatural, but have always been supernatural beings. They are often associated with specific place names either ashore or along the reef. They assisted *aitu mate* in their endeavors.

cn: *aitu*,

sa: *aitu mate*.

\\*

**tupuna**

- 1.[no] grandparent, both true and classificatory; 2nd ascending generation lineal and collateral relatives.
- 2.[no] guardian, adoptive parent.
- 3.[no] godparent, as in Christian baptism. (CR).

do: *haitupuna* <to be in any of the relationships described above>.

\\*

**tuputupu**

- 1.[no] a physical likeness, resemblance, or appearance.
- 2.[no] manner, character or personality; *te tuputupu o taanata*, 'the character of men'; *te tuputupu o haahine*, 'the character of women'; *te lautama nei e penapena tuputupu kee*, 'this younger generation has a different character or way of behaving'.

\\*

**tusi**

(from PPN ^tusi).

- 1.[vi] to point.
- 2.[vt] to make lines in a material; to draw them on paper.
- 3.[np] the lines on lined paper.

\\*

**tuutae**

[na] excrement, feces. (Restricted).

syn: *tae*.

\\*

**tuutaki**

[vt] to tie together.

\\*

**tuutalialia**

[nf] a crab species.

\\*

**tutalua**

[np] a type of verse in song composition. In songs with two *akoako*, the second is preceded by a *tutalua* that is sung the first time, but not repeated.

\\*

**tutu**

(from PPN ^tutu).

[vt] to burn down, to set on fire.

ps: *tuunia*.

\\*

**tuutuu #1**

[vt] to deal out cards.

\\*

**tuutuu #2**

[np] the raised ground between swamp gardens; a mound for planting a coconut tree.

syn: *kaupaa*.

\\*

**tuutuu haeko**

[vs] to be poor, destitute, without money or food.

\\*

**tuutuu laoi**

[vs] to be well off, wealthy, with plenty of food.

\\*

**tuutuuhuna**

[vp] to give a gift to an ancestral spirit {*aitu mate*} in order to enlist his support in some endeavor, most often to cure an illness or harm another man. (Archaic, PCR).

sa: **hakahuna**.

\\*

**tuuvaka** (tuuaka)

[np] the rim or edge of any object. (Rare).

syn: *launutu* #1.

\\*

## T

**taa** #1

(from PPN *^taa*).

[vt] to hit, to kick; *taa ki mate*, 'beat to death'.

ps: *taia*.

\\*

**taa** #2

[vi] to turn direction in a canoe.

\\*

**ttaa** (tataa)

1.[vt] to bail out water.

2.[na] the bailer in a boat.

\\*

**tae** #1

(from PPN *^ta'e*).

[no] feces, excrement. (Archaic).

sa: *tuutae*.

\\*

**tae** #2

[vi] to hit the water with a flying fish net in order to make the fish jump.

sa: *tae ssave*.

\\*

**tae kulu**

[np] the sap of the breadfruit tree {*kulu*}.

\\*

**tae namu**

(from *namu* 'mosquito')

[no] mosquito net. Traditionally made with the loom {*mea tau*}; at present all are bought in stores.

\\*

**tae paku**

[na] a recipe; a pudding made from pandanus fruit {*paku*}.

\\*

**tae pau**

[np] the sap of the *hetau* tree. The *tae pau* is heated and the carbon residue was formerly used for tatooing.

\\*

**tae sakaki**

see *sakaki*.

\\*

**tae sali**

(from? *sali* 'melt').

[vs] to have diarrhea.

\\*

**tae ssave** (tae sasave)

[nv] fishing for flying fish with a long hand held net from an outrigger canoe. Formerly popular, from 1980-83 never done because there are no outrigger canoes.

ge: *haanota*,

sa: *hakaloulou*, *taetae*, *mooea*, *moena#2*, *tili#1*.

\\*

**tae sii**

[vs] to defecate without being aware of it, especially after eating a certain fish named *lavena*.

\\*

**tae vii**

1.[no] the smell of flatulence without any noise.

(Restricted).

sa: *pakisuu*.

2.[nf] a plant species, smells bad.

\\*

**ttae** (tatae)

(from PPN ^tae).

1.[vp] to arrive, to reach a place.

ca: *hakataetae* <[vi] to travel to several different places>,

ps: *taaea*.

2.[vp] to achieve, to equal, to accomplish. *Te ata o toku tamaahine e he taaea e he tamataane*, 'the beauty of my womanhood has not been reached by any young man; (no young man can convince me to love him) (MS)'; *koe e he ttae ki te ata o too tamana*, 'you are not equal to the beauty of your father (you are not as handsome as your father'.

ps: *taaea*.

\\*

**taemani**

[na] the diamond suit in a card game.

\\*

**taetae**

[no] the net used for catching flying fish {*tae ssave*}.

\\*

**taetuna**

1.[np] the residue from fermented coconut toddy {*kaleve*} which can be mixed with fresh sap in order to shorten the time for fermentation.

2.[n] powerful, strong. (Figurative).

3.[np] the residue of coconut oil {*lolo*}; the white creamy substance found adhering to the seed {*kanauto*} of a mature coconut {*kamatuu somo*}.

\\*

**taha**

[n, location] to the side, away; *haele ki taha*, 'go away'.

do: *ki taha*.

\\*

**ttaha** (tataha)

[vt] to circumcise. Not practiced on Sikaiana.

\\*

**taahaki**

[nf] a fish species of the trevally family, small.

sa: *matapuku*.

\\*

**tahallo** (tahalolo)

[na] a glass bottle.

\\*

**tahallo hai ioio**

[na] a four cornered glass bottle.

\\*

**tahanahana**

[n, location] the distance at sea where one can still see the island, but it is very small and no details can be seen.

sa: *kunaatua, laulalo, hati na peau, lilo*.

\\*

**taahao**

1.[vi] to play, as in playing games.

2.[vi] to sing and dance at festivities.

3.[vi] to make a series of competitive exchanges as during brideprice payments {*penupenu*}, the *mautolotolo*, and making a custom friend {*soa*}.

For all senses:

pl: *tahhao*,

do: *tahaonna*.  
 \\*

**tahaonna** (tahaolana)  
 (from *taahao* 'play').  
 [n] a game, festivity; a match, as in a football match.  
 \\*

**tahaotua**  
 [n] a small promontory.  
 \\*

**tahaata**  
 [n, time] the early morning before sunrise, from the first  
 cock cry until the earliest rays of sunlight are seen.  
 wh: *aho*#1.  
 \\*

*tahataha* #1  
 [nf] a shell species.  
 \\*

**tahataha** #2  
 [vt] to cut hair around the shoulders only but not on the top  
 of the head. A popular method for cutting the hair of women.  
 cn: *tahi*#2.  
 pl: *ttahattaha*.  
 \\*

**tahe**  
 (from PPN *^tafe*).  
 [np] a current.  
 \\*

**ttahe**  
 [vt] for a current in the sea, to carry an object.  
 \\*

**tahea**  
 (from *ttahe* 'drift').  
 [ps] to drift, to be carried by a current.  
 pl: *tahhea*.  
 \\*

**taahena**  
 [n] a flood or overflow of water, a flow of water.  
 \\*

**tahi** #1 (*tasi*)  
 (from PPN *^tasi*).  
 1.[cardinal number] the counting number one, for all counting  
 types except fathoms; *hoko tahi*, 'only one of something'.  
 2.[vq] directly, straight in direction. *Te vaka e hano tahi ki*  
*Sikaiana; e he tuu i Auki*, 'the boat is going directly to  
*Sikaiana*, it will not stop at *Auki*'.  
 3.[vq] continuously, all the time, eternally. *Te maatua laa ni*  
*noho tahi i Sikaiana*, 'that old person lived all the time on

Sikaiana'.  
 syn: taukono.  
 \\*

**tahi** #2  
 [vt] to cut hair all over the head.  
 cn: *tahataha* #2.  
 \\*

**ttahi**  
 [nq + article + noun; short for *te tahi*] very large: *ttahi te ika*, 'a very large fish'; *ttahi te manava*, 'a big belly'; *ttahi te hale*, 'a very large house'.  
 \\*

**tahi pohoulu**  
 [na] scissors.  
 \\*

**tahito**  
 (from PPN ^tafito).  
 [no] the base, origin, source, underlying cause: *te tahito o te kanohale*, 'the origin of the family'; *te tahito o te laakau*, 'the base of a tree'; *te tahito o te talatala*, 'the origin of some speech; the true meaning of some speech'.  
 \\*

**taholaa**  
 [nf] a whale.  
 \\*

**tahole**  
 [nf] a shell species, oyster species.  
 \\*

**tahu**  
 (from PPN ^tafu).  
 [vt] to add fuel to a fire to keep it burning.  
 \\*

**taahua**  
 [n] the stick used for striking the turtle during the ritual event, *honu*. (PCR).  
 \\*

**tahuli**  
 (from PPN ^tafuli).  
 [vs] to be turned over; to be turned over in a canoe.  
 tr: *huli*,  
 ps: *hulia*.  
 \\*

**tahuli te laa**  
 [n, time] afternoon.  
 wh: *aho*#1.  
 \\*

**tai**

(from PPN ^tahi).

1.[n, direction] to the direction of saltwater: *te hale ki tai*, 'the house towards the seaside'; *maatou ni hhao ki tai*, 'we turned through brush towards the sea'.

opp: *uta*.

2.[n, direction] in commercial districts such as Auki and Honiara, the direction towards the main commercial section of town; *a nau ka hano ki tai*, 'I am going to town'.

3.[n, location] the sea shore.

\\*

**tai ao**

[n, time] tomorrow.

wh: *aho* #1.

\\*

**tai hale**

[n] the area along the shore near the sea. (Mostly poetic).

\\*

**tai hhonu** (tai ffonu)

[n, time] high tide.

\\*

**tai mmate**

(from *mate* 'die').

[n] a time when the tide is very low. Fish are trapped in shallow pools in the reef and some die.

syn: *liitia*.

\\*

**tai te tua**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. A single man goes inside the reef with a hand held net {*kautoko*} and tries to catch any fish that he sees.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**ttai**

[n, location; *te tai* is shortened to *ttai*] sea, saltwater. *Te tama laa ni hano ki ttai*, 'that person went to the sea'.

opp: *uta*.

\\*

**taina**

[no] same sex sibling, classificatory or true: brother to brother; sister to sister; same sex, same generation lineal and collateral relatives.

sa: *haanau*.

do: *haitaina* <in the relationship of same sex sibling>; *taina ki taha* <classificatory same sex sibling>.

\\*

**taitai**

[vs] to be salty to taste.

\\*

**taka**

1.[no] footwear: shoes, boots, sandals.  
2.[vi] to travel together; *te ulua e taka ma te pakeo*, 'the trevally travels with the shark'.  
do: *ttaka, taakana, takaana*&.

\\*

**taka hatu**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. A large stone in the reef is encircled by a net {*tauto*}. Then the blood of a sea slug is squeezed into the stone. The blood is poisonous and the fish swim out from the stone into the net.  
ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**ttaka** (tataka)

[vt] to step upon, to tread.  
ps: *takamia*,  
rp: *takataka*.

\\*

**takahitihiti**

1.[vi] to struggle to get free of something.  
2.[vi] to be in death throes.

\\*

**taakai**

[no] a belt woven on the loom {*mea tau*}; a store bought belt.

\\*

**takala**

[vn] the successor to the chief {*aliki*}. Normally, the chieftainship alternated between the descendants of the island's founding heroes, Tehui Atahu and Tehui Luania. If one side held the chieftainship, the the other held the position of the @takala who was expected to succeed at the death of the chief.  
sa: *aliki, kape#3, ssau, sao#2*.

\\*

**takalli** (takalili)

(from *hakalli* 'boil').  
[vs] to be boiled, of water; to be cooked, of birds.  
tr: *hakalli*.

\\*

**takaana**

[no] two people who are always together; *tona takaana*, 'the person he is always with'.

\\*

**taakana**

[no] a group that is walking together.

\\*

**takataka**

[nf] a fallen coconut {*kamatuu*} that is dry inside.

wh: *kamatuu*.

\\*

### **takatipe**

[vi] to roll from one side to another.

tr: *hakatakatipe* <to use a roller for moving a canoe>.

\\*

### **takatootoo**

[vs] to be hanging as clothes hung on a line or a lamp from the ceiling.

syn: *tautau*.

tr: *hakatakatootoo*.

\\*

### **takele**

[np] the bottom, \*base: *takele henua*, 'the base of the island';

*takele pao*, 'the base of a house on posts'; *takele kapu*, 'the bottom of a cup'; *takele o te vaka*, 'the keel of a boat'.

Idiom: *Koe e moe takele o te pao*, lit., 'you sleep under the house posts; you had an improper upbringing' (demeaning).

\\*

### **takeu**

(from *keu* 'turn')

1.[vs] to be turned, twisted.

tr: *keu*.

2.[vi] to turn and twist the body, especially when sleeping.

\\*

### **taki**

1.[vt] to distribute fermented toddy to drinkers. Usually, drinking is done in a circular group with each man taking a turn in drinking from one cup.

2.[n] the person whose role it is to distribute fermented toddy when people are drinking.

3.[v, followed by noun] to be in a kinship or in-law

relationship: *laaua taki haitaina*, 'they are related as same sex siblings'; *laaua taki haimaa*, 'they are in the relationship of same generation in-law'.

4.[v, prefix for numbers] to amount to in distributions:

*takitahi*, 'one each'; *takilua*, 'two each'; *takitolu*, 'three each'.

5.[vt] to spread, to take from place to place, especially of speech or gossip. *Laatou ni taki toku lono i Auki ki Honiara*, 'they took the gossip about me from Auki to Honiara'.

do: *taki talatala* <gossip>.

6.[vt] to attach a line from one place to another.

For senses #1, #5, #6.

ps: *takina*,

rp: *takitaki*.

\\*

**taaki**  
 [vt] to pull out, or extract.  
 ps: *taakina*.

\\*

**ttaki** (tataki)  
 (from PPN ^taki).  
 [vt] to lead someone, as when someone is incapable of walking.  
 ps: *taakina*,  
 do: *hakattaki*.

\\*

**takitahi**  
 [nq following noun] to be made from one side only, as a carrying basket that is woven only on one side.

\\*

**takitaki**  
 [vt] to paddle a canoe very slowly in certain kinds of fishing techniques.

\\*

**takitaki oohana**  
 (from *oohana* 'nest').  
 [vt] for birds, to build a nest.

\\*

**takoto**  
 (from PPN ^takoto 'lie down').  
 [vi] to exist, to remain, to be at a place. (Usually, refers to an emotional atmosphere or sweet smell.) *Te laisi e takoto i te stoa*, 'there is rice in the store'; *te manoni ku takoto i te luumu*, 'the fragrance is in the room'.  
 syn: *moe*.

\\*

**taku #1**  
 [possessive pronoun, 1st person singular for alienable objects].  
 my.

\\*

**taku #2**  
 [nv] a type of prayer form that involves calling out the names of spirits {*aitu*, *tupua*} in exact order. (PCR).  
 sa: *hakatootonu*.

\\*

**takuu**  
 [no] an axe, both of steel and shell.

\\*

**takua**  
 [nf] a large yellow fin tuna that has been washed ashore; a very large yellow fin tuna; the yellow fin tuna when part of the *teika lle*.

sa: *velovelo, ppaa*.

\\*

**takuna**

1.[n] an order of the chief {aliki} to the people of the island. (PCR).

\\*

**tala #1**

1.[vt] to change the loincloth {malu}. (Archaic).

2.[vt] to change clothes; *tala oo leuleu*, 'change your clothes'. (Rare).

\\*

**tala #2**

[vs] to be tame, to be unafraid of humans; in courtship, not to be timid or shy.

ca: *hakatala*.

\\*

\e tala#3

[nf] a bird species, a seagull species.

\\*

**tala #4**

(from PPN ^tala).

[na] a type of story told to children to make them sleep, a fairy tale. These stories are considered to be false {*talatala pio*}.

sa: *ttani kkai, Sina, Puna*.

\\*

**tala hatu**

[nv] a technique for line fishing. A line is tied to a weight. When it reaches bottom, the line is snapped from the weight but the bait is left at the bottom of the ocean. This is done in about 30 to 100 fathoms of water.

ge: *maatau*.

\\*

*tala sala*

[vi] to confess sins to a priest. (CR).

\\*

**ttala #1 (tatala)**

[vs] to be slightly rough on a sharp surface, as the small serrations or knicks in a knife blade.

ca: *hakattala* <to sharpen>.

\\*

**ttala #2 (tatala)**

1.[vt] to untie, to undo a string or knot.

st: *matala*,

ps: *talaaina*.

2.[vt] to end a curse or supernaturally caused illness through supernatural means; absolution in Christian ritual. (CR, PCR).

\\*

**talaha**

1.[no] a beard.

2.[no] chin.

\\*

**Talailaki**

[pln] the site of one of the clan houses {*hale henua*} at Sokupu and associated with the *Saatelua* clan.

\\*

**taalaki**

[vt, vs] to open; to be opened: *taalaki te tootoka*, 'open the door'; *te tootoka ku taalaki*, 'the door is open'.

ps: *talakina*.

\\*

**talaalalo**

[no] the ventral fin of a fish.

\\*

**talana**

[np] the base of a traditional fire starter.

sa: *sika* #2.

\\*

**talatala**

1.[vi] to talk, to speak, to converse, to discuss. Some idioms and compounds: *ao talatala*, 'collect different versions of a narration'; *ffana talatala*, 'to investigate a narration'; *talatala hakapotopoto*, 'to have a brief discussion'; *talatala hakamotumotu*, 'to speak in broken sentences'; *talatala hakasolo*, 'to talk slowly'; *talatala pio*, 'to tell lies, exaggerate, untrue talk'; *talatala maaoni*, 'to tell the truth'; *talatala hakavanakaia*, 'to beat around the bush, not to come to the point of a conversation'; *talatala takitaki*, 'to gossip'; *talatala hulihulisala*, 'to speak in metaphors'; *talatala valevale*, 'to be uncertain about what one is saying', *talatala hakasanosano*, 'to speak in a sug`gestive manner'; *talatala tihatiha*, 'to talk evasively', *tanu talatala*, 'to cover up'.

ps: *talatalaina* <for a speech or word to be spoken>.

ca: *hakatalatala*.

2.[vp] to talk about something. A *nau e talatala i na mea oku kalemata ni kite koia*, 'I am going to talk about only the things I saw with my own eyes'.

3.[na] a speech, a discussion, a word, a statement, a story, narration.

\\*

**talaatua**

[np] the top fin of a fish.

\\*

**tale**

(from PPN ^tale).  
 1.[vi] to cough.  
 rp: *taletale*.  
 2.[no] the cough.  
 \\*

**tale hhuti**  
 [n] whooping cough.  
 \\*

**taalepalepa**  
 (from PPN ^lepa).  
 [vi] to flap, as a sail flaps in the wind.  
 ps: *taalepalepatia*.  
 \\*

**tali #1**  
 [np] string from coconut palm used for tying: *tali ika*, a string for holding fish that are caught; *talihoe*, the string used to hold the paddle to the canoe when fishing for flying fish.  
 \\*

**tali #2**  
 [vi] to move, of a group.  
 \\*

**ttali** (tatali)  
 (from PPN ^tali).  
 [vi] to wait.  
 ps: *taalia* <to be awaited>.  
 \\*

**taaliko**  
 [vt] to chase.  
 ps: *taalikolia*.  
 \\*

**talina #1**  
 [nf] a plant species, creeper.  
 \\*

**talina #2**  
 [nf] a fish species, mullet.  
 \\*

**taalipalipa**  
 [no] venereal diseases, especially gonorrhoea.  
 \\*

**taliuliuli**  
 [nf] a fish species that attaches itself to the back of sharks.  
 \\*

**talo**  
 (from PPN ^talo).  
 [nf] taro; (mostly used in fairy stories {*tala*}). (Rare).  
 \\*

**Talo**

[psn] a star.

\\*

**ttalo** (tatalo)

[vp] to wish that someone will die, as a man who loves another woman may wish for the death of his wife.

ps: *talohia*.

\\*

**tallu** (talulu)

[vi] to make a dull booming noise as the waves do when they break, or the pounding of a hammer.

\\*

**taluano**

[na] a cultivated garden made from a raised mound inside swamp land {*keli*}. Most often used for growing one species of taro {*haahaa*}, but may be made for other plants including turmeric, *pasai*.

sa: *vaasao, kaupaa, ppuana, keli#2, hakataaute, uhi#2, tuutuu#2*.

\\*

**tama**

(from PPN *^tama*).

1.[n] a person, a human being. *Tama laa*, 'that person'; *tama nei*, 'this person'; *na tama*, 'the people'. The stages of growth of a person are: *tapaa tama*, 'a baby'; *tama likiliki*, 'a child'; *tamataane, tamaahine*, 'young unmarried man, young unmarried woman'; *tama matua*, 'mature person'; *tama maatua*, 'old person'.

2.[na] a playing piece in a board game such as chess, draughts, checkers, or a card in a game of cards.

3.[na] a true child (as opposed to classificatory child); an adopted child.

4.[no] a classificatory relative: *te nei toku tama*, 'this is my relative'; *maaua te tama*, 'we are related'.

ca: *hakatama*.

\\*

**tama a te heke**

(from *heke* 'a sponge-like plant').

1.[nf] a species of clown fish.

2.[n] a child who constantly stays in one place. (Figurative).

\\*

**tama a te kokituu**

(from Eng 'cockatoo').

[n] a cat's eye marble; so named because of its bright colors. (Archaic).

syn: *leli*.

\\*

**tama a te laki**

[nf] a bird species.

ge: *kivi* #3.

\\*

**tama a te paakele**

[nf] a species of grasshopper.

\\*

**tama a Tehui Atahu**

[nf] a lizard species.

\\*

**tama hulihuli**

[n] a woman who assists the midwife {*ssiki*} during the birth of a child. (PCR).

sa: *haanau*, *ssiki*.

\\*

**tama kai**

(from *kai* 'eat').

[na] a person who acted as a go between for two secret lovers {*hina*}. This person delivered the presents sent between the two lovers and arranged meetings. (PCR).

sa: *hina*, *hakasaosao*, *kau*.

\\*

**tama likiliki**

(from *liliki* 'small').

[nao] a small child, from about 2 years to puberty.

pl: *tama lliki*.

\\*

**tama maa**

(from *maa* 'white').

[n] a white person, a person who is racially European. Sometimes non-European, non-Islander fair-skinned people are included in this term.

ca: *hakatama maa* <[vi] to act like or pretend to be a European; to adopt a life style similar to Europeans>.

\\*

**tama mmaa**

[n] the culture and language of Europeans.

\\*

**tama sola**

(from *sola* 'wander').

[n] a person who has no home, a person who moves from place to place, a wanderer. (Demeaning).

\\*

**tama too**

(from *too* 'take').

[na] an adopted child.

syn: *mokupuna*,

sa: *tupuna*.

\\*

**tama tootoo**

(from *tootoo* 'straighten bones').

[n] a man who is expert at setting broken bones using traditional knowledge.

\\*

**tama tootoo hekau**

[n] one of the chief's assistants whose precise work is no longer well remembered. The person for the post was selected by the chief {*aliki*} from his extended family. (PCR).

sa: *aliki*.

\\*

**tama ula**

(from *ula* 'red').

[n] a 'red' man; an exceptional man, mostly used sarcastically. *Te tamaahine laa e hilihili ki na tama uli ma na tama mmaa, e ttali ki he tama ula;* 'that girl is not attracted to Solomon Islanders and Europeans, she must be waiting for a red skinned person (a person who does not exist)'.  
[n] store bought black sauce, used in food preparation. (Figurative).

\\*

**tama uli**

(from *uli* 'black').

1.[n] any darked skinned person, as opposed to Europeans {*tama maa*}; Melanesians when contrasted with Polynesians.

2.[n] store bought black sauce, used in food preparation. (Figurative).

\\*

**tamaa tanata**

[n] an illegitimate child.

\\*

*tamaahine*

(from *hahine* 'woman').

1.[nao] a mature but unmarried woman from the age of about 16 to 30.

2.[vs] to be a young woman in age.

\\*

**taamakka**

[vt] to tie in a special manner that is very tightly. *A Vaeoma ni taamakka tana laakau ki tona lima,* 'Vaeoma tied his club tightly to his arm'.

ps: *taamakkalia*.

\\*

**taamaki**

[vs] many, a lot; *taamaki i te tama e nnoho i Honiara,* 'many people live in Honiara'.

ca: *hakataamaki* <to increase, to multiply. (Recent)>.

\\*

**tamana**

[no] father; true and classificatory; first ascending generation lineal and collateral males on the paternal side.  
do: haitamana <to be in the relationship of father to child>;  
*tamana ki taha* <classificatory father; all people father calls *taina*>.

\\*

**tamataane**

(from PPN ^ta'ane).

1.[n] a young unmarried man from about the age of 18 to 30.

2.[na] a genetic son.

3.[no] a classificatory son.

\\*

**tamole**

[nf] a plant species, a creeper; sweet smelling.

\\*

**tamoti**

[vi] to drip, of water.

ps: *tamotilia* <to be dripped upon>.

\\*

**tammu** (tamumu)

[vi] to make a bass booming noise, as the waves make when they break upon the reef or a coconut falling from a tree to the ground.

\\*

**tamuummumu**

[vi] a repeated booming noise but with interruptions, as a long burst of thunder.

\\*

**ttamu** (tatamu)

1.[vt] to chew; to move the jaw up and down; to chew.

ps: *tamulia*.

rp: *tamutamu*.

2.[vi] to eat. When non-Sikaiana guests arrive this word is sometimes used instead of *kai* to discuss feeding the guests.

*Kai* is too widely understood among non-Sikaiana people.

\\*

**tana #1**

[possessive pronoun, third person singular for singular alienable objects]. his, her.

\\*

**tana #2**

1.[no] a pocket in clothes.

2.[na] a bag; a carrying bag, a copra sack.

\\*

**tana #3**

[vs] to be unrestricted, to be free from sanctity or taboos.

\s *I muli o te hakatulou i te ahiahi i te aho tapu, te unu e*

*tana*, 'after church service on Sunday evening, drinking is allowed'.

opp: *tapu*.

tr: *hakatana* <to permit, to desanctify>.

\\*

**tanaha**

[nf] a species of parrot fish.

\\*

**tanaaika**

[na] a fish trap made by placing stones in the passages in the reef in such a manner that fish become trapped as the tide lowers. Formerly, a very popular method for fishing. In 1980-1982, only two such traps were built. The parts of the *tanaaika* include: *tanaaika naniu, soaaki o te tanaaika, tanaaika haanota*.

ge: *haanota*,

cn: *hota*,

sa: *tanaaika naniu, soaaki o te tanaaika, tanaaika haanota, hakauluulu, aasi*.

\\*

**tanaaika haanota**

[np] the last pool in the fish trap {*tanaaika*}. After the tide lowers, the fish move from the *soaaki o te tanaaika* to this part, where they are collected by the owner of the trap.

wh: *tanaaika*.

\\*

**tanaloa**

[n] a shooting star.

\\*

**Tanaloa**

[pln] the name of one of the clan houses {*hale henua*} belonging to the *Saatui* clan and associated with Tehui Luaniu, one of the founders of Sikaiana. Also the name of a nearby area now used for church festivities.

\\*

**tanata**

1.[n] a man, male.

pl: *taanata*.

2.[nq] male; *moa tanata*, 'rooster'.

\\*

**tani**

(from PPN ^*tangi*).

1.[vi] to weep, to cry.

tr: *hakatani* <to make a child cry; in catching bird, to make a hand held bird call to other birds>;

ps: *tanisia* <to be cried for>,

pl: *ttani*.

2.[vi] to play music, as with a radio or a tape cassette; *te teipi ku tani*, 'the tape is turned on'.

tr: *hakatani* <to turn on a tape cassette or radio>.

3.[nao] a funeral dirge or lament. Composed during the mourning period {*ppali*} for a dead relative, the song recounts events from the dead person's life or death. (PCR)

ge: *mako hatu*,

sa: *ppali*.

\\*

**tani kaka**

[vi] to make a high pitched sound.

\\*

**tani kiikii**

[vi] to call out during singing with a whooping sound meant to show excitement or generate enthusiasm; to cry out in despair or pain.

\\*

**taani**

(from Eng 'tank').

[na] tank: petrol tank, water tank.

\\*

**ttani kkai**

[np] the section of a fairy tale {*tala*} that is sung.

sa: *tala#4*.

\\*

**ttano** (tatano)

[vt] to catch a bird with the hands.

ps: *tanohia*.

\\*

**tanotano**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. This technique is done with a hand-held net {*siaa kupena*} near the lagoon in the evening. One man pries up a rock with a crowbar and another catches the fish that swim out with his net.

\\*

**tanta vale** (tanata vale)

[n] the class of commoners on Sikaiana, who have no right to succeed to the chieftainship. Includes the following clans {*hale akina*}: Saapei, Saatelua, Saakava. Some people include Saatui.

sa: *heto aliki, mataaliki, hale akina*.

\\*

**tanu**

(from PPN ^tanu).

[vt, vs] to bury underground; to be buried.

ca: *hakattanu* <[vi] only for fish, to bury themselves under sand>.

ps: tanumia.

\\*

**tanutanu**

[nf] a fish species that buries itself under sand.

\\*

**tao #1**

(from PPN ^ta'o).

[vt] to cook by covering food with earth, sand and stone in an earth oven {umu}.

sa: umu.

ps: taona.

\\*

**tao #2**

(from PPN ^tao).

1.[na] a spear.

2.[n] a post used by spirit mediums that could be used to summon their familiars {aitu mate}. (PCR).

sa: aitu mate.

\\*

**ttao #1 (tatao)**

[np] a sprout of a coconut tree that grows above a cluster of coconuts {hui}. When the ttao is large, the coconuts underneath may be harvested.

\\*

**ttao #2 (tatao)**

[vt] to soak in water before washing.

ps: taaona.

\\*

**ttao #3**

[vt] to smother, to hold down a person or object.

ps: taotaona,

do: taotao, taotaona.

\\*

**taaoa**

[vs] to be dry tasting, as with unripe bananas or other unripe fruit.

\\*

**taoahi**

1.[vt] to hold in the hand.

pl: ttaoahi,

ps: taohia.

2.[vt] to hold a person back, to keep a person from leaving. *Toku tupuna ni taoahi a nau i Honiara, a nau poki hano ki Sikaiana i te vaka nei*, 'my guardian kept me in Honiara; otherwise, I would go to Sikaiana on this ship'.

3.[vt] to hold an event: *taoahi te koti*, 'to hold a court hearing'; *taoahi te penupenu*, 'to hold a marriage payment'.

\\*

**taohola**

(from *tao* 'cook').

[vt] to cook overnight by leaving in an earth oven.

\\*

**taolo**

(from Eng 'towel').

[no] towel.

\\*

**taotao**

1.[vt, rp. Of *taotao*] see *ttao*.

2.[vt] for a hen, to sit on eggs.

3.[vt] for a cat, to play with a rat that it has captured before killing it.

\\*

**taotaona**

(from *ttao* 'smother').

[ps] to try to wake up while sleeping but to be unable. A person may feel he is aware of events going on in the room but unable to wake up.

\\*

**tapa**

[vp] to call out to.

ps: *tapaaina*, *tapaalia* <to be called>.

\\*

**tapaa**

[nq precedes noun] small, little. *Tapaa tama*, 'the baby'; *tapaa talatala*, 'the short talk'; *tapaa teipi*, 'the small tape cassette'.

\\*

**tapakau**

(from PPN ^*tapakau*).

[na] a mat made from coconut leaf {*paakele*} used for sitting and floor covering.

sa: *kaapiti*, *tauheunu*.

\\*

**taapalai**

[nf] a species of stingray, very large.

\\*

**tapalu**

[nf] a variety of swamp taro {*haahaa*} with a reddish-black root.

ge: *haahaa* #1.

\\*

**tapaamea**

1.[vq] a little bit, of short duration: *maatou ni nnoho*

*tapaamea*, 'we stayed for a short time'; *maatou ni kkai tapaamea*,

'we ate a little bit'.

2.[n] a small portion, a little bit of something.

\\*

**tapatai ao**

[n, time] morning time.

wh: **aho** #1.

\\*

**tapatapa**

[nf] a crayfish species, sometimes found in fish traps.

\\*

**tapatuu**

[nf] a small barracuda {ono}.

ge: *ono*#2.

\\*

**tapatuuttutu**

[vi] to stutter.

\\*

**tapoilima**

[n] the person who protects a child from the person who is acting the part of a spirit in the children's game, *haitupua*.

\\*

**tapoto** (tapiko)

[np] any place the reef curves in towards the lagoon away from the open sea.

\\*

**tapu**

(from PPN ^tapu).

1.[vs] to be forbidden, to be socially or ritually prohibited.

*E tapu ki muna ki too maa*, 'it is forbidden to swear at your in-law'; *i mua e tapu ki hakatuu na hale i te ahana o te hale henua*, 'in the past it was forbidden to build houses on the path leading to the clan house'; *e tapu ki unu te kaleve i te aho ono*, 'it is forbidden to drink toddy on Saturday'; *i teika lle, maatou haahine ni he olo ki te ika laa, e tapu*, 'during the *teika lle*, we, the women, did not go to the fish, it was forbidden'; *toku hale e tapu, e he uluhia*, 'my house is forbidden, it is not to be entered'.

opp: *tana*#3.

2.[vs] to be sacred in Christian teachings: *Laumea Tapu*, 'the Bible'; *Kai Tapu*, 'Holy Communion'; *hale tapu*, 'church'; *aho tapu*, 'Sunday'. (CR).

tr: *hakatapu*,

cp: *hakatapulia*.

\\*

**tapuae**

1.[no] foot of man, paw of animal.

2.[no] foot print, the tracks of an animal.

\\*

**Tapuaki**

- 1.[psn] the name of a spirit {*tupua*} and the area believed to have been inhabited by him.
- 2.[pln] the name of the elementary school at Sikaiana located at the above place.

\\*

**tapune**

[vs] for a bird, to be marked so that it is identified as tame.

\\*

**taaputuputu**

[vi] to kick the legs while swimming.

\\*

**tasi**

see *tahi*#1.

\\*

**ttasi** (tatasi)

(from PPN ^tasi).

[vt] to level off anything that is rough, to make smooth.

\\*

**tasitasi**

[vp] to scan an area with the eyes, to search in a crowd.

\\*

**taasukisuki**

[vi] to struggle, to move one's arms and legs all about.

\\*

**tata**

[vt] to jerk a line, as in jerking a trap.

rp: *tattata*.

\\*

**taataa**

1.[vt] to cut wood with an adze, as in shaping a canoe.

2.[vt] to write.

3.[vt] to tattoo.

4.[no] a tattoo. Traditionally placed on a woman's thighs, stomach {*taataa manava*}, and arm {*taataa kapakau*} and a man's arm {*taataa kapakau*}. PCR).

\\*

**taatai**

[np] the string used to hang bottles.

\\*

**taatikitiki**

[nv] a children's game. A leaf ball {*tikitiki*} is batted in the air. If one child drops his ball then he must sit down. In other versions, he or must tell the others the name of the boy or girl she/he loves.

\\*

**taatilitili**

[vp] to beckon another from a distance with the paddle of a canoe.

\\*

**taatou**

[personal pronoun, 1st person plural] we.

\\*

**taatulana**

[nv] a net fishing {*haanota kupena*} technique. A long net {*tauto*} is set up in an area where fish are known to be and men encircle the fish driving them into the net.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**tau #1**

[nq, preceding noun] a group of birds or fish, especially fish that swim near the shore: *tau manu*, a group of birds; *tau na lupu*, a group of small fish (*lupu*); *tau na ika*, a group of fish. sa: *manavali*, *kunaaika#2*, *inaho*.

\\*

**tau #2**

[vt] to wear around the neck or on the head; *tau too hau*, 'wear your garland'.

\\*

**tau #3**

[vs] to be fitted together, in place, as the floor tiles of a house.

tr: *hakatau #2*.

\\*

**tau #4**

[n] a type of song that was performed in the clan houses {*hale henua*} during the *kunaaika* and perhaps other ceremonies. No longer sung on Sikaiana.

\\*

**tau #5**

[vs] for a fish, to be caught in a net.

cn: *mau*.

\\*

**tau #6**

[vt] to weave on the backstrap loom {*mea tau*}.

cn: *llana*,

sa: *mea tau*.

\\*

**tau #7**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>tau).

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for singular alienable objects] your.

\\*

**tau #8**

[vt] to hit a target with a rock.

cn: tuu#3.

\\*

**tau #9**

1.[vs] to be sufficient, enough. *Ku tau*, 'that is enough'; a *taaua talatala ku tau*, 'we agree in our discussion, or, we have talked enough'; *na ika ku tau ki te kai o te poo nei*, 'there are enough fish for the feast tonight'.

2.[vs] to be capable enough; a *nau e he tau i te kake o na niu*, 'I am not capable enough to climb coconut trees'.

\\*

**tau #10**

[vt] to beach, to bring ashore, to carry ashore, usually referring to canoes.

do: *tau na vaka*.

\\*

**tau ama**

[np] a rope on the outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*} that runs from the mast {*kautuu*} of the ship to the boom {*kiato*} and then back to the stern of the canoe {*muli vaka*}.

sa: *laa*#1.

\\*

**tau na vaka**

[n] a place on the beach reserved for taking ashore canoes.

\\*

**tau namo**

[nv] a line fishing technique {*maatau*} inside the reef where the bottom of the ocean can still be seen {*mmana*}. A line is dropped with hermit crab as bait.

ge: *maatau*.

\\*

**tau palu**

[nv] a line fishing technique, performed outside the reef at about 100 fathoms depth.

\\*

**tau pouli**

see *maatau halepouli*.

\\*

**ttau**

[vt] to squeeze and twist, as in wringing out a rag, or making coconut oil from grated coconut.

do: *ttauana*.

\\*

**taua**

[vt] to throw with an overhand motion, to throw hard.

ps: *tauatia*.

\\*

**taaua**  
 [personal pronoun, 1st person inclusive dual] we (you and me).  
 \\*

**ttaua**  
 [n] a battle, a war, a fight.  
 ca: *hakausu ttaua* <[vp] to cause a fight>.  
 \\*

**ttauana**  
 [na] the cloth used for squeezing grated coconut to make oil.  
 \\*

**tauheunu**  
 [na] the extra leaf of coconut branch {*paakele*} that is woven into mats {*kapanni, tapakau*} to fill in space; extra strands of warp string material used in the loom weaving.  
 \\*

**tauhhu**  
 [np] the main ridgepole of a house, the central roof beam. Supports the main rafters of the roof {*oka naniu*}. *Tualua o te tauhhu*, a smaller beam above the *tauhhu* that supports the small rafters of the roof {*oka likiliki*}.  
 wh: *hale*,  
 sa: *tualua*.  
 \\*

**taukono**  
 [vs, vq] continuously, eternally.  
 syn: *tahi*#1.  
 \\*

**taula**  
 1.[no] the anchor rope of a boat or canoe.  
 2.[vs] to be anchored.  
 \\*

**taulalo**  
 see *toolalo*.  
 \\*

**taulaoi**  
 (from *laoi* 'good').  
 [vs] to be very good.  
 \\*

**taulekaleka**  
 (from PPN *^leka* 'pleasant').  
 [vs] to be beautiful, fancy, good, admirable.  
 ca: *hakataulekaleka* <to try to act in a good manner>.  
 \\*

**taullo**  
 [nv] a line fishing technique done outside the reef in shallow water at night with coconut-leaf torches {*lama*}. No longer

practiced.

ge: *maatau*.

\\*

**taulua**

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person dual possessing singular alienable objects] your (of two people).

\\*

**taumata**

[vt] to divinate whether one will catch fish or be successful in some other endeavor. (PCR).

ps: *taumataalia*.

\\*

**taume**

[np] the shoot of a coconut branch.

\\*

**taumuli**

see *tautali*.

\\*

**taumunimuni**

[n] one of the ritual roles associated with the *aliki*. The *taumunimuni* was selected by the *aliki* from his extended family and supervised the collection of harvest fruits during the *huata*. Some people claim that he served as a 'guard' of the *aliki*.

sa: *aliki*.

\\*

**taunusu**

[nf] a tree species.

\\*

**taupili**

1.[vi] close to or near, in time or space.

2.[v + *ki* + Verb phrase] to be close to doing something.

\\*

**taupulapula**

1.[n] areas at sea where the bottom of the sea looks both dark and light blue from the surface of the water indicating that there is both coral and open areas.

2.[no] blotchy areas of skin, freckles.

\\*

**tausoaso**

(from *soa* 'friend').

[vi] to make friends between two groups of people. *Te kanovaka o Tona ni tausoaso ma na tama o Sikaiana*, 'the crewmen from Tonga each made friends with the people of Sikaiana'.

\\*

**tautai**

[n] a man who is expert at fishing.

\\*  
**tautali** (taumuli)  
 [vp] to follow another, to walk behind.  
 ps: *tautalia*.  
 \\*

**tautau** #1  
 [vs] to hang, as clothes hang on a line, or as a fruit hangs down from a tree.  
 syn: *takatootoo*.  
 tr: *hakatautau*.  
 \\*

**tautau** #2  
 [vi] a traditional form of wrestling in which two men face each other with arms around each other and try to throw each other to the ground.  
 sa: *sele* #1.  
 \\*

**taaute**  
 [vs] to be decorated with flowers and plants. *I te Kilisimasi, te hale tapu e taaute ki te paakele*, 'during Christmas, the church is decorated with coconut leaf'.  
 ca: *hakataaute*,  
 do: *Puna Taautea*.  
 \\*

**tauto**  
 [no] a long hand-made fishing net used in certain fishing techniques. No longer made.  
 ge: *kupena*,  
 sa: *uto, kallo, tuu avaava, taka hatu*.  
 \\*

**tautonu**  
 [vs] to be lucky, to be in the right place at the right time by coincidence.  
 \\*

**tautou**  
 [possessive pronoun, 2nd person plural for plural alienable objects] your.  
 \\*

**tautuu**  
 1.[no] a girdle or belt used to hold the stomach in.  
 2.[no] the strap used to tie a basket {*kete*} to one's back when going fishing.  
 \\*

**tautua**  
 [n] a ritual role whose duties are unclear. Some claim that this man served as a messenger of the *takala*. (PCR).  
 sa: *aliki*.

\\*

**tautuku**

[n] a ritual role. The *tautuku* was responsible for certain rituals involving the sea, including the *teika lle* in which he oversaw the initial bringing of the fish ashore and taking it to the ritual house {*hale aitu*}. The position was associated with certain patrilineages, Saapei and Saakava. (PCR).

sa: *aliki, sao#2, ssau, kape#3*.

\\*

**tava**

(from PPN ^tawa).

[nf] a fruit that has a hard green skin with a sweet fruit inside. Traditionally the harvest of *tava* was regulated by the harvest rituals of the *huata*. Varieties include: *kala too*, a reddish *tava*. Idiom: *tava leu*, lit., 'ripe *tava*'; a particular favorite of food or favorite activity.

sa: *huata*.

\\*

**tavake**

[nf] bird species, tropic bird.

\\*

**te**

[definite article, singular] the.

pl: *na*.

\\*

**Te Ala i Tua**

[psn] one of the members of the crew of *Tehui Atahu* who is claimed to have reached down to make a mark in *Sikaiana* when it was still underwater. His statue used to stand at *Talappa*.

\\*

**Te Aliko O Muli**

see *Lapi*.

\\*

**te laa #1**

[nq] other; *te laa tama*, 'the other man'.

pl: *a laa*.

\\*

**te laa #2**

[relative clause conjunction] which, who; *na tama te laa e nnoho i Honiara*, 'the people who live in *Honiara*'.

\\*

**te laa ia**

[conjunction] therefore.

\\*

**Te Lani Hakamalu**

[psn] a male spirit whose statue stood in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}.

\\*

**Te Lani Hakasele**

[psn] a female spirit whose statue stood in the ritual house {Hale Aitu}.

\\*

**Te Moni**

[psn] a spirit associated with long distance voyaging {holau}.

\\*

**tea**

[vs] to be clear, white, pale.

\\*

**Tealaala**

[psn] a star constellation, two pairs of stars; associated with appearance of large numbers of *nanue* fish.

\\*

**Tehaolei**

[pln] the name of one of the islands on the western side of Sikaiana.

sa: Muli Akau.

\\*

**Tehui Atahu**

[psn] one of the founder heroes of Sikaiana; by legend his origin is unknown. The founder of the Saalupe and Vaka Avusu clans {hale akina} (although each descent group disputes the other's claim).

\\*

**Tehui Luaniua**

[psn] one of the founder heroes of Sikaiana; by legend from Luaniua. The founder of the Saatui clan {hale akina} which has the right to assume the position of chief.

\\*

**Tehui Peilau**

[psn] a male spirit whose statue once stood in the ritual house {Hale Aitu}.

\\*

**teika lle**

(from? *ika* 'fish' + *lle* 'fly').

[n] a major ritual. The ceremony started when a large fish washed up on the reef. After the fish was sighted, a person, often a child, was designated temporary chief and went with a member of the chiefly line {mataaliki} to bring the fish ashore. When the fish reached shore, a crowd of people waved {luelue} coconut leaves {paakele} at the fish. It was then cut up and symbolically eaten in an area near the ritual house {Malae}. The head of the fish was then carried to a ritual house, either Te Laoa or Talihaki and left to rot. Women were not allowed to go near the fish and participated in a separate ceremony, the

*puutuna*. After the end of the ritual, the *pule* prayed to the spirits {*tupua*} of the reef before people could go to the sea again. The ritual of the *teika lle* seems to have centered on making the fish, which was considered dangerous to the island, into something harmless. The event was a pre-Christian ritual that was no longer performed in 1980-1983. Parts of it were re-enacted to greet important visitors during 1980-3. (PCR)  
sa: *puutuna, lani#1, kai tae, uui#2, ttala#2, suamele, tonu#1, mahamaha, hakamaumau, pule, aliki, tautuku*.

\\*

**teke**

[vp] to be disobedient, naughty.

ps: *tekelia*.

\\*

**tteke**

(from PPN ^teke).

[vs] to be out of proportion, to be out of shape.

\\*

**teki**

1.[vs] to be shocked, scared, jolted by news or fright.

2.[vs] to have a painful muscle spasm.

\\*

**Telahu**

[pln] a traditional house, no longer standing, near Mataapa wherefruits from the harvest ceremony {*huata*} were stored.

\\*

**tele**

(from PPN ^tere 'sail').

1.[vi] to run.

rp: *teletele*.

2.[vi] to travel by foot along the reef between the main island {*Hale*} and the small islands on the western side of the atoll {*Muli Akau*}; *tele i te popolani*, 'go along the reef'.

3.[vi] to flow, as water flows from a hose, in a current or a river.

4.[vi] to ride in an automobile; *maatou ni tele ki tai*, 'we rode to town'.

5.[vi] to sail or ride in a boat.

\\*

**tele hakatukku** (*tele hakatukuku*)

[vi] to sink straight down to the bottom of the ocean.

cn: *apulu*.

\\*

**tele tika**

[vi] to run in a zigzag.

\\*

**ttele**

[vi] to travel fast; a *Lanati ni ttelei*; 'the Ranadi (the government ship before the Second World War) travelled very fast'.

\\*

**Tepalena**

[pln] a former island along the north side of the reef that has washed away. By legend, Vaeoma stayed on this island during part of his stay on Sikaiana.

sa: *Hakatalatala*.

\\*

**teveaki**

[nv] a line fishing technique {*maatau*} similar to *tau namo* but done at night. A man goes to a fairly shallow area inside the reef and throws some legs of hermit crab to attract the attention of the fish {*saepoa*}. Then a line with bait is thrown.

ge: *maatau*.

**tii**

(from PPN ^tii).

[nf] a plant species, cordyline.

\\*

**tia #1**

[vt] to tie together a net.

cn: *onoono, noono, aha*.

\\*

**tia #2**

[vt] to burn or cut a ring around the trunk of a tree to cause it to die.

ps: *tialia*.

\\*

**tiia**

[np] the rays or halo of the sun or moon.

\\*

**tiaki**

1.[vt] to leave behind.

2.[vt] to divorce, as in divorcing a spouse.

For both senses:

ps: *tiaki, tiakilia, tiakina*.

3.[v + ki + V phrase] to permit, to allow: *te kammanu he ki tiaki a nau ki hano muli ki Sikaiana*, 'the government has not yet allowed me to go back to Sikaiana'; *ona maatua ni tiaki a ia ki hano ki Sikaiana*, 'her parents allowed her to go to Sikaiana'; *ku tiaki*, 'it is permitted'.

\\*

**tiha #1**

(from PPN ^tifa).

[nf] mother of pearl shell. Varieties include: *nanu helo*,

'yellow lip pearl shell'; *nanu maka* 'white lip pearl shell';  
*nanu takku*, 'black lip pearl shell'.

\\*

**tiha #2**

[vi] to swerve out of control. Idiom: *talatala tihatoha*,  
'to speak evasively'.

tr: *hakatiha* <to swerve to avoid, to dodge>.

rp: *tihatoha* <to veer back and forth>.

\\*

**tihu**

[na] a well for water.

\\*

**tika**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>tika).

[na] a dart made from the base of a coconut stalk {*tupallaha*}.

Types of darts include: *nanu maka*, *nanu helo*, *tika kkopi*.

\\*

**tika kkopi**

[na] a dart with a curved body.

\\*

**tikatika #1**

[nv] a dart game with darts {*tika*} made from coconut leaf. The  
object of the game is to compete to see who can throw his dart  
the furthest with an underhand throw. Not played during  
1980-1982.

\\*

**tike tonu**

[vi] to divine, especially a person's whereabouts when he is  
trying to hide. Technique is associated with Tongans under  
Vaeoma. A *Vaeoma ni tike tonu tana mukamuka ki a Huti*, 'Vaeoma  
used a coconut to divine the location of Huti'. (Archaic).

\\*

**tiketike**

[vi] to sit on one's haunches without any other support, to  
squat.

\\*

**tikinne** (tikinene)

(from? *nnee* 'gasp').

[vt] to tickle.

ps: *tikinnesia*.

\\*

**tikitiki**

[na] a ball for playing made from 4 or 6 strands of coconut  
leaf.

cn: *pooano*.

\\*

**tila**

[n] a strong man, a warrior. Term refers to the Tongan warriors under Vaeoma who invaded Sikaiana. (Archaic).  
 \\*

**tili #1**  
 [nv] a competition in catching flying fish {*tae ssave*}.  
 sa: *tae ssave*.  
 \\*

**tili #2**  
 [vt] to bury a person at sea. Traditionally, some dead people were buried at sea. (PCR).  
 ps: *tilia*.  
 \\*

**tili #3**  
 1.[tv] to hit with a hammer, to bang.  
 rp: *tilitili*.  
 2.[vi] to have an accident in a motorcar.  
 \\*

**tili papaio**  
 [vi] to splash up and down when travelling across the waves, as a motorboat or a skipping stone.  
 \\*

**tilihouna**  
 [nf] bird species, kingfisher.  
 \\*

**tilitili**  
 [tv] to knock, as knocking on a door.  
 \\*

**tilo**  
 (from PPN <sup>^</sup>tiro).  
 1.[vp] to look down in admiration at something; to admire, especially self-admiration with a mirror.  
 ps: *tiloa*.  
 2.[vi] a form of play in which a man dresses up and mockingly admires his own beauty.  
 \\*

**timu**  
 [no] the part in a person's hair.  
 \\*

**tinaa manu**  
 [n] a woman with many children. (Figurative).  
 \\*

**tinna**  
 see *tinana*.  
 \\*

**tiinai #1**  
 [vt] to mix a cosmetic scent with coconut oil {*lolo*}.  
 \\*

**tiinai #2**

(from PPN ^tinai).

[vt] to extinguish, to put out, turn off: *tiinai te teipi*, 'turn off the tape'; *tiinai te ahi*; 'turn off the electric light, put out the fire'.

ps: *tinaia*.

\\*

**tinana** (tinna)

(from PPN ^tina).

[no] mother, genetic and classificatory; 1st ascending generation lineal and collateral female relatives.

do: *haitinana* <to be in relationship of mother to child>; *tinna ki taha* <a classificatory mother, anyone mother calls *taina*>.

\\*

**tinnasue** (tina nasue)

(from *nasue* 'pulsate').

[vi] to fidget.

do: *nasue*.

\\*

**tini**

[vt] to choose, select, vote for: *tini tonu*, 'to predict, to divine'; *tini noa*, 'to guess'; *tini tasi*, 'to choose once and for all'.

ps: *tinia*,

pl: *tinitini*.

\\*

**tino**

(from PPN ^tino).

1.[np] body, trunk, main section of some object.

2.[prefix, for cardinal numbers] counting of humans by tens:

*tinolua*, 'twenty'; *tinotolu*, 'thirty'; *tinohaa*, 'forty';

*tinolima*, 'fifty'; *tinoono*, 'sixty'; *tinohitu*, 'seventy';

*tinovalu*, 'eighty'; *tinosisivo*, 'ninety'.

\\*

**tino haimailona**

(from *mailona* 'powerful').

[vs] to be supernaturally powerful.

\\*

**Tino Mate**

(from *mate* 'dead').

[pln] a section of the ritual house {*hale aitu*} in which all the rotted mats and broken statues of spirits were kept after they were replaced. These materials could never be burned.

(PCR).

sa: *Hale Aitu, manea*.

\\*

**tino vaka**

[np] the main body of an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}. The washstrake {*hono*} is lashed on top of the *tino vaka* and the boom rods {*kiato*} are lashed between the *tino vaka* and the washstrake {*hono*}.

wh: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**tipa**

(from PPN ^tipa).

[vi] to divert or turn from an original destination. A *nau ni tipa ki uta*, 'I turned in towards the land'.

ps: *tipaalia*,

rp: *tipatipa* <to weave back and forth, as when drunk>.

\\*

**tiitii #1**

[vt] to prepare an earth oven {**umu**} for cooking.

syn: *puu* #1.

\\*

**tiitii #2**

[vt] to sprinkle, as in salting food.

\\*

**titinatoo**

[vi] to dance with a lot of shaking.

\\*

**tititai**

[nf] a plant species. Traditionally used to wash out tatoo wounds immediately after tatooing. (PCR).

\\*

**too #1**

1.[vt] to take.

2.[vt] to adopt a child: *taku tama too*, 'my adopted child'; a *nau ni too te tama a toku kave*, 'I adopted the child of my cross-sex sibling'.

For both senses:

ps: *tooa*, *toolia*,

rp: *tootoo*.

\\*

**too #2**

[vs] to be sung with enthusiasm, of a song.

ca: *hakatoo*.

\\*

**too #3**

(from PPN ^too).

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for singular inalienable objects] your.

\\*

**too #4**

[vi] to fall, of rain; *te uua ku too*, 'the rain is falling'.

sa: *sala*#2.  
ps: *tokia* <to be wet from being rained upon>.  
\\*

**toa** #1  
(from PPN ^to'a 'brave').  
[n] a very strong and brave warrior. Term mostly appears in fairy stories {*tala*} and legends. Some Sikaiana people claim that their ancestors were all *toa*.  
\\*

**toa** #2  
[nf] a tree species, casuarina.  
\\*

**toe**  
(from PPN ^toe).  
[vs] left over, remaining.  
pl: *ttoe*.  
\\*

**toetoe** #1  
[vs] a few, some.  
\\*

**toetoe** #2  
[vs] to be limping; *tona vae e toetoe*, 'his leg has a limp'.  
\\*

**tohi**  
[vt] to break off a piece from hard material.  
st: *matohi*.  
\\*

**tohitohi**  
[vt] to wipe off dirt or dust, as in wiping sand off the body.  
\\*

**tohu**  
[vi] to be abundant, plentiful. *Te pani hea tona tohu mai*, 'the decorations are full (TS)'. (Archaic).  
\\*

**toiho**  
1.[vi] to fall down.  
2.[vi] to sin in terms of Christian teachings, especially through adultery or premarital sex.  
\\*

**toka**  
[np] the part of the reef where coral rocks start to rise from the lagoon side to the platform.  
\\*

**toka-**  
[prefix, for cardinal numbers] counting humans up to ten: *hoko tahi*, 'one'; *tokalua*, 'two'; *tokatolu*, 'three'; *tokahaa*, 'four'; *tokalima*, 'five'; *tokaono*, 'six'; *tokahitu*, 'seven'; *tokavalu*,

'eight'; *tokasivo*, 'nine'.

\\*

**ttoka** #1 (*totoka*)

1.[vp] to watch. *Te tama laa ku ttoka ki te vaka*, 'that person is watching the ship'.

ps: *tokaia*,

do: *tokatoka*, *tokaatia*.

2.[vp] to look out for, to be on guard; *ttoka hakatonu toku taina*, a *koe poki mea he mea e sala*, 'watch out, be careful my brother, lest you do anything wrong (MS)'.

3.[v] to have the opinion or view; *a nau e ttoka atu*, 'as I see this, in my view'.

\\*

**ttoka** #2

[na] a mirror.

\\*

**ttoka naa**

[conjunction, perhaps short for *ttoka atu nau*] in my opinion, in my view.

\\*

**tokaatia**

(from? *tokatoka* 'look after').

[ps with *I* + source] to have let someone down, to have not fulfilled some trust or responsibility.

\\*

**tokatoka**

[vp] to look after, to supervise, to command: *te tupuna e tokatoka ki tana tama*, 'the guardian looks after her child'; *te kammanu e tokatoka ki te henua*, 'the government looks after the island'.

\\*

**tokelau** (*tokolau*)

[n, direction] the north.

\\*

**toki**

(from PPN ^toki).

[na] a shell axe or adze. No longer used, but still found.

syn: *kautoki*.

\\*

**tokita**

(from Eng 'doctor').

[n] doctor.

\\*

**toko**

(from PPN ^toko).

1.[na] a pole, staff.

2.[vt] to punt a canoe.

\\*  
**tokoi**  
 [vi] to lean against a support.  
 \\*  
**tokolau**  
 see *tokelau*  
 \\*  
**tokotoko #1**  
 [np] the buds of the *hau* plant.  
 \\*  
**tokotoko #2**  
 [na] a walking stick.  
 \\*  
**tokotuu**  
 [na] a stick with a branching top for hanging things. This kind  
 of stick could be used by spirit mediums as a place to hang the  
 gifts {*hakahuna, tuutuuhuna*} of the *aitu mate*, and used to hang  
 the presents given secret lovers {*hina*} during the *kau*.  
 \\*  
**tokotua**  
 [n] the area along the reef closest to the lagoon.  
 \\*  
**toku**  
 [possessive pronoun, 1st person singular for singular  
 inalienable objects] my.  
 \\*  
**tola**  
 [vs] to be sexually excited, to have an erection.  
 \\*  
**toolalo**  
 [vs] to be fully loaded, of a canoe.  
 \\*  
**tolo #1**  
 [vt] to smooth bit by bit.  
 \\*  
**tolo #2**  
 [vt, plural objects] to plant a crop or trees.  
 ot: *tootoo#2*.  
 \\*  
**tolo #3**  
 [nf] sugarcane.  
 \\*  
**ttolo (totolo)**  
 1.[vi] to crawl; *te tama likiliki e ttolo*, 'the small child is  
 crawling'.  
 ca: *hakattolo* <to make a child crawl>,  
 ps: *tolohia* <to be crawled upon>.

2.[vp] to attempt secret seduction at night by entering the house of a woman and attempting to have sex with her while she is sleeping.

ps: *tolohia* <to be seduced in such a way>.

3.[vi] to move slowly.

\\*

**toloa**

[nf] a bird species.

ge: *kivi*.

\\*

**tolomu**

(from Eng 'trump').

[na] the trump suit in a game of cards.

\\*

**tolu**

(from PPN ^tolu).

[v, cardinal number] three.

\\*

**Tolu**

[psn] a star constellation.

\\*

**tona**

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for singular inalienable objects] his, her. See Introduction.

\\*t

**tonnaoa** (tolunaoa)

[v, cardinal number] the number six, when counting by twos.

\\*

**tonitoni**

1.[vs] to change color in patches as a result of mildew.

2.[vs] to have blotchy skin as a man who has skin cancer.

For both senses:

syn: *taupulapula*.

\\*

**tono** #1

[na] a coconut candy made from boiling the sap {*kaleve*} of the coconut tree and mixing it with coconut {*ota*}.

\\*

**tono** #2

(from PPN ^tongo).

[nf] a tree species; mangrove.

\\*

**tono** #3

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

**tonu** #1

[na] foreigners that arrived on Sikaiana were said to be *te*

*tonu o te aliki*, that is they were under the care and protection of the *aliki*. This term also referred to the fish that washed ashore during the *teika lle*. (Archaic).

\\*

**tonu #2**

1.[vs] to be correct, proper, true.

opp: *sala* #1.

2.[vs] to be straight, as in the weaving of a mat or the shape of a canoe.

3.[vq] to do something in a manner that is correct, proper, true; *talatala tonu*, 'straight or true speech'; *tini tonu*, 'correct choice'; *hakaana tonu*, 'a correct gift or transaction'.

\\*

**toonu**

[vi] to feel resentment, as when others receive special consideration but one does not, or when one works on a community project but others do not.

\\*

**toosui**

[n] a game similar to *paasui*, but in which the object is merely to touch another person during departure.

cn: *paasui*.

\\*

**toto**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>toto).

[no] blood. (Rare).

syn: *haeko*#1.

\\*

**tootoo #1**

[vt] to straighten bones using traditional methods. (Still practiced).

do: *tama tootoo*.

\\*

**tootoo #2**

[vt, singular objects] to plant.

pl: *tolo* #2.

\\*

**tootoka**

[np] the door of a house.

\\*

**totoomatua**

[vi] to act greedily, as when a guest comes and takes all the food brought by another person. (Demeaning).

\\*

**tou**

[nf] a species of pandanus.

\\*

**toulua**

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person dual for singular inalienable objects] your (of two people).

\\*

**tuu #1**

(from PPN ^tu'u).

1.[vi] to stand, to be erect, of a person or structure: *te tama laa e tuu i loto hale*, 'that person is standing inside the house'; *te hale e tuu*, 'the house is standing'.

tr: *hakatuu* <to make stand, to erect>.

2.[vi] to stop, of a ship or motorcar; to get off a vehicle, of a passenger.

3.[vs] to be made, finished; *te tii e tuu*, 'the tea is ready'.

tr: *hakatuu* <to prepare>.

\\*

**tuu #2**

[np] the strap of a back strap loom {*mea tau*}.

wh: *mea tau*.

\\*

**tuu #3**

[vt] to hit with a spear or bullet.

cn: *tau#8*.

ps: *tuulia*.

\\*

**tuu #4**

[no] a type of garden land {*keli*} from which crops could be collected by the *sapai ulu* during the *teika lle*.

sa: *puutuna, vulisana, teika lle*.

\\*

**tuu avaava**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. In the evening, several men go to passages travelled by fish and set up a long net {*tauto*}. When a group of fish move towards the net, they chase the fish into the net. In another method, a long line of pandanus leaves {*lau paku*} are placed on either side of the net. The fish are frightened by the pandanus, thinking it is an eel fish and eventually turn to the net.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**Tuu Kau**

[n] a star constellation, the Big Dipper.

\\*

**tuu paa**

[n] a ceremony performed after the harvest {*huata*} in which women placed a small seed in a bowl and left it in front of her house. Any house that did not have the seed placed in front

would be sworn at {*sakilikili*}. (PCR).

\\*

**tuu pou**

[vs] to be shocked by some news.

\\*

**tuu sao**

[nv] a net fishing technique {*haanota kupena*}. Men go in the early morning and place a long net {*tauto*} in a passage. Pandanus {*paku*} leaves are tied together on either end which will frighten the fish. The fish avoid the leaf and swim into the net.

ge: *haanota kupena*.

\\*

**ttuu** (tutu)

[vt] to cut, to split across the width.

sa: *hhoo*.

ps: *tuutia*.

\\*

**tua #1**

[vp] to long for, to love; *toku manava e tua ki a koe*, 'my heart longs for you'. (Archaic).

\\*

**tua #2**

(from PPN *^tu'a*).

1.[no] the back of a person; *tona tua ku isu*, 'his back hurts'.

2.[np] the back of any object: *te tua o te teipi*, 'the back of a tape-cassette'.

3.[n, direction] towards the open sea in an outrigger canoe.

syn: *lalo*,

opp: *akau, uta*.

4.[n, location] the side of the island facing the open sea.

\\*

**ttua**

[n, location; short for *te tua*] the open ocean, the ocean outside the lagoon.

\\*

**tuaa**

[no] laws, rules, commandments: *te tuaa o te aliki*, 'the laws of the chief'; *te tuaa o te kammanu*, 'the laws of the government'; *te tuaa o te misoni*, 'the rules or commandments of the church'.

\\*

**tua lliki**

[vs] to be slender, thin, of girth.

\\*

**tua nniu**

[vs] to be thick, of girth.

\\*

**tuua niu**  
 [np] the stems of the leaf of a coconut branch {**paakele**}. When the leaf is stripped these may be used to make a broom.

\\*

**tuua poo**  
 [n, time] midnight, the time from about 11:00PM to 2:00AM.  
 wh: *aho*#1.

\\*

**tua sivvalu**  
 [nf] a turtle species, leatherback turtle.  
 ge: *honu* #1.

\\*

**tua tolo**  
 [nf] a plant species, a type of creeper; used for decoration, fragrance and certain fishing rituals.

\\*

**tuua uka**  
 [na] a long string of any material including strings made from local materials and western materials such as cotton.

\\*

**tuua tika**  
 [np] the end of a stalk of coconut leaf.

\\*

**tuuae**  
 [na] a recipe; breadfruit {*kulu*} is skinned, placed in the sun and then baked. (Kiribati/Gilbertese).

\\*

**tuai**  
 [vi] to move slowly, to delay, to dawdle.  
 ca: *hakatuai*,  
 do: *he tuai*.

\\*

**tuuaka**  
 see **tuuvaka**.

\\*

**tuaki** #1  
 [vt] to clean fish.

\\*

**tuaki** #2  
 [vi] to want to eat a special food, of women when pregnant.

\\*

**tualua**  
 [vs] to have two layers of something, two layers of clothing; *tualua o te tauhhu*, a small central roof beam above the main beam; *tualua o te akoako*, the second *akoako* in songs that have two separate verses of this type.

\\*

**tuatika**

[np] the back part of the stalk {*haa*} of coconut leaf {*paakele*}.

\\*

**tuatua #1**

[np] the coconut flesh left on the inside of the shell after the shell has been scraped.

\\*

**tuatua #2**

[vs] to be thick, to be double the thickness of another thing. *Te uka nei e tuatua ake ma te laa uka*, 'this fishing line is double the thickness of the other line'.

\\*

**tuetue**

[vt] to clean inside an enclosure by scraping with a long stick. This is the method used for cleaning out coconut bottle containers {*puputau*}.

\\*

**tuha**

(from PPN ^*tusa*).

[vt] to divide food unevenly. (Rare).

ps: *tuhaina*.

\\*

**tuuhoe**

1.[n] a type of song that recounts the sailing adventures of men who sailed great distances over the open sea {*holau*}.

2.[nv] to work as the helmsman of a canoe; the helmsman.

\\*

**tuhuna**

(from PPN ^*touhuna*).

1.[na] a plane used for smoothing surfaces.

2.[vt] to plane a surface, to smooth a surface.

3.[n] an expert at a handicraft skill, especially weaving or making a canoe. (Archaic).

4.[vi] to be adept at misleading through speech, or to deceive others through speech; *te tama laa e tuhuna haeko*, 'he really deceives people in the way he talks'. (Demeaning).

\\*

**tui somo**

[no] a shell necklace.

\\*

**ttui** (tutui)

(from PPN ^*tui*).

[vt] to sew, to stitch, to thread.

ps: *tuuia*,

ot: *tui*.

\\*  
**tuitui**  
 [na] a sewing needle.  
 \\*  
**tuitui na kivi**  
 [n] a group of *kivi* birds.  
 \\*  
**tuukaha**  
 [na] the fibres of coconut husk that is used for making string after they have been placed in salt water for several months.  
 \\*  
**tuukau**  
 [na] the rod used for fishing for bonito {*atu*}.  
 sa: *ane*#2.  
 \\*  
**tuke**  
 [np] the upright sticks used for walling at the front and back of a house.  
 wh: *hale*.  
 \\*  
**tuke hale**  
 [np] the walling of a house.  
 \\*  
**tuke mata**  
 [no] the eye brows.  
 \\*  
**tuki #1**  
 [nao] a type of prayer, sung in the clan houses {*hale henua*} and to summon the spirit familiars {*aitu mate*} of spirit mediums.  
 \\*  
**tuki #2**  
 (from PPN ^tuki 'strike').  
 1.[na] a hammer, a wooden pounder.  
 2.[vt] to hammer, to pound as in softening puddings or strips of pandanus {*pookai*} to make a mat.  
 ps: *tukia*,  
 rp: *tukituki*.  
 \\*  
**ttuki**  
 [na] a nail.  
 \\*  
**tukia**  
 [vi] to stumble.  
 \\*  
**tuukia**  
 [vi] to be slowed down.  
 \\*

**tuku**

(from PPN ^tuku).

[vt] to place something, to put something.

ps: *tukulia*,

rp: *tukutuku* <place one by one>.

\\*

**tuku mouli**

(from *mouli* 'senses').

[vi] to hiccup.

\\*

**tuku tai**

[pln] the sea shore, beach.

\\*

**ttuku** (tutuku)

[vp] to promise to harm someone through a spirit {*aitu mate*}.

(PCR, Archaic).

ps: *tuukua*.

\\*

**tukuhala**

[nf] a species of edible nut, 'cutnut'. One of the four fruits whose harvest was restricted during the harvest ceremonies {*huata*}. Varieties include: *tukuhala maa*, *t. kiole*, *t. uli*, *t. vao*.

sa: *huata*, *puna*#2.

\\*

**tula**

[np] the muscle of a shell fish that adheres to a rock. By legend, one is believed to be underneath the island to hold it in place.

\\*

**tulana** #1 (tuna)

[no] an expanse of time as opposed to a specific moment of time.

cn: *mokoaa*.

\\*

**tulana** #2

[np] the rings around the bark of a coconut tree or sugarcane.

\\*

**tulana o te sekeseke**

[n] a period in Sikaiana's history when it is believed that the coconut had not yet been planted and the people were constantly in a famine.

\\*

**tule**

[n] the edge of the platform of the reef where the ocean waves break.

\\*

**tulei**

[vt] to push away.

do: *tuleki*.

\\*

**tuleki**

(from PPN ^tulaki).

[vt] to push over.

ps: *tulekina*.

\\*

**tuli**

(from PPN ^turi).

[no] the knee.

\\*

**ttuli** (tutuli)

[vs] to be unable to hear, to be deaf.

ca: **hakatuli** <to ignore speech, to disobey>.

\\*

**ttulu** (tutulu)

[vi] to leak, of a house when it is raining; *te hale ku ttulu*, 'the house leaks'.

\\*

**tuluma**

[na] a hand carved wooden cyclinder used for storing special items, especially the bonito hooks {*paa*}.

\\*

**tulutulu**

[np] the main corner posts of a house.

wh: *hale*.

\\*

**tumaitu**

[n] the night of the new moon; on Sikaiana no moon at all is seen on this night.

sa: *poo*.

\\*

**tumea** (tumee)

[na] copra.

sa: *kamatuu*.

\\*

**tunaki**

[vi] to nod one's head in agreement.

opp: *luuluu*.

\\*

**tuunaki**

[vp] to trust.

ps: *tunakina*, *tunakilia* <to be trusted, to be competent>.

\\*

**tunu**

[vt] to cook by putting over a fire.  
 ps: *tunua*.  
 \\*

**tunukai**  
 [na] a cooking pot.  
 \\*

**tunukai paapaa**  
 [na] a frying pan.  
 \\*

**tupa**  
 (from PPN ^tupa).  
 [nf] a land crab species. Growth cycle: *kalamasi, tupa*.  
 \\*

**tupakkeu**  
 [no] the shoulder.  
 \\*

**tupallaha**  
 [np] the base of a dried coconut palm {*haa, kaulama*} where there are no leaves. Used for making darts.  
 sa: *tika*.  
 \\*

**tupe #1**  
 [vt] to braid a rope with four strands of string.  
 cn: *hilo#1, hhili*.  
 \\*

**tupe #2**  
 [np] the stomach organ of a chicken.  
 \\*

**tupeka**  
 (from Eng 'tobacco').  
 [nf] tobacco, both the plant, and the leaf for smoking.  
 \\*

**tupetupe #1**  
 [vt] to criticize another person with the implication that the person is treated well when present but criticized when not present; backbiting.  
 ps: *tupea* <to be criticized>.  
 \\*

**tupetupe #2**  
 [nv] a game in which pieces are thrown at a target.  
 (Kiribati/Gilbertese).  
 \\*

**tuupoto**  
 [na] a recipe; taro mixed with coconut milk.  
 \\*

**tupu**  
 (from PPN ^tupu).

- 1.[vi] to grow, to age, of humans; *te kau tama mmaa e tupu vave*, 'all Europeans age rapidly'.
- 2.[vt, vs] to bear; to be born; *taku tama ni tupu mai i 1969*, 'my child was born in 1969'.
- 3.[vi] to emerge, to change into, of animate beings.

\\*

### **tupu hano**

[no] character, personality, manner of behaving.

\\*

### **tupua**

(from PPN ^tupu'a).

[n] a supernatural spirit. Unlike *aitu*, *tupua* are not dead humans who have become supernatural, but have always been supernatural beings. They are often associated with specific place names either ashore or along the reef. They assisted *aitu mate* in their endeavors.

cn: *aitu*,

sa: *aitu mate*.

\\*

### **tupuna**

1.[no] grandparent, both true and classificatory; 2nd ascending generation lineal and collateral relatives.

2.[no] guardian, adoptive parent.

3.[no] godparent, as in Christian baptism. (CR).

do: *haitupuna* <to be in any of the relationships described above>.

\\*

### **tuputupu**

1.[no] a physical likeness, resemblance, or appearance.

2.[no] manner, character or personality; *te tuputupu o taanata*, 'the character of men'; *te tuputupu o haahine*, 'the character of women'; *te lautama nei e penapena tuputupu kee*, 'this younger generation has a different character or way of behaving'.

\\*

### **tusi**

(from PPN ^tusi).

1.[vi] to point.

2.[vt] to make lines in a material; to draw them on paper.

3.[np] the lines on lined paper.

\\*

### **tuutae**

[na] excrement, feces. (Restricted).

syn: *tae*.

\\*

### **tuutaki**

[vt] to tie together.

\\*

**tuutalialia**

[nf] a crab species.

\\*

**tutalua**

[np] a type of verse in song composition. In songs with two *akoako*, the second is preceded by a *tutalua* that is sung the first time, but not repeated.

\\*

**tutu**

(from PPN ^tutu).

[vt] to burn down, to set on fire.

ps: *tuunia*.

\\*

**tuutuu #1**

[vt] to deal out cards.

\\*

**tuutuu #2**

[np] the raised ground between swamp gardens; a mound for planting a coconut tree.

syn: *kaupaa*.

\\*

**tuutuu haeko**

[vs] to be poor, destitute, without money or food.

\\*

**tuutuu laoi**

[vs] to be well off, wealthy, with plenty of food.

\\*

**tuutuuhuna**

[vp] to give a gift to an ancestral spirit {*aitu mate*} in order to enlist his support in some endeavor, most often to cure an illness or harm another man. (Archaic, PCR).

sa: **hakahuna**.

\\*

**tuuvaka** (tuuaka)

[np] the rim or edge of any object. (Rare).

syn: *launutuu* #1.

\\*

# U

## uu #1

[nf] a crab species, coconut crab.

\\*

## uu #2

(from PPN ^huhu).

1.[no] the nipple or breast, of female.

2.[vt] to suck a breast.

ca: *hakauu* <to breast feed>,

ps: *uumia*.

\\*

## uua #1

[no] neck.

\\*

## uua #2

(from PPN ^'uha).

[n] rain. *Te uua ku too*, 'the rain is falling'; *te uua e tani tele*, 'to be a short rainfall from a single cloud'; *te uua e llotu*, 'to rain hard'; *te uua e too kisikisi*, 'to rain lightly, a sprinkle'.

do: *uuatia* <[vs] to be met by a very hard rain; to be rained upon before arriving at one's destination>.

\\*

## uua loto

[n] the edge of the reef on the lagoon side.

\\*

## uua tai

[n] the shore, near the sea.

\\*

## ualani

[no] nicotine juice.

\\*

## uuea

[vi] to move, of waves in the ocean. (Archaic).

\\*

## uhe

[vt] to masturbate, of males.

ps: *uhe*.

\\*

## uhi #1

(from PPN 'uhi).

[nf] a plant species, yam; eaten occasionally.

\\*

## uhi #2

1.[vt] to cover an object.

2.[vt] to cover the swamp gardens {*talvano*}  
with leaves in mulching.

For both senses:

ps: **uhia**.

3.[np] the lid or cover of something.

\\*

**uhu**

1.[vi] to depart, to leave. *Te vaka e uhu i te poo nei*, 'the boat is departing tonight'.

2.[vt] to pull out, to separate out. *Te tama laa ni uhu na hili o te hale*, 'that person took out the walling planks of the house'; *te tokita ni uhu tona niho*, 'the doctor pulled out his tooth'.

st: *mauhu*,

ps: *uhukia* <to be pulled out, also to be excommunicated from Holy Communion in the Christian Church>.

\\*

**uui #1**

[vs] green or blue, the colors.

\\*

**uui #2**

1.[vt] to change something dangerous into something harmless through ritual. *I teika lle, te aliki ni uui te ika laa, ki hakalaoi, ki he hakkinokino*, 'during the *teika lle*, the chief changed the fish, to make it good, so it would not be harmful'. (PCR).

2.[vt] to replace something that is hanging; to change a shoulder garment {*puipui*} or the bottles that hang from trees collecting coconut sap.

ps: *uuia*.

\\*

**uiki**

(from Eng 'week').

1.[n] week.

sa: *aho* #1.

2.[no] a reservation of a piece of land for collecting coconuts for one week by a single person to make copra; *tona uiki*, his time for collecting coconuts.

\\*

*uiki hakamalooloo*

(from *hakamalooloo* 'rest').

[n] a week's holiday instituted by the missionaries. During this time songs were composed that had similarities with those composed during the *puina*. No longer practiced.

\\*

**uila**

(from PPN ^'uhila).

[n] lightning: *llapa te uila*, 'the lightning flashes'.

\\*

**uka**

1.[no] the veins and arteries of animate beings.

2.[na] string, cord, fishing line that is held in the hand.

cn: *aho*#2.

3.[np] the strings of a guitar or ukalele.

\\*

**uka a Mautikitiki**

[nf] sea plant that is long and slender.

\\*

**ukalele**

[na] an ukalele; introduced in 1930s to Sikaiana.

\\*

**ukaamalo**

[np] the heddle string used in setting up the loom mat {*mea tau*}. The string serves to separate the warp threads for weaving.

wh: *mea tau*.

\\*

**ukeuke**

[n] rough waves or rough sea.

\\*

**ukohi**

[vt] to surround.

ps: *ukohia*.

\\*

**uku**

[vi] to swim under water.

cn: *sepu*.

do: *vaka uku i lalo* <submarine>.

\\*

**ukui**

[vt] to rub with force, as in washing clothes.

ps: *ukuia*,

rp: *ukuukui*.

\\*

**ula #1**

1.[vs] to burn with a flame.

cn: *kka*.

tr: *hakaula*.

2.[vs] red.

syn: *ulahaa*, *mmea*.

\\*

**ula #2**

(from PPN *^'ura*).

[nf] a crayfish.

\\*  
**ulahaa** (ulafaa)  
 [vs] red.  
 syn: *ula, mmea*.  
 \\*  
**ulaki**  
 [vt] to move objects from one place to another.  
 ps: *ulakina*.  
 \\*  
**uli** #1  
 (from PPN *^'uli*).  
 [vs] black, the color.  
 do: *tama uli* <dark skinned people, Melanesians>, *uli pallai*.  
 \\*  
**uli** #2  
 [np] a shoot or root of taro {*kapulaka, haahaa*}.  
 sa: *vasi*.  
 \\*  
**uli pallai** (*uli palalai*)  
 [vs] to be very black.  
 \\*  
**ulu**  
 [vi] to enter, to go into.  
 tr: *hakaulu*,  
 ps: *uluhia, ulufia* <to be entered>.  
 \\*  
**ulu henua**  
 [n] the top of an island as seen from a very far distance.  
 \\*  
**ulua**  
 [nf] a large species of trevally.  
 ge: *malau seli*.  
 \\*  
**ulukau**  
 [na] a recipe; taro {*haahaa*} pudding mixed with taro leaves.  
 \\*  
**ulumate**  
 (from *ulu* 'enter' + *mate* 'dead').  
 [vp] to attempt something in the face of adversity or danger,  
 especially in courtship or theft.  
 \\*  
**uluna**  
 1.[no] a traditional wooden headrest, an European style pillow.  
 2.[n] a payment made to the midwife {*ssiki*} after a child's  
 birth. (PCR).  
 \\*  
**ulunaa honu**

[nf] a starfish species.  
 \\*

**uma**  
 [np] the breast of a bird or chicken where there is a lot of meat, preferred for eating.  
 \\*

**umatani**  
 (from *matani* 'wind').  
 [vs] to be a very strong wind.  
 ps: *umatania* <to be met by a very strong wind>.  
 \\*

**ume**  
 [nf] a fish species, leatherjacket.  
 \\*

**umiti**  
 see *kiliu miti*.  
 \\*

**umiumi**  
 1.[vt] to suck, as in sucking candy.  
 2.[vi] to kiss with the mouth.  
 cn: *veisoni*.  
 \\*

**umo**  
 [vt] to pinch.  
 ps: *umotia*.  
 \\*

**umu**  
 1.[na] an earth oven.  
 2.[n] a mound of earth, especially for planting root crops.  
 do: *haiumu*.  
 \\*

**una #1**  
 [nf] a crab species, hermit crab.  
 \\*

**una #2**  
 [np] the shell of turtle.  
 sa: *paa#1*.  
 \\*

**Unu**  
 [psn] a star constellation.  
 \\*

**unu**  
 (from PPN ^unu).  
 [vt] to drink; to absorb a liquid.  
 ca: *hakaunu* <to make a child drink, to make someone drunk>,  
 cp: *hakaunumia* <to be made to drink, to be made drunk by a gift of alcoholic beverages>.

ps: *unumia* <to be taken for drink>.

\\*

**upeau**

(from *peau* 'wave').

[vi] to be very rough, of the seas.

\\*

**upu**

(from PPN ^*ipu*).

[na] a coconut shell cup.

\\*

**upullo**

[no] the brain organ.

\\*

**uso**

(from PPN ^*uso*).

1.[no] the navel, the umbilical cord.

2.[no] an extended blood relationship; *te uso o te kanohale*, 'the blood relationships of the family'. (Figurative).

sa: *manava*.

\\*

**usu #1**

[vt] to persuade, to provoke, to convince; *a koe ni usu toku soa ki he tahuli mai ki a nau*, 'you persuaded my lover not to come back to me (MS)'.  
ps: *usuia*, *usulia* <to be persuaded by someone>,  
do: *hakausu ttaua* <to cause people to fight>.

\\*

\\*

**usu #2**

1.[np] a point or tip of land that projects out into the sea.  
syn: *utua*, *matakkai*.

2.[np] the point or tip of any object.

\\*

**usu #3**

[vt] to knock down fruit from trees with a stick.

\\*

**usukau**

[np] a part of the hand-held fishing net {*kautoko*} that holds together the frame.

wh: *kautoko*.

\\*

**uta**

(from PPN ^*uta*).

1.[n, direction] when at sea, the direction towards dry land; towards the reef or towards an island.

syn: *akau*,

opp: *tua#2*, *lalo*, *tai*.

2.[n, direction] when ashore, the direction inland, away from the sea.

opp: *tai*.

3.[n, direction] when in a town, the direction away from the town.

opp: *tai*.

4.[vt] to carry in a ship. *Te vaka e uta tona kako*, 'the ship is carrying its cargo'.

ca: *hakauta* <to load onto a ship>.

\\*

#### **uta lua**

[vs] to have caught two large fish when going deep sea fishing;

*uta tolu*, to have caught three fish by same method.

\\*

#### **ute**

[np] the tail of a crab {*uu*} and snail {*alli*}.

\\*

#### **uto**

[np] the float used for holding up a fishing net {*tauto*}.

\\*

#### **utu #1**

[vt] to fill up, especially an enclosed container that uses fuel, such as a cigarette lighter or a pressure lamp.

ps: *utuhia*.

\\*

#### **utu #2**

[nf] a fish species.

\\*

#### **utua**

[np] the point, promontory or tip of a land mass as it goes out to the ocean.

syn: *usu#2*, *matakkai*,

cn: *tahaotua*.

\\*

#### **uvalo**

[vi] to scream, to shout; to bark, of dogs.

do: *valo*.

\\*

# V

## **vaa-**

(from PPN ^waa).

[prefix followed by noun] space, land: *vaapia*, 'land for planting the arrowroot plant'; *vaahuti*, 'land for planting bananas'; *vaahale*, 'the space along the side of a house'; *vaasao*, 'a free or open space'.

\\*

## **vae**

(from PPN ^wa'e).

[no] the leg of an animal or human, legs of a table or chair, hands of a clock.

\\*

## **vvae** (vavae)

[vt, vs] to divide, to be divided.

ps: *vaaea*,

rp: *vaevae*.

\\*

## **vaea**

[n] the places in the lagoon or ocean where the water starts to get deep and the bottom of the ocean can no longer be seen.

sa: *mmana*.

\\*

## **vaea o te lani**

[pln] the division of the sky. A term mostly found in fairy tales {*tala*} that refers to places that are far away and inhabited by legendary creatures.

\\*

## **vaaea**

(from *vvae* 'to divide').

[ps] to be separated, especially of lovers or friends.

\\*

## **vaemuli**

[np] a part of the hand held net {*kautoko*} where the net is attached to the frame.

wh: *kautoko*.

\\*

## **vaaena**

[pln] a ridge across the bottom of the lagoon that divides the main island of Sikaiana from the western islands {*Muli Akau*} of the atoll.

\\*

## **vahi**

1.[no] side, part: *te vahi atamai*, 'the right side'; *vahi vvale*, 'the left side'; *te laa vahi*, 'the other side'.

2.[no] a person's prerogative, his decisions to make. *Hano pe tama laa e tini ki aavana ma te tama uli, te naa ia tona vahi*, 'if that person decides to marry a Melanesian, that is his decision to make'.

\\*

**vahi huaavaka**

[np] a plank of a canoe, formerly used for short distance sea travel.

\\*

**vai #1**

[na] water, juice, liquid, sap: *te niu laa e he hai vai*, 'that coconut tree does not have any sap'; *vai taha*, 'fresh water for drinking'; *vai kkala*, 'sweetened water'; *vai kamaimai*, 'water mixed with coconut molasses'.

\\*

**vai #2**

[na] a water jug, pottery. (Introduced).

\\*

**vai saele**

[vi] to walk about aimlessly, without purpose, to go from area to area. (Demeaning).

\\*

**vai taha**

[na] fresh water.

\\*

**vaihale**

1.[np] the area in front of a house facing the sea.

2.[np] the land from the front of the clan houses {*hale henua*} running down to the seashore. Most clan houses are associated with a *vaihale*.

\\*

**vainipu**

[n] a pool of water.

\\*

**vaisoa**

1.[vi] to be friends, to be companions, to be lovers.

2.[no] a friendship, a romance.

\\*

**vaitai**

[na] saltwater.

\\*

**vaka**

(from PPN ^waka).

1.[no] a boat, a ship, a steamship, a canoe.

2.[no] a group of people who are living together or cooperating; a team of players in a card game.

3.[no] a spirit medium who is possessed by the spirit of his

dead ancestor {*aitu mate*}. (PCR).

sa: *aitu mate*.

\\*

**vaka alo**

[no] a type of outrigger canoe about four to five fathoms long and suitable for carrying three people. Good for bonito {*atu*} fishing. (No longer built).

ge: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**Vaka Avusu**

[psn] the name for one of the patrilineal clans {*hale akina*} which claims descent from one of the founder heroes of the island, Tehui Atahu; therefore, has the right to succeed to the chieftainship.

sa: *hale akina, heto aliki, mataaliki*.

\\*

**vaka hai ama**

[no] an outrigger canoe. The traditional mode of sea transport, but no longer made. The parts of a *vaka hai ama* are: *haha, kauolo, heliana, kautuu, kautakoto, ppama, ama, halo, kau uiui, hono, pane mua, pane muli, tukulu, tuki, kiato, kiato motu, tino vaka, hakatuu, pallama, manu, laa*. Types of outriggers from smallest to largest are: *moisuki, vaka hakatali ika, vaka alo*. Of these, the last was about five fathoms long, could carry three or four people and was suitable for long distance voyaging {*holau*}.

\\*

**vaka hakaani**

(from *hakaani* 'dedicate').

[no] an outrigger canoe that has been dedicated to the spirits and can be taken for long distance voyaging {*holau*}.

\\*

**vaka hakatali ika**

[no] an outrigger canoe about three fathoms long and suitable for carrying two people.

ge: *vaka hai ama*.

\\*

**vaka kauhau**

[n] a toy canoe.

\\*

**vaka lele i anna**

[no] an airplane.

\\*

**vaka uku i lalo**

[no] a submarine.

\\*

**vaakai**

[vt] to encircle.  
ps: *vakaia*.  
\\*

**vakavaka**  
[no] the ribs of a person or animal.  
\\*

**vakili**  
[vt] to open a wrapped material bit by bit.  
\\*

**vaku**  
[no] a mat made from wide strips of pandanus that is used for many purposes, including protection from the rain.  
\\*

**vaakule**  
[vt] to delouse.  
ps: *vakulea*.  
\\*

**vaalana**  
[n] a saying that is true, a proverb, a vow; *tau tona vaalana*, 'to vow'. Idiom: *vaalana ki paa*, to try in vain, to be impossible.  
\\*

**vvale** (vavale)  
(from PPN ^wale).  
1.[vs] to be crazy, stupid, insane, peculiar, unusual.  
tr: *hakavvale* <to make someone crazy>,  
cp: *hakavvalea* <to be driven insane>.  
2.[nq follows noun] left, left side.  
opp: *atamai*.  
\\*

**valea**  
[vs] to be slimy, of food that is one day old.  
\\*

**valevale** #1  
[vq] to be in an unsure manner: *talatala valevale*, 'to be unsure about what one is talking about'; *kite valevale*, 'to be unsure that one really saw something'.  
\\*

**valevale** #2  
[no] the phlegm in the throat.  
\\*

**valo** #1  
[no] a shout, a scream.  
do: *uvalo*.  
\\*

**valo** #2  
[nf] a sea animal that hides in sand.

\\*  
**valovalo**  
 [nf] a tree species.  
 \\*  
**valu #1**  
 (from PPN ^walu).  
 [cardinal number] eight.  
 \\*  
**valu #2**  
 [nf] white fin tuna.  
 \\*  
**valuvalu**  
 (from PPN ^walu).  
 [vt] to scrape, to plane a surface.  
 \\*  
**vana**  
 [nf] a sea urchin species.  
 \\*  
**vvana** (vavana)  
 (from PPN ^fana).  
 [vt] to spear fish with a rubber sling, to shoot a bow and arrow.  
 ps: *vanasia*.  
 \\*  
**vvani** (vavani)  
 [n] a curved stick used by women to feel for fish that are hiding under stones. Used in the fishing technique, *hakavoika*.  
 \\*  
**vao**  
 (from PPN ^wao).  
 [na] brush, low plants and bushes: *taa vao*, 'cut brush for fertilizing gardens'; *kkoti vao*, 'strip off brush for fertilizing gardens'.  
 \\*  
**vaona**  
 [n] a heap, a large amount.  
 \\*  
**vasa**  
 [no] a hand woven sleeping mat made from pandanus {*kie*}: *llana te vasa*, 'weave a sleeping mat'. Types of *vasa* include: *vasa hhati*, a mat with two sides and a fold in the center; *vasa vahi siaoa*, a large mat suitable for two people; *vasa vahi hokotahi*, a mat made for only one person.  
 Types of weaves used include: *llana*, *hatu*, *pei*, *sikisiki*.  
 sa: *soe*, *kie*, *pookai*, *vau*, *hetuhetu*.  
 \\*  
**vasa huli manu**

[no] a sleeping mat made from different colored materials.

\\*

**vaasao**

(from *sao* 'free').

1.[no] a free space in time or place; an unoccupied time or empty place.

2.[no] the place of someone, his role, job, responsibilities.  
*Te tisa ni hhao i te vaasao o te mama*, 'the catechist took the place of the priest'.

3.[np] the area between swamp gardens {*talvano*} where it is possible to stand up.

\\*

**vasi**

[vt] to cut off the root {*uli*} of taro {*haahaa*} in preparation for cooking and replanting.

\\*

**vaasina**

[na] a recipe; taro pudding mixed with coconut cream.

\\*

**vati**

(from Eng 'watch').

[n] a wristwatch, clock.

\\*

**vato**

[nf] a shell species, cone shell.

\\*

**vau**

[np] the decorated edges of sleeping mats {*vasa*}. Colored cotton

is woven into the mats along the edges.

wh: *vasa*,

syn: *vausana*.

\\*

**vausana**

[np] a lashing, as the lashings of an outrigger canoe.

\\*

**vavaa** (vvaa)

[no] noise; **he vvaa!**, 'shut up!'.

\\*

**vave**

(from PPN <sup>^</sup>wawe).

[vq] quickly, fast. *Vave atu, vave mai, te talatala a Tona e tasi*, 'go quickly, come quickly, a Tongan speaks once' (reported to have been said by Vaeoma to Semalu at Taumako).

\\*

**veisoni**

[vp] to kiss, especially by rubbing noses.

ps: *veisonilia*.

\\*

**vekuveku**

[vt] to stir.

\\*

**vela**

(from PPN *^wela*).

[vs] to be destroyed by fire: *te hale ni vela i te ahi*, 'the house burned down from the fire'.

do: *velania*.

\\*

**vvela (vevela)**

[vs] to be hot; *te tii e vvela*, 'the tea is hot'; *ku vvela*, 'it is hot'.

\\*

**velania**

(from *vela* 'destroyed by fire').

[ps] to be charred, to be burnt but not destroyed from a nearby fire.

\\*

**vvele (vevele)**

[vt] to garden, to weed, to sweep an area, to cut grass.

\\*

**velena**

[na] a garden.

\\*

**velelele**

[nf] a spider.

do: *hale velelele* <a spider's web>.

\\*

**velovelo**

[nf] a yellow fin tuna when caught on a hand-held deep sea fishing line.

sa: *ppaa*, *takua*.

\\*

**veniveni**

[nf] a large clam species (?Tridacnacea maxima).

\\*

**vesili**

[vp] to ask, to inquire, to question.

ps: *vesilinia*, *vesililia* <to be asked about>.

\\*

**vete**

[nf] a fish species, goatfish species.

\\*

**vvete (vevete)**

(from PPN *^wete*).

[vt] to untie a knot.

ps: *veetia*.

\\*

**veve**

[na] sedge, grass, moss.

\\*

**vii**

1.[vs] to be sour, of taste, as a lemon.

2.[nf] orange, the fruit. Rarely grown on Sikaiana, but eaten in other parts of Solomon Islands.

\\*

**vii kata**

[vi] to deceive, trick, mislead: *a koe e vii kata, a nau e vii kata*, 'if you mislead, I will mislead'. (Rare).

\\*

**viki**

(from Eng 'wick').

1.[np] the wick of a candle.

2.[np] batteries.

\\*

**vili**

[vq] quickly, rapidly.

\\*

**vini**

[vi] to whistle. On Sikaiana, people are called by distinctive whistles.

rp: *vinivini*.

\\*

**visi**

1.[vs] to be tangled up, as a fishing line.

rp: *visivisi*.

2.[vs] to be crowded, full of people.

\\*

**vvisi**

1.[vt] to tug lightly on a fishing line, of fish.

2.[vt] to touch, to brush.

ca: *hakavvisi* <[vi] to intentionally rub against someone as if in a crowded area>.

\\*

**viiviitai**

[nf] a bird species.

ge: *kivi*.

\\*

**voea**

(from Eng 'wire').

[na] steel wire.

\\*

**vvolo** #1 (vovolo)

[vt] to spear a person or an animal.

ps: *volosia* <to be speared>.

\\*

**vvolo** #2 (vovolo)

[vt] to push out, as pushing a canoe out to sea.

\\*

**vulisana**

[vi] a traditional ceremony in which the patrilineal clan {*hale akina*} of a bride prepares food for the clan her future husband {*aavana puluna*}. The bride walks to one of the clan's gardens {*tuu*} in the bush decorated with food which is collected by her future husband's patrilineal clan. (PCR).

\\*

**vusi**

[n] the bush, the inland area of an island. (Archaic).

syn: *loto ao*.

\\*

**vvusu** (vuvusu)

[vt] to punch with a closed fist.

cn: *ppatu*.

ps: *vusukia*.

## **English-Sikaiana Index**

This index is not meant as an English-Sikaiana dictionary. Rather it is a finder's list to help readers find Sikaiana equivalents.

# A

about  
    i  
above  
    aluna  
abroad  
    moana#1  
abscess  
    kahoā  
absolution  
    ttala#2  
absorb  
    kai, unu  
abundant  
    taamaki, tohu, vaona  
accomplish  
    ttae  
account  
    kaoni  
accuse  
    ppale  
ace, in card game  
    hai#6  
achieve  
    ttae  
action  
    aauna  
adept  
    matahia  
adhere  
    hakappili, ppili  
admire  
    hakatitio, tilo  
admit  
    hakaali  
adopt  
    too#1  
adopt, ceremonies of  
    soa, hakasoa, mautolotolo, nono kai  
adopted child  
    mokupuna, tama too  
adoptive parent  
    tupuna  
adultery  
    hina  
adultery, to be caught in the act of  
    saahea  
advice, to seek the advice of one person  
    hakatonu  
adze

aluna  
 abroad  
     moana#1  
 abscess  
     kahoā  
 absolution  
     ttala#2  
 absorb  
     kai, unu  
 abundant  
     taamaki, tohu, vaona  
 accomplish  
     ttae  
 account  
     kaoni  
 accuse  
     ppale  
 ace, in card game  
     hai#6  
 achieve  
     ttae  
 action  
     aauna  
 adept  
     matahia  
 adhere  
     hakappili, ppili  
 admire  
     hakatīotio, tilo  
 admit  
     hakaali  
 adopt  
     too#1  
 adopt, ceremonies of  
     soa, hakasoa, mautolotolo, nono kai  
 adopted child  
     mokupuna, tama too  
 adoptive parent  
     tupuna  
 adultery  
     hina  
 adultery, to be caught in the act of  
     saahea  
 advice, to seek the advice of one person  
     hakatonu  
 adze  
     aalisi, hakatolo#2, niapu, kautoki  
 afraid  
     likalika, matakū  
     to be unafraid  
     he matakū, manava mmau  
 after  
     aavale, he tuai, muli  
 afternoon

tahuli te laa, te laa ku ino  
 age group  
     lautama  
 the activities of  
     heono  
 aground  
     in a boat  
     pili  
 aid  
     soi  
 aim  
     hakaatu, hakaana  
 airplane  
     vaka lele i ana  
 albino  
     kehu  
 alcoholic beverages  
     mea vavale  
 alive  
     noho, ola  
 all  
     katoa  
 allergic  
     lli#1  
 allow  
     tiaki  
 almost  
     poi, taupili  
 alone  
     hoko  
 also  
     hoki  
 amount to  
     taki  
 anchor  
     taula  
 and  
     ka#1, ma  
 angel  
     enselo  
 angry  
     loto#2  
 animal  
     manu#1  
 ankle  
     puku vae  
 announce  
     hakaalolono  
     at ritual events  
     luilui  
 answer  
     hakaipili, sui  
 ant species  
     loo, loata

anxious  
     soossa  
 any  
     he#1  
 anything  
     he mea  
 apologize  
     hakalaoi  
 appear  
     hakasaa, saa#1, sula  
 above water  
     eea#1  
 appearance  
     tuputupu  
 area  
     kiona, vaasao  
 argue  
     hakatau#1  
 arm  
     kapakau, lima#2  
 armband  
     hata#2  
 armpit  
     ahina  
 arrive  
     ttae, au#1, ommai, mai  
 arrow  
     matanasau  
 arrowroot  
     pia#2  
 artery  
     uka  
 ashamed  
     napa#1  
     to be unashamed  
         manava mmou, hellika (likalika)  
 ashes  
     lehu  
 ask  
     hakalollono, vesili  
 assist  
     soi  
 asthma  
     koopu  
 astray  
     hakasiilia  
 at  
     i  
 attempt  
     aalu, hakaatuatu, hakammate, ulumate  
 authority  
     mahi  
 automobile  
     motokaa

avenge  
    sui  
    infidelity in marriage  
    suikkau  
avoid  
    kalokalo#2, likalika  
awake  
    ala#2  
away  
    ki taha  
away from  
    ake  
axe  
    takuu, kautoki

# B

back  
kanetua, tua#2

bad  
hakkinokino, haeko#3

bag  
tana#2

bail out  
ttaa

bailer  
ttaa

bait  
mounu

bake  
tao#1

bald  
maahoa

ball  
pooano, tikitiki, poolo

bamboo  
palonu

banana  
huti  
the blossom at the end of a stalk  
moa#3  
to blossom of  
hakasina#2  
a garden of  
vaa huti  
a shoot of  
osi

baptize  
Hakkaukau Tapu

bar  
hotele

barb  
of a stingray  
hoto

bark  
of a plant  
kili#1

bark  
of a dog  
uvalo

barracuda  
ono#2, tapatuu

Barringtonia  
hutu

barter

sui  
 base  
     tahito, takele  
 basket  
     kete, kulo, polapola  
 bath  
     kaukau#2, koukou  
 batteries  
     viki  
 battle  
     ttaua  
 be  
     in a place  
     moe, takoto  
 beach  
     tai, tuku tai, tai hale, uua tai  
 beach morning glory  
     laakau matalliki  
 beak  
     kaiusu  
 beams  
     beam along side walling  
     pale apaapa, sanna  
     beam along front walling  
     pale tootoka  
     central roof beam  
     tauhhu, tualua o te tauhhu  
 bear, a child  
     haanau, tupu  
     unable to bear  
     paa#3, sili  
 bear  
     plentifully of a fruit  
     mili#2  
     to have no fruit  
     hua sola  
 beard  
     talaha  
 beast  
     manu#1  
 beat, a drum  
     liliki  
 beautiful  
     ata#2, taulekaleka  
 because  
     i, mae ko, mai ia  
 beckon  
     alohaki  
 become  
     hiti#2  
 bed sheets  
     pulopulou  
 bedding  
     moena#1

beef  
     pihi  
 before  
     mua  
 beg  
     kainono  
 begin  
     kaamata  
 behind  
     hakamuli, muli, hakamulitia  
 belch  
     hakasopo te matani  
 believe  
     hakalono  
 belly  
     manava, kete  
     to have a bulging belly  
     kiikii  
 belonging to  
     a#2, o#2  
 below  
     lalo  
 belt  
     taakai, tautuu  
 bend  
     kkolu, piko  
 bend down  
     hakappele  
 bent  
     kkopi, makolu, navali, piko  
 best  
     laka  
 betel nut  
     kaaula  
     leaves for chewing  
     laupita  
 better  
     laoiake  
 between  
     lottonu  
 beyond  
     aavale  
 big  
     naniu  
 Big Dipper (constellation)  
     Tuu Kau  
 bile  
     au#3  
 bind  
     hau#3, nono, saisai, sahe#3  
 bird  
     manu#1  
     catch with a net  
     seu manu

catch in the hand  
     ttano  
 group of  
     huihui manu, tau#1  
 marked as tame  
     tapune  
 bird nest  
     oohana  
 bird species  
     tilihouna, kaka#1, kalae, kanapu, kataha, katoko, kiokio#2, kivi#3,  
     kolili, leia#3, matuku, mouakena, nono, pepekau, sikisiki#2,  
     tala#3, tama a te laki, tavake, toloa, viiviitai  
 birth  
     haanau, tupu  
 birth-mark  
     kili pusi  
 bite  
     kai, nunu#3  
 bitter  
     of taste  
     kona#1  
 black  
     uli pallai, uli#1  
 black sauce  
     tama uli  
 bladder  
     kahula  
 blame  
     ppale  
 bland  
     of taste  
     maalano  
 bleed  
     lle  
 bless  
     hakatapu#2  
 blink  
     kemokemo  
 blood  
     haeko#1, toto  
 blossom  
     hakasina#2, hakatikopia, hua#2, malo#1, puapua, puna#2, see, sinano  
 blow  
     out air  
     pusaki  
     ashore  
     papao  
     of a fan  
     ili  
     of the wind  
     aniani  
 blue  
     uui#1  
 blunt

matapuu  
 blurred  
     nnehu  
 boast  
     hakapuupuu  
 boat  
     kapatii, manau, vaka  
 body  
     huaitino, tino  
 boil  
     in cooking  
         hakalli, takalli  
     boil over  
         seke  
 boil, an abscess  
     kaho  
 bold  
     manava mmou, hellika  
 bone  
     ivi  
 bonito  
     atu#2  
     hook for  
         paa#1  
 book  
     laumea  
 boom rods  
     of an outrigger  
         kiato, kiato motu  
 booming  
     tallu, tammu, tamuumumu  
 boots  
     taka  
 born  
     haanau, tupu  
 bothersome  
     hakaanaana, hakatama, hakallihu, hakanaenae, hakaisu pohoulu  
 bottle  
     tahallo, tahallo hai ioio  
 bottom  
     takele  
 boundary  
     kaupaa  
 bow, of bow and arrow  
     kavusu  
 bow, down \  
     sulu#1  
 bowl  
     kumete  
 box  
     keesi, papa#3  
 bracelet  
     hata#2  
 braid

hhili, hilo#1  
 brain  
   upullo  
 branch  
   of tree  
     laa#2  
   branching  
     mmana, manamana  
 bread  
   halaoa  
 breadfruit  
   kulu  
 break  
   hhati, kkoti, mahaa, mahaki, matchi, motu  
 break wind  
   pakisuu  
 breast  
   of woman  
     uu#2  
   of a bird  
     uma  
 breath  
   maahia  
 brideprice  
   penupenu  
 bright,intelligence  
   atamai, haipohoulu  
 bright  
   of light  
     maalama  
 bring ashore  
   tau#10  
 broad  
   llaha  
 broken  
   mahaa, matchi, hhati, motu#1  
   of a radio  
     hakkinokino  
 broom  
   pulumu  
 brown-skinned  
   huaalava  
 brush  
   away flies  
     huehue  
   off with the hands  
     tohitohi  
 brush, foliage  
   ppuana, vao  
 bubbles  
   ppuna  
 bucket  
   pakete  
 building

hale#3  
bulge, in the stomach  
kiikii  
bull roarer  
pino  
buoy  
uto  
burn  
in a fire  
vela  
to set a fire  
tutu  
burn with a flame  
ula#1  
burn without a flame  
kka  
bury  
in the ground  
tanu  
at sea  
tili#2  
bush, the area inland  
loto ao, vusi  
busy  
kapitia  
but  
ka#1  
Butterfly  
peppepe  
buttocks  
kanekane, paamuli  
to show as an insult  
sinoko  
button  
kolokolo  
buy  
sui  
buzz  
mumuu  
by  
i

# C

cabbage  
    kaavisi

call  
    tapa

calm  
    of the weather  
    malino

candy  
    loli  
    made from coconut  
    kapeni, mea ppili, tono#1

canoe  
    manau, vaka hai ama

cap  
    of a bottle  
    ppono

capable  
    iloa, kapo, lavaka, matahia  
    to be incapable  
    he lavaka, sisili

capsize  
    nnini

captain  
    aliki

cards  
    to deal cards  
    tuutuu#1  
    to draw trump  
    aasi  
    to play cards  
    muu#1

card suits  
    taemani, lau ppuku, ili, kaimanamana

to trump  
    huli

to win points  
    kai

cards  
    tama

ace  
    hai#6

king  
    aliki

jack  
    seki

queen  
    hahine

carry  
    ssau  
    on the back  
    papa#2

in a boat  
     uta  
 in front  
     saapai  
 on the shoulder  
     amo  
 on the side  
     kopi  
 cassette  
     kaseti  
 casuarina  
     toa#2  
 catch  
     a bird with the hands  
         ttano  
     birds  
         seu manu  
     fish  
         sahe#1, mau, tau#5  
     an illness  
         laavea  
     onto an object  
         hakallave, lave  
     an object with the hands  
         siko, puke  
 caterpillar  
     ane#1, niho tui  
 caught  
     in adultery  
         saahea  
 cave  
     mmalu  
 cemetery  
     kava#1  
 center post  
     of a house  
         pou#1  
 certain  
     maatino  
 chair  
     nohonna, nahoa  
 change  
     clothes  
         hhao#1, tala#1, sui, uui#2  
     color  
         hakakkena\_  
     direction, of the wind  
         liaki#1, hiti#2  
     into  
         tupu, hiti#2  
     change positions  
         hakahiti  
 state or mood  
     hiti#2

character  
     hano#2, tupu hano, tuputupu  
 charcoal  
     kalakalaa upu, mmala#2  
 charred  
     velania  
 chase  
     hakataa, hakatele, taaliko  
 chat  
     muaisutau  
 cheap  
     to purchase  
     sui laoi  
     stingy  
     india, kai pulau  
 cheat  
     kailaalalo  
 cheek, of the face  
     kauae  
 chest, of an animal  
     hatahata#1  
 chew  
     maamaa#3  
 chicken  
     moa#1  
     egg  
     hua moa, tama moa  
 chief  
     aliki  
 chiefly line  
     heto aliki, mataaliki  
 child  
     tama (likiliki)  
 childbirth  
     haanau, tupu  
     first time  
     alapou  
     ceremonies  
     aoao tona ahi, kaikai, taakai  
     midwives  
     hakahaanau, ssiki, tama hulihuli,  
     pain at delivery  
     hiti#2  
     unable to bear children  
     sili, paa#3  
 Chinaman  
     Sanimanu  
 choke  
     laoa, leia#2  
 chopped  
     mahaa  
 chorus  
     of a song  
     akoako#2

church  
    hale tapu  
circle  
    to walk in  
        nimo, lulusa, alehaleha  
circumcise  
    ttaha  
clam species  
    kete hatu, pasua, veniveni  
muscle where clam adheres  
    oko#2, tula  
clap hands  
    pokapoka  
clasp  
    mmoti  
classificatory relatives  
    ki taha  
clean  
    an area  
        aatea  
    fish  
        anaana#2, tuaki  
    inside bottles  
        tuetue  
    through soaking  
        huihui  
    washing  
        ssolo  
clear  
    aatea, maatino, tea  
unclear  
    ehu, nnehu, sseni  
clever  
    atamai, haipohoulu, tuhuna  
click  
    kkote  
climb  
    kake  
    a tree with a rope  
        piki#3  
clitoris  
    kolemu  
clock  
    vati  
closed  
    puni, ppui  
clothing  
    leuleu, haolima, haovae, leuleu hhuri, lili#2, malo#2, puipui,  
    taakai, taka  
    to wear clothing  
        hhao#1  
clouds  
    lehuna  
rain clouds

hakalallani, lani papa, lani#2  
 cloudy  
   of water  
     ehu  
 clown fish  
   tama a te heke  
 club suit in cards  
   kaimanamana  
 coals, of a fire  
   mmala#2  
 cockroach  
   monamona  
 coconut  
   niu, kamatuu  
   to bear fruit of  
     hua#2  
 bits  
   ota  
 cluster of  
   hui, kaasani  
 copra  
   tumea  
 flesh  
   penuniu, tuatua#1, tumea  
 the husk  
   hakaeniu, pikopiko  
 to husk  
   oka  
 leaf  
   haa#3, lito, paakele, sukisuki#1  
 oil  
   lolo  
 sap  
   kaleve  
 sprout  
   kauloloa, taume  
 coconut crab  
   uu#1  
 coffin  
   papa#3  
 coiled leaf of pandanus  
   pookai  
 cold  
   makalili, makalli, sau maalikitau  
 collar  
   luaoa#1  
 collect  
   hakananaopo, hakapaanaki, kkutu, naopo, oko#1  
 food from bush  
   sala kai  
 from fish trap  
   aasi  
 collide  
   hetaatoi

*Colocasia antigorum*  
 haahaa#1  
 colors  
 of many different  
 panipani  
 comb  
 hair  
 selu  
 comb  
 of a rooster's head  
 pane  
 come  
 ommai, au#1, mai  
 come through  
 sula  
 come together  
 hakapaanaki, kkutu, mmui, oko#1  
 comfort  
 hakahaohao  
 commandments  
 tuaa  
 commitment  
 polopolo  
 common  
 noa#1, penu#1  
 commoner  
 tanta vale  
 companion  
 soa, takaana, soaavaka, vaisoa  
 compassion  
 aloha  
 compensation  
 sui  
 by giving a wife  
 hakahuna  
 compete  
 aalu, hakatau#1, hakaipili, hakaipili te niu, \_hhuti\_ te maea  
 at catching flying fish  
 tili#1  
 in ceremonial exchanges  
 taahao  
 competent  
 kapo  
 complete  
 hakaoti, oti  
 compose  
 a song  
 hakaipili, hatu#2  
 compulsion  
 maahiti  
 concept  
 hakateletele  
 conch shell  
 puu#2

cone shell species  
     kalihuu, vato  
 confess  
     hakaali, tala sala  
 confined  
     kapitia  
 confused  
     manava pupu  
 conjunctivitis  
     kalemata aukau  
 conserve  
     hakupulupulu  
 consider  
     aalehaleha, hakaaunauna, hakateletele  
 considerate  
     hailaoi  
 consume  
     kai  
 container  
     of metal  
         panikeni  
     traditional wooden  
         taluma  
 content  
     laoi  
 contest  
     aalu, hakaipili te niu, hakatau, \_hhuti\_ te maea  
 continuously  
     tahi#1, taukono  
 control  
     something belonging to another  
         massassa  
 converse  
     muaisutau, talatala, pakatea, heui, hakatautau  
 convince  
     usu#1  
 cook  
     bake  
         moa#2  
     in an earth oven  
         tao, taohola  
     in liquid  
         hakalli, takalli  
     in a pot  
         hakalli  
     roast over fire  
         hakaunuunu, tunu  
     to be uncooked  
         mata#2  
 cooking oil  
     sinu  
 cool  
     maaliki  
 cooperative group

kaapani  
 copra  
     tumea  
 coral  
     hale mala, hatu kiva, hatu pelu, heo, hiu, kaasiva, kamu#1,  
     puleva#1, puna kehu  
 coral trout  
     natala  
 cord  
     uka  
 cordyline  
     tii  
 corner  
     kkona#1, pati kkona  
 corner post  
     of house  
     tulutulu  
 correct  
     hakatonu, tonu#2  
 cosmetic  
     hair scent  
     tiinai#1  
 cost  
     sui  
 cough  
     tale  
     whooping cough  
     tale hhuti  
 count  
     ppau  
 countless  
     very high number  
     puni  
 country  
     henua#1  
 court  
     of law  
     koti  
 courtship  
     discussions between lovers  
     heui, lellele, pakatea  
     to flirt  
     hakahahine, hakatanata, lellele  
 gifts  
     hakatapu#1, henua#2  
 go-between  
     hakasaosao, tama kai  
 initiating  
     aalu, hakammate, hakataataa, hakatala, hakaikoiko, seese#2,  
     ulumate  
 lovers  
     hatu manava, hina, soa, kalemata, lupe  
 embarrassment felt during  
     hakanapanapa

to signal during  
     hakaatuna  
 suitor  
     alunia  
 cover  
     penu#2, pulopulou, uhi#2  
 covered  
     lilo  
 cowry shell  
     sela  
 crab species  
     kalamasi, kamakama, kaviti, paka, sanasana, tupa, tuutalialia, una,  
     uu#1  
 crab eggs  
     ami  
 tail of a crab  
     ute  
 crack the whip  
     pusi lokiloki  
 cracked  
     of earth  
         maeva  
     of a hard surface  
         matele  
 crackle  
     pannu  
 crane  
     the neck  
         haalo#1  
 crash  
     kapihi  
 crawl  
     ttolo  
 crayfish species  
     naiuhi, tapatapa, ula#2  
 crazy  
     vvale  
 creepers  
     hue, saketa, talina#1, tamole, tua tolo  
 crewmen  
     of outriggers and boats  
         kanovaka  
 cricket  
     kalamisi  
 criticize  
     hakasiisiikau, kai ate, meina, haka\_memehaeko\_, pakuia, tupetupe#1  
 crocodile  
     mokotolo  
 crooked  
     piko  
 crops  
     food resources  
         kai  
 cross over

laka  
 cross reef  
     hakasao  
 croton  
     palesiosio  
 crouch  
     hati pukupuku  
 crowbar  
     kolopaa  
 crowded  
     api#1, apituu, kapi#2, nniti, visi  
 crown of thorn  
     alamea  
 cruel  
     haeko#3, haihaeko, haimeahaeko, manava haeko, memehaeko, memepuamu  
 crunch  
     pannu  
 cry  
     cry out in a loud voice  
         tani kiikii  
     in sorrow  
         tani, nnee  
 cup  
     kapu, upu  
 cure  
     through ritual  
         alu maki  
 current  
     of the ocean  
         puso, tahe  
 curved  
     makolu, piko  
 cut  
     kkini,  
     as in chopping firewood  
         haa#1  
     apart fish  
         sele#3, ttuu  
     the end of a coconut sprout  
         katikati  
 hair  
     tahataha#2, tahi#2  
 narrow slices  
     ssepe  
 the insides out of an object  
     sisi  
 pandanus strips for weaving  
     soe#1  
 roots of taro  
     vasi  
 to shape wood  
     taataa  
 a wound  
     kinitia, mmele

cutnut  
    tukahala  
cyclone  
    ahaa, pasiosio  
Cyrtosperma chamissonis  
    kapulaka

# D

damaged  
    hakkinokino, mmele

damp  
    siusiu

dance  
    anu, anumana, hula  
    with singing  
    mako  
    with shaking motion  
    titinatoo

dark  
    of the night  
    pouli, poulitau

dawdle  
    tuai, hakatuuai

darts  
    nanu helo, nanu maka, tika kkopi, tikatika#1

daughter  
    hahine

dawn  
    ata#1, maalama

day  
    aho#1

daylight  
    ao#1

dead  
    mate#1  
    mourning  
    ppali  
    funeral song  
    tani  
    forewarning of death  
    ausia  
    to wish for someone's death  
    ttalo  
    death throes  
    memehaeko, takahitihiti  
    death wish  
    polo, ttuku

deaf  
    ttuli

deal  
    to deal out cards  
    tuutuu#1

debt  
    kaoni

deceive  
    hakaleelesi, kailaalalo, liu#1, maliu, masau, matemate, tuhuna, vii  
    kata

decide  
    tini, hili#2

to be undecided  
     he manako, hilihili, hakatilotilo, hakatunatuna  
 decorate  
     hakaataata, hakaata, hakaokooko, hakataaute, laakei, taaute  
 deeds  
     hai#3  
 deep  
     nnoto  
     deep sleep  
     moe selono  
 defecate  
     maalu  
 defend  
     puke, siko  
 defense  
     to be skilled in the arts of  
     ala#3  
 deflated  
     ppaka  
 delay  
     hakuatui, nimo, tuai  
 delouse  
     vaakule  
 demon  
     aitu, atua, tupua  
     to scare children  
     moumou  
 dented  
     mmele, ppaka  
 depart  
     uhu  
 depend upon  
     hakammau, manani, hakatama, hakatonu  
 descended from  
     hhiti#3  
 descent line  
     mata hanauna  
 deserted  
     lavaki  
 desire  
     hatu manava, hii-, hiihai, manako, ohia, pou#2  
     undesire  
     hakatilotilo, hakatunatuna, hilihili  
 destitute  
     tuutuu haeko  
 destroy  
     memepuamu, oha, seu  
 destructive  
     memepuamu  
 devil  
     aitu  
 diamond suit  
     in cards  
     taemani

diarrhea  
     tae sali  
 die  
 \    mate#1  
 diet  
     hakamaamaa, hakaukai, hakammate  
 different  
     to be different  
         kee, keekee  
     to become different  
         hiti#2  
 difficult  
     hainataa  
 dig  
     keli#1  
     dig out  
         kape#2  
 dilute  
     hakasoa#1, hakalanu, lanu  
 dip  
     in water  
         lloi#2  
 direction  
     absolute  
         anaake, kupu, laki, tokelau  
     direction particles  
         ake, atu#1, iho, mai  
     left  
         hakamaaui, maui, vvale  
     relative, away from land or reef  
         lalo, tua#2, tai  
     relative, to land or reef  
         uta, akau  
     inland  
         uta  
     seaward  
         tai  
     right  
         atamai, hakamaatau, ama  
     of the wind  
         amona, aauna  
 directly  
     tahi#1  
 dirge  
     sung at a funeral  
         tani  
 dirty  
     kekennatolo, pupu  
     of water  
         ehu  
     to be made dirty by water  
         ssava  
 disaster  
     forewarning of

atua, ausia  
 discredit  
     kai ate  
 discuss  
     hakaunauna, hakapio, hakatautau#2, talatala, muasitau, heui,  
     pakatea  
 disease  
     aukau, hulahula, hunea, kahoa, koopu, laha, laha tanetane,  
     lahitona, lua#2, makalli, maki, maki namu, maki unu, mattai,  
     mmae#2, pakia, sanapau, sele#2, tae sali, tale huti, taalipalipa,  
     tonitoni, vvale  
 disgusted  
     hakalialia  
 disinherit  
     llico  
 disintegrated  
     maoha  
 dislike  
     saasaa, he ohia  
 disobedient  
     piaka, teke, hakatuli  
 disperse  
     hakamaseuseu, mahuta  
 display  
     hakammata  
 dispute  
     hakatau  
 distance  
     from the island when at sea  
     hati na peau, kunaatua, laulalo, tahanahana, lilo  
     distance in time between meeting  
     saaita  
     distance in time since meeting and in space from Sikaiana  
     aalina  
 distant  
     mmao  
 distribute  
     taki  
 dive  
     sepu, uku  
 divert  
     direction  
     tipa, hhao#2  
 divide  
     vvae  
 divide  
     food  
     tuha  
     divided into equal portions  
     lanittia  
 divinate  
     tike tonu, taumata  
 divorce  
     tiaki

do  
    mea, penapena#1  
do not  
    kau he  
dock  
    at a wharf  
    hakappae, pae#2  
doctor  
    tokita  
dodge  
    kalokalo#2, hakatiha#2  
dog  
    kulii  
dolphin  
    samono  
door  
    tootoka  
double up  
    hunlua, tualua  
doubled  
    fruit from a single stem  
    maasina  
down  
    iho, lalo  
drag  
    solo  
dragonfly  
    puupuu  
drain  
    hakatele  
dream  
    hano moe, taotaona  
dregs  
    ota  
dress  
    to dress someone  
    hakahaohao  
    skirt  
    leuleu hhuti  
    grass skirt  
    lili#2  
    dress up  
    hakaataata, hakaata, haka\_hou\_hou, hakaokooko  
drift  
    tahea  
drifter  
    hahaele, Hetuu Taka, sola, tama sola, vai haele  
drill  
    mili#3  
drink  
    unu  
drip  
    tamoti  
drive away

chickens from inside a house  
ise#1  
people  
llico  
drop out  
from a work activity  
hakasseke  
drown  
llemo  
drowned  
malemo  
drunk  
laavea  
dry  
hakalaa, pakupaku  
dust  
lehu  
dwell  
noho

# E

ear  
    kautalina  
earnings  
    sui  
earth  
    kelekele  
earthquake  
    mahuike  
east  
    anaake  
easy  
    hainaohie  
eat  
    kai, ttamu  
    unusual foods  
    kaikaisaa  
echo  
    lolono  
edge  
    kapakapa, mata#1, tuuvaka  
educate  
    ako, akonaki, sikulu  
eel fish  
    generic  
    pusi  
effective  
    haimahi, mmala  
effort  
    nataataa  
egg  
    generic  
    tama  
    of chicken  
    hua moa, tama moa  
    of crabs  
    ami  
eight  
    hannaoa, valu#1  
elbow  
    puku lima  
electric light  
    ahi, kaasi  
elevated  
    hatahata#2, moualuna  
elope  
    aavana hulo  
emaciated  
    kisia, liitia, sakavva  
embarrass  
    hakanapa  
embrace

pulupulu  
 emerge  
     tupu  
 emotion  
     center of emotions  
         kautae, manava  
 employment  
     hekau  
 emptiness  
     in the stomach  
         nahenahe  
 empty  
     masa  
 encircle  
     aaleha, llepo, takai, ukohi, vaakai  
 encounter  
     helavei  
 end  
     mata#1, oti  
 endure  
     hakkii#2  
 energetic  
     malooloo, matamalo  
 enlarge  
     hakananiu  
 enough  
     tau#9  
     of a quantity  
         lava  
 enter  
     ulu  
 enthusiasm  
     for singing and dancing  
         hakatoo, too#2  
 entirely  
     hakaoti  
 envelope  
     penu#2  
 equal  
     ttae, lava, naatahi  
 erect  
     tuu#1  
 erection  
     tola  
 escape  
     sao#1  
 establish  
     hakatuu#1  
 eternally  
     tahi#1, taukono  
 evening  
     ahiahi  
 every  
     katoa

evil  
     hakkinokino  
 exaggerate  
     nnaki, pio  
 examine  
     mmata#1  
 excess  
     laka, saa#2  
 excessively  
     -tau, haeko#2  
 exchange  
     at a ceremony  
     taahao  
     goods  
     sui  
     exchange views on a topic  
     hakatautau#2  
 excite  
     people in singing  
     hakatoo  
 exciting  
     hai ola  
 excommunicate  
     from church  
     uhukia  
 excrement  
     tae#1, tuutae  
 exist  
     moe, takoto  
 expel  
     lliko  
 expensive  
     sui haeko  
 expert  
     kapo  
     at catching birds  
     alaa manu  
     at fishing  
     tautai  
     at handiwork  
     tuhuna  
     at long distance sailing  
     kauhoe  
 explain  
     hakamasaala  
 extinguish  
     tiinai#2  
 extinguished  
     mate#1  
 extract  
     taaki  
 eye  
     kalemata, mata#3  
 eye brows

tuke mata  
eye glasses  
kalemata ttoka  
eye infection  
mattai, aukau, lahitona  
eyelash  
upper  
huluhulu mata  
lower  
lohimata

# F

face  
    kalemata, mata#3  
    to make a face  
    hakasaesae  
face towards  
    sana  
fairy tale  
    tala#4  
fall  
    fruit from a tree  
    malli#1, maluku  
    down  
    pakuu, toiho  
    forward  
    sulumaki  
    over  
    sina  
    for rain to fall  
    too#4  
false  
    pio  
family  
    kano hale  
family relationships  
    manava, uso  
family tree  
    laakau  
famine  
    one, tulana o te sekeseke  
fan  
    ili  
fan  
    electric  
    pekapeka  
far  
    mmao  
fast  
    from food  
    hakammate, hakaukai  
fast  
    in movement  
    ttele, vave, vvili  
fat  
    of people  
    peti  
fat  
    moomona, sinu  
    under the kidney of a pig  
    hatu manava  
    of a turtle

puku#2  
 fate  
     matikia naa  
 father  
     tamana  
 fathom  
     units of measurement  
     -kumi, loha-  
 favorite  
     hatu manava, koa, pou#2  
 feast  
     haikai, kai  
 feathers  
     palaa  
 feces  
     tae#1, tuutae  
 fed up  
     kkalo  
 feeble  
     lleva#1  
 feed  
     haanai  
     breast feed  
     hakauu  
 feel  
     without looking  
     haahaa, llao  
     to feel a physical sensation  
     lono  
 female  
     hahine  
 fence  
     hata#1  
 fern species  
     maile, maile vai, suluhe  
 fertilize  
     hakataaute, uhi#2  
 festivity  
     tahaonna  
 fever  
     makalli  
 few  
     siaa, toetoe#1  
 fibre  
     amuamu, kaka#2, tuukaha  
 fickle  
     hakatilotilo, hilihili  
 fidgit  
     masikesike, tinnasue  
 fight  
     heatu, ttaua  
 fill up  
     utu#1, haka\_pii\_  
 filthy

kekennatolo, pupu  
 from a watery substance  
 ssava  
 fin  
 of a fish  
 talaatua  
 of a shark  
 laalaa  
 find  
 kite  
 fine  
 laoi, taulekaleka  
 finger  
 motikao  
 fingernail  
 pate  
 finish  
 hakaoti, hiti#2, oti, sopo  
 fire  
 from work  
 hakaoti  
 fire  
 ahi  
 firewood  
 mulimea  
 firm  
 mmau  
 first  
 laka, mua  
 fish  
 generic term  
 ika  
 fish eggs  
 pae#1, tama  
 fish hook  
 paa#1, siisii  
 fish species  
 aali#2, ahali, akiaki, aku#2, alala kai pao, alelo#2, alomea, anno,  
 api#2, atu#2, atule, hakatolo#1, hoo, huahua, ika hatu, ise#2,  
 kalisitai#1, kalo, kavakava, kavaliki, kiokio, lai, lailai, lavena,  
 lupu, maa#1, maakona#2, malau hatu, malau seli, malena, mannata,  
 manni, masimasi, matamea, matapuku, moana#2, mokopusi, molo, muu#2,  
 naa#2, nanue, natala, nohu, nutumea, ono#2, ppaa, paala, paaua,  
 panno, pape, sakulaa, salaa, satta, simu#1, sukimana, tahaki,  
 takua, talina#2, taliuliuli, tama a te heke, tanutanu, taotaoama,  
 toki, tonono#3, ulua, ume, utu#2, velovelo, vete  
 fish trap  
 hota, tanaaika  
 to inspect  
 aasi#2  
 fishing  
 all techniques  
 haanota  
 bait for fishing

mounu  
 expert at  
   tautai  
 for flying fish  
   tae ssave  
 for turtle  
   hakalave honu  
 with a line  
   maatau, sii#2  
 trolling  
   hakattaki  
 with a net  
   haanota kupena  
 with a rod  
   ane#2, sseu  
 good area for catching fish  
   eea#2  
 fish hooks  
   paa#1, siisii  
 success at  
   laoina, leia, maalama, mooea, sahe#1  
 lack of luck at fishing  
   haekotia  
 fishing line  
   aho#2, uka  
 fishing net  
 generic term  
   kupena  
 special types of nets  
   kautoko, kuani, pito kupena, siaa kupena, tauto  
 fishing rod  
   laakau sseu, tuukau  
 fishing weight  
   leli  
 fitted together  
   tau#3  
 five  
   lima#1  
 flag  
   heleki  
 flap  
   taalepalepa  
 flash  
   llapa  
 flashlight  
   ahi kkumi  
 flat  
   paapaa#1  
 flat hard rocks  
   matappa  
 flattened  
   mahola, ppaka  
 flatter  
   hakanapa, hakapuupu, hakatala, talatala manoni

flee  
     mahuta  
 flesh  
     io  
 flex muscles  
     hakamakka  
 flick  
     hhiti#2  
 flipper  
     kapakau  
 float  
     in the air  
         hakaani  
     in water  
         lana#2, llana#3  
 float  
     of an outrigger canoe  
         ama  
 flood  
     taahena  
 flooring  
     kaapiti, kilikili, tapakau  
 flounder (fish)  
     aali#2  
 flour  
     halaoa  
 flow  
     lle, tele  
 flute  
     pahu  
 flutter  
     peppepe  
 fly  
     the insect  
 lano#1  
     fly  
     in the air  
         lle  
 fly species  
     huhu  
 flying fish species  
     ssave, sipa  
 flying fox  
     peka  
 foam  
     kohukohu  
 fold  
     hetu  
     to unfold, spread out  
         hhola  
 fold arms  
     sahe#2  
 folded  
     hetuhetu

follow  
     tautali  
 food  
     kai  
     from the sea  
     mea ppoa  
     mixed with a meal  
     kiki  
 foot  
     tapuae  
     movement of  
     kkenu  
 footprint  
     tapuae  
 footwear  
     taka  
 for  
     ki#1  
 forbid  
     ppui  
 forbidden  
     tapu  
 force  
     kkolu, usu#1  
 forewarning  
     atua, ausia  
 forget  
     hakalanomea, hakamuale, lanomea  
 forgetful  
     manava pupu  
 fortunate  
     laoina, maalama  
 four  
     haa#2, luaoa#2  
 fourth  
     hakahaa  
 fowl  
     moa#1  
 fragrant  
     manoni  
 frangipani  
     laakau maa  
 freckles  
     taupulapula  
 free  
     sao#1  
 free space  
     vaasao  
 friend  
     hakasoa#2, soa, soaavaka, tausoa, vaisoa  
 frigate bird  
     kataha, poka, pulelua, simu#2, sinaa#2  
 frightened  
     likalika, matakū

from  
    i, ma  
front  
    mua  
    front of a house  
    mataa hale  
froth  
    kalakala  
fry  
    hakalli  
full  
    pii  
    of food  
    maakona#1, pohu  
fungus  
    kautanna aitu  
funnel  
    maamata  
funny  
    hakahiikata

# G

gall bladder  
au#3

games  
haihuhunee, haimaalapu, haitupua, haiumu, hakammuni, hakatau  
solo, hakatele na leli, hakateletele na peau, hakatau solo, hhuti  
te maea, huu kete, kaihulihuli, kapunako, laakau hahaele, muu#1,  
paamuu#1, paasui, puleva#2, pulipuli, pusi lokiloki, taatikitiki,  
tahaonna, tikatika#1, toosui, tupetupe#2

gaps  
avaava, mokoaa#2

garden  
keli, taluano, velenā

garfish species  
aku#2, ise#2, molo

garland  
hau#2

gasp  
nee

gather  
hakananaopo, oko#1

gather food  
sala kai

gecko  
moko ppili

generation  
lautama

generous  
hailaoi, haimealaoi, kaimalie

genetic mixture  
hilo#2

genuine  
maaoni

gesture  
hakaana

gestures  
aana

gift  
hakaana, hakasau, \_kkave\_ noa, maanatu,  
at courtship  
hakatapu#1  
at death  
hakanoho  
of food  
kaikailaoi  
of land  
hau mokoaa, kai taka, pou#2  
to the spirits  
hakahuna, tuutuuhuna

gills  
   of fish  
     kauasa  
 girdle  
   tautuu  
 give  
   hakaaloha, hakaauna, hakahuna, hooaki, kau-#1, kkave, maanatu  
 give food  
   kaikailaoi  
 glance  
   hakatataa, kalopa, ppula#2, sakila, tasitasi  
 glans  
   huulei  
 glass  
   kaalasi  
 glide  
   hakaani#1  
 glimpse  
   makalo  
 glitter  
   maliko  
 glow  
   maaina  
 glutton  
   haakai  
 gnaw  
   nunu#3  
 go  
   hano#2, olo  
 go between  
   in courtship  
     hakasaosao, tama kai  
 goatfish species  
   hakatolo#1, kalo, mannata, moana#2, satta, vete  
 goblin  
   moumou  
 god  
   aitu, atua, tupua  
 godparent  
   tupuna  
 gonorrhea  
   taalipalipa  
 good  
   laoi, taulaoi, taulekaleka  
 goodbye  
   poloaki  
 goodbye party  
   kai poloaki  
 gossip  
   kai ate, mumusu, pakuia, taki talatala, tupetupe#1  
 government  
   kammanu  
 grab  
   oso#2, kkapa

grandchild  
     mokupuna  
 grandparent  
     tupuna  
 grass skirt  
     lili#2  
 grass  
     veve  
 grasshopper  
     tama a te paakele  
 grater  
     kuku  
 gravel  
     kilikili  
 grease  
     moomona, sinu  
 greedy  
     kai pulau, totoomatua  
 green  
     uui#1  
 grief  
     llihu, lihutia  
 grit  
     the teeth  
     mania  
 groan  
     katinunu  
 ground  
     kelekele  
 group  
     kau  
     of kivi birds  
         tuitui na kivi  
     of bird  
         huihui manu, tau#1  
     of coconuts  
         hui, kaasani  
     of fish  
         inaho, kainaika, kunaaika#3, manavali, tau#1  
     of flying fish  
         moena#2  
     of people  
         kaapani, kautaana, kaavena, kutulana, meana, vaka  
     of trevally  
         alala maalo  
 grouper  
     ika hatu  
 grow  
     somo, tupu  
 grunt  
     katinunu, nunu#1  
 guard  
     hakaanaana, hakkapi, tokatoka  
 guardian

tupuna  
guess  
tini (noa)  
guide rope  
of outrigger  
haha  
guitar  
kitaa  
gun  
hiti#1

# H

habit  
    maapu

hair  
    of body  
        hulu#2, huluhulu  
    of eye  
        huluhulu mata, lohimata, tuke mata  
    of head  
        laulu, puku laulu  
    parting in  
        timu

halo  
    maahuu, tiia

hammer  
    tuki#2

hand  
    lima#2

handle  
    kau, sahe#2

handspan  
    loha-

hang  
    hakatakatootoo, hakatautau#1, takatootoo, takatootoo, tau#2,  
    tautau#1

hang oneself  
    llava

happy  
    hakahiahia, hakapisapisa

hard  
    hainataa, makkatau

harm  
    hakkinokino, makemakeaa, meina, memepuamu

harvest  
    collecting food  
        sala kai

harvest time  
    huata

to make ready for harvest  
    hakamatua

hatch  
    mahaahaa

have  
    hai#1, isi#1

he  
    ia#2

head  
    pohoulu  
    back of  
        muli kutu  
    side of  
        paepae

of an octopus  
     puu#3  
 headdress  
     hau#2  
     of chief  
         atilo  
     of sapai ulu  
         hau tookoi  
 headrest  
     uluna  
 healthy  
     laoi  
 heap  
     puulina, vaona  
 heap up  
     aoao, hakatalu  
 hear  
     lono  
 heart  
     atepili  
 heart suit  
     in card games  
         lau ppuku  
 heat  
     vvela, maahana  
     to straighten  
         lala#1  
 heavy  
     mmaha  
 heddles  
     of loom  
         ukaamalo  
 heel  
     mulivae  
 help  
     anaana#2, soi  
 helpful  
     hailaoi, memelaoi  
 her  
     ana, ona, tana#1, tona  
 here  
     ikinei, nei  
 hereditary traits  
     sele#2  
 hermit crab  
     una#1  
 heron  
     matuku  
 hesitant  
     meimei  
 hibiscus  
     hau#1, laakau ula  
 hiccup  
     tuku mouli

hidden  
     lilo  
 hide  
     hakammuni, huu  
 hide and seek  
     hakammuni  
 high  
     huatuu  
 high tide  
     hhonu, tai hhonu  
 hill  
     mouna  
 his  
     ana, ona, tana#1, tona  
 hit  
     kapihi, lloma, lliki, ppatu#2, taa#1, tili#3, tuki, vvusu  
 hit a target  
     tau#8, tuu#3  
 hither  
     mai  
 hoarse voice  
     hhaa  
 hold  
     hakkapi, kapi#1, mili#1, taaohi  
 hold down  
     taotao  
 hole  
     lua#3  
 holiday  
     hakamalooloo  
 holy  
     tapu  
 Holy Communion  
     Kai Tapu  
 Holy Spirit  
     Aitu Tapu  
 hollowed  
     haoli  
 home  
     kiona  
 homeless  
     sola  
 hook  
     for fishing  
     paa#1, siisii  
 hook  
     onto an object  
     hakallave  
 hook arms  
     sahe#1  
 hot  
     vvela  
 hotel  
     hotele

house  
hale, pao  
how?  
pe hea?  
how else?  
aa ko?  
how many?  
hia?  
how much?  
hia?  
humble  
hakapaapaalalo  
hundred  
kaatoa, lau#3  
hungry  
hiikai  
for fish  
kiliu miti, umiti  
hurricane lantern  
ahi hakaula  
hurry up  
alualu  
hurt  
isu, isuisu, kkala#2  
husband  
aavana  
husk  
to husk a cococnut  
oka  
husk of a coconut  
hakaeniu, pikopiko  
hymn  
aasi#1

# I

i  
    nau  
idea  
    hakateletele  
if  
    hano#3  
ignore  
    hakakkii, hakatuli  
illegitimate  
    Pregnancy  
    haitama lokoniu  
image  
    ata#2  
impact  
    hakattina, kapihi  
important  
    hakananiu  
improper  
    hakkinokino  
in  
    i  
in order to  
    o#1  
in that case  
    poki mea laa  
in-laws  
    hunaona, maa#2  
incapable  
    he lavaka, sisili  
incest  
    lakoaa  
incompetent  
    poupoua, sisili  
incorrect  
    sala#1  
increase  
    hakilava  
indigestion  
    saalo#2  
indulge  
    child  
    hakaete, hakamanani, sakale  
infected  
    ppala  
infinity  
    puni  
inflated  
    hhula  
information  
    lono

inhabit  
    noho  
inject  
    sookai  
injure  
    meina, mmele, pakava  
injured by insects  
    pakia  
inquire  
    vesili  
insane  
    vvale  
inside  
    loto#1  
insist  
    kkolu, usu#1  
insolent  
    hakaeelele  
inspect  
    mmata#1, ttoka  
installation  
    of ritual officials  
    kape#3  
instead  
    poi laa ia  
instruct  
    ako  
instruction  
    akonaki  
insult  
    hakaeelele, hakamemehaeko, hiti#1, muna, sinoko  
intelligent  
    atamai, haipohoulu  
intercourse  
    hai#7, konikoni, mea, nape  
interrupt  
    osooso talatala  
intestines  
    kautae  
intoxicated  
    laavea  
invitation  
    kaahina  
iron  
    kapa, kila  
island  
    henua#1, motu#1, nuku  
man made  
    pole#1  
itch  
    mannenene  
itchy  
    maneo

# J

jack  
  in a card game  
  seki

jail  
  ppono

jealous  
  kaimeo, pulepule

jellyfish species  
  kaavei tahi, laalaa seva, manemaneo, pakipaki

jerk  
  tata

join  
  hakamata, hakapaanaki, sookoi

joke  
  hakaako, hakahiikata

journey  
  halona

joyful  
  hakahiahia

judge  
  hakatonu

jug  
  vai#2

juice  
  vai#1

juicy  
  honu

jump  
  sopo

# K

katamarang  
    huaavakalua  
keen  
    malooloo  
keep  
    hakkapi, sakasaka  
kerosene  
    kalasini  
kettle  
    ketolo  
kick  
    taa#1  
kick legs while swimming  
    saaki, taaputuputu  
kick with the sole of the foot  
    aka#2  
kick the can  
    haiumu  
kidney  
    mea ppuku  
kill  
    taa ki mate  
    supernaturally  
    kai  
kind  
    hailaoi, haimealaoi, laoi, memelaoi  
    unkind  
    haeko#3  
kindling wood  
    kanokano#2  
king  
    aliki  
kingfisher  
    tilihouna  
kingpost  
    pou#1  
kinship  
    hai#2, ki taha, kano hale, manava, mata hanauna, sele#2, uso  
kiss  
    umiumi, veisoni  
kite  
    manu#1  
knead  
    hakatau#2, pulipuli  
knee  
    tuli  
knife  
    naihi, soati  
knock

tilitili  
knock down  
fruit from a tree  
usu#3  
know  
iloa, masaala  
not know  
niiloa, sisili  
knowledgeable  
atamai  
knuckles  
seesee#1  
kumara  
kumala

# L

ladder  
    kaakena

ladle  
    asu

lagoon  
    namo

lame  
    hakattaki

land  
    kaaaina, kelekele  
    garden land  
    keli#2, tuu#4, taluano, vaa-  
    primary owner  
    pohoulu  
    swamp  
    keli, taluano, tuu#4  
    types of rights  
    hau mokoaa, kai taa, kai taka, pou#2, tuu#4  
    transfer of  
    hakaana, pehi

large  
    naniu, ttahi

lash  
    hau#3, vausana

last  
    hakamuli, hakaoti

latch  
    kolokolo

later  
    aavale

laugh  
    kata, hakahiikata

lava  
    huana

law  
    tuaa

lay  
    to the side, of a ship  
    pae#2

lay eggs  
    of fish  
    liaki#1  
    of hen  
    haanau

lazy  
    naenae

lead  
    the metal  
    leli

lead  
    another person

ttaki  
 leaf  
 lau#1  
 leak  
 of a canoe or pipe  
 mmamma#2  
 of a house  
 ttulu  
 lean  
 hakaapale  
 leaning  
 halle  
 learn  
 ako, sikulu  
 leatherjacket fish  
 ume  
 leave  
 tiaki, uhu  
 left over  
 toe  
 left side  
 hakamaaui, katea, maui, vvale  
 leg  
 vae  
 less  
 iho  
 lest  
 poki  
 letter  
 laumea  
 level off  
 hakanaatahi, ssepe, ttasi  
 lice  
 kutu  
 to pick lice  
 vaakule  
 lice eggs  
 lia  
 lick  
 semo  
 lid  
 uhi#2  
 lie  
 akoako#1, hakaleelesesi, kailaalalo  
 lie down  
 hakasina#1  
 life  
 ola  
 lift  
 hakaete, hakamaamaa, nnaki, ssau  
 light  
 of a fire  
 ahi, lama, maalama,  
 light

in weight  
     maamaa#2  
 lighten  
     hakamaamaa  
 lighter  
     ahi hhitī  
 lightning  
     uila  
 like  
     similar to  
     poi  
 like  
     desire  
     ohia  
 like that  
     pee laa  
 like this  
     pee nei  
 likeness  
     tuputupu  
 lime  
     lehu  
 limp  
     toetoe#2  
 line  
     kau  
 line up  
     hakatele kau  
 line fishing  
     maatau  
     types of line used in fishing  
     aho#2, uka  
 lineage  
     kano hale  
 lineage houses  
     hale henua  
 lines  
     tusi  
 lips  
     launutu#1, muaisu  
 liquid  
     vai#1  
     overflowing of  
     kasa, seke  
     to be made dirty by  
     ssava  
 listen  
     hakalono, lono  
 lit  
     kka  
 little  
     tapaa-  
 lively  
     hai ola, ola

liver  
     ate  
 living  
     ola  
 lizard  
     moko  
 lizard species  
     moko ppili, tama a Tehui Atahu  
 loaded  
     of a canoe  
     toolalo  
 loan  
     kaoni  
 location  
     haho, loto#1  
 lock  
     hakkapi  
 loincloth  
     malo#2  
 long  
     loloa  
 look  
     kalemata, mmata#1, ttoka  
 look after  
     tokatoka  
 loom  
     mea tau  
 loose  
     at a joint  
     hatahata#2  
 loose fitting  
     llupa  
 lopsided  
     hakatevahi  
 lose  
     a board game  
     mate#1  
 lose weight  
     hakamaamaa, seke  
 lost  
     in travelling  
     hakasiilia  
 lost  
     not able to find  
     lano#2  
 love  
     aloha, hiihai, mate#1, ohia, tua#1  
 love magic  
     autani, lapu, mea, meina, penapena#1  
 lover  
     hatu manava, kalemata, lupe, hina, manu#2, soa, vaisoa  
 luck  
     by fate  
     matikia naa, tautonu

luck  
  in some endeavor  
    laoina, leia#1, maalama, mooea  
  bad luck  
    haekotia  
lumber  
  papa#3  
lung  
  maamaa#1

# M

machete  
    naihi, soati  
magic  
    autani, lapu, penapena#1  
make  
    mea, penapena#1  
make firm  
    hakammau  
malaria  
    maki namu  
male  
    tanata  
man  
    tamataane, tanata  
mangrove  
    tono#2  
manner  
    way of behaving  
    tuputupu  
many  
    puni, taamaki  
marble  
    leli, tama a te kokituu  
    shoot marbles  
    hakatele na leli, hhitu#2  
mark  
    kkani  
marked  
    maatino, tapune  
market  
    maketi  
marlin  
    paala  
marriage  
    aavana hulo, aavana puluna, aavana too, sahe#1  
    ceremonies  
    hakatalatala, hakatapu#1, hakatapu#2, penupenu, pou#2, vulisana  
married couple  
    luitanata  
marry  
    aavana, pale#1  
massage  
    amosi, kkumi  
mast  
    kautuu  
masticated food  
    mmamma#1  
masturbate  
    of men  
    uhe  
    of women

kkope  
 mat  
   all purpose  
     lopa, vaku  
   flooring  
     kaapiti, tapakau  
   roof  
     pola  
   sleeping  
     vasa, vasa huli manu  
   walling  
     kapanni  
   to weave  
     llana#1  
 match  
   in a sport  
     tahaonna  
 matches  
   ahi tusi  
 matrilateral support  
   pale#1  
 mature  
   matua  
 me  
   nau  
 meal  
   kai  
 mean  
   haeko#3, haihaeko, haimeahaeko, hakkinokino, memehaeko  
 meaning  
   hakateletele  
 measure  
   aoao, hakaatu  
 measurement  
   haaite  
 meat  
   io, pihi  
 meet  
   helavei  
 meeting  
   miitini  
 Melanesians  
   kanovaka, tama uli  
 melt  
   sali  
 membrane  
   kahu  
 menstruate  
   hano#2  
 mention  
   ssuke  
 mesh  
   spacing of mesh in nets  
     hatahata#3, atumata, kalemata, puto

a tool for measuring spacing in mesh  
 aha  
 to repair a net  
 onono  
 to tie together a net  
 tia#1  
 messy  
 kekennatolo, pupu  
 metal  
 kila  
 metaphor  
 hakalilolilo, hulihulisala  
 midday  
 aotuu, laalaa tea  
 middle  
 lottonu  
 midnight  
 tuaa poo  
 midwife  
 hakahaanau, ssiki, tama hulihuli  
 mildew  
 punaehu, tonitoni  
 milk  
 meleke  
 mingle  
 hakapaepae  
 miracle  
 ausia  
 mirage  
 silani  
 mirror  
 ttoka  
 mischief  
 mannu  
 mislead  
 liu, maliu, matemate, tuhuna, vii kata  
 mist  
 kohu  
 mistake  
 sala#1  
 misty  
 nnehu  
 mix  
 hakasoa#1, hakalanu, hilo#2  
 mixed  
 lanu  
 moan  
 nnee  
 moist  
 siusiu  
 moldy  
 sekaa  
 in patches  
 sekaseka

money  
     katakata, moni, paona, pate, seleni  
 month  
     malama#1  
 moon  
     malama#1  
 more than  
     ake, aavale  
 morning  
     tapatai ao  
 mosquito  
     namu  
 mosquito net  
     tae namu  
 moss  
     laha, veve  
 moth  
     peppepe  
 mother  
     tinana  
 mother of pearl  
     tiha#1  
 motorcar  
     motokaa  
 mound  
     puku#2, umu  
 mountain  
     mouna  
 mourn  
     ppali  
 mouth  
     pukua  
 move  
     nneke, tali#2, ulaki  
 move down  
     hakasseke  
 move over  
     osi#2  
 movie  
     ata ola  
     to change films  
     huli  
 mucus  
     aukau, ponoponoisu  
 mud  
     pela  
 mulch  
     hakataaute  
 mullet species  
     kanae, kiokio, talina#2  
 muscle  
     of an animal  
     io  
     of a shell fish

oko#2, tula  
mustache  
muaisu  
musty  
punaehu  
mutter  
munamuna  
my  
aku#1, oku, taku#1, toku  
my view  
ttoka naa

# N

nail  
    ttuki

naked  
    hua#1

name  
    male

narration  
    tala#4, talatala

narrow  
    kopiti

nasty  
    haimeahaeko

naughty  
    teke

navel  
    uso

neck  
    uua#1

necklace  
    henua#2, huilani, katakata, matani pala, tui somo

needle  
    sika#1, tuitui

neighborhood  
    kaaina

nest  
    oohana

net  
    for catching birds  
        seu manu  
    for fishing  
        kautoko#2, kuani, kupena, siaa kupena, tauto  
    for flying fish  
        taetae  
    terms for the mesh of nets  
        aha, atumata, hatahata#3, kalemata, puto  
    to repair a net  
        onoono  
    to tie together a net  
        tia#1

net fishing  
    haanota kupena

new  
    hou

new moon  
    tumaitu

news  
    lono

nicotine juice  
    ualani

night

poo  
 nightmare  
     moemoe vvale, taotaona  
 nine  
     sivo  
 nipple  
     uu#2  
 nits  
     lia  
 no  
     heai  
 no matter  
     kiaina  
 nod  
     tunaki  
 noise  
     naa  
     boom  
         tallu, tammu  
     buzzing  
         mmuu  
     of a canoe  
         hekiikii  
     crash  
         kapihi  
     crunch  
         pannu, panuunnunu  
     of an engine  
         lluu  
     of voices  
         vvaa  
 north  
     tokelau, tokolau  
 nose  
     kaiusu  
 not  
     he#2  
 not yet  
     heki, heki ai  
 notion  
     hai#4  
 numb  
     ppiki  
 number  
     napa#2  
 nurse too much  
     sina uu, (saa uu)  
 nursery  
     for storing coconuts  
         hakatupunna  
 nut  
     atiti

# O

obey  
    hakalono  
obvious  
    maatino  
ocean  
    moana#1, tai  
octopus  
    pilipili, sanavele  
    head of  
        puu#3  
of  
    a#2, o#2  
offspring  
    pulapula  
oil  
    oela  
old  
    maatua  
old person  
    maatua  
omentum  
    kupena  
on  
    anna, i  
one  
    hoko tahi, tahi#1  
one fathom  
    seloha  
only  
    koia  
open  
    taalaki, vaakili  
open the mouth  
    hakamma  
open up a settlement  
    aaha  
open up an earth oven  
    huke  
opening  
    kalemata  
operate  
    haa#1  
opinion  
    ttoka naa  
orange  
    vii  
order  
    hakamaatuatua, takuna  
ordinary

noa#1, penu#1  
Orien's Belt  
Atolu  
origin  
tahito  
originate  
hhiti#3  
other  
a laa, laa#5, te laa#1  
outrigger canoe  
vaka hai ama  
outside  
haho, ki taha  
outwards  
ake  
oven  
umu  
over  
aluna  
overflow  
taahena  
overflowing of liquids  
kasa, seke  
overripe  
sili, pala  
overcast  
hakalallani  
overgrown  
ppuana  
overhang  
mata lupe  
overlap  
hakauluulu  
overlap unevenly  
sapa  
overseer  
of land  
pohoulu  
oyster species  
kuku, kunu, tahole

# P

pacify  
hakaaneane

pack  
of cigarettes  
pukapuka

pack into  
hhao#1

paddle  
alo, hakallau, hoe, kapi#1, takitaki

pagan  
noho pouli

paint  
peeni

pale  
kkena

palm tree  
lollono

pan  
tunukai paapaa

pandanus species  
hala, kie, paku#1, tou

pants  
haovae

papaya  
paapai

paper  
laumea

parable  
hulihulisala

parents  
maatua

parrot fish  
ika uui, malena, manumanu, tanaha, ulahi

part  
of a whole  
vahi

parting  
of hair  
timu

partner  
soa

pass  
laka

pass over  
hooaki

passage  
in reef  
ava, avaava, saohana

pat

poopoo  
 patch  
 ppono  
 path  
 ahana, ala#1  
 paw  
 tapuae  
 payment  
 hakaauna, sui  
 compensation for a wrong  
 hakahuna  
 payment to the spirits  
 hakahuna, tuutuuhuna  
 payment to a midwife  
 uluna  
 payment of land  
 hau mokoaa  
 pearl  
 hatu maka  
 pearl shell  
 nanu helo, nanu maka, nanu takku  
 pebble  
 hatu#1  
 peck  
 sukisuki#2  
 peel  
 isi#2  
 peeling  
 malana  
 peep  
 haalo#1  
 penis  
 kali, mimi, pula  
 pepper  
 pepa  
 periwinkles  
 piki#2  
 permissive  
 hakamanani, sakale  
 permit  
 tiaki  
 person  
 tama  
 personality  
 maapu, tupu hano, tuputupu  
 perspiration  
 kahota  
 persuade  
 kkolu, usu#1  
 phlegm  
 valevale#2  
 photograph  
 ata#2, puke ata  
 pick up

oko#1  
 picture  
     ata#2  
 pig  
     piki#1  
 pigeon  
     lupe  
 piggy-back  
     papa#2  
 pile up  
     ahuahu, aoao, hakatalu  
 pillow  
     uluna  
 pimple  
     mataa huahua  
 pin  
     pini  
 pinch  
     umo  
 pineapple  
     kai hala  
 pinwheel  
     pekapeka  
 pipe  
     paipu  
 pit  
     of a fruit  
     hatu#1  
 pity  
     aloha  
 placate  
     hakaaneane  
 place  
     of an area  
     kiona, vaasao  
 place  
     to put  
     tuku  
 placenta  
     otaota  
 plan  
     hakaatu  
 plane  
     tuhuna, valuvalu  
 planks  
     manu#4  
 plant  
     laakau, tolo#2, tootoo#2  
 plant species  
     ahhu, au#1, aitu o palesiosio, aitu ouna, hala, hano#1, hetau, hue,  
     hutu, ihi, kaatulituli, kalakala pusi, kano petau, kauliki liki,  
     kauliki naniu, laakau a Tehui Atahu, laakau maa, laakau mata  
     lliki, laakau ula, lau kataha, lautii, maile, maile vai, nasu,  
     natu, nnie, palesiosio, pasai, pepa, pia#2, puale, puka, pukai

lati, saketa, sala halu, sanale, sulu#2, suluhe, tae vii, talina#1,  
 tamole, tava, tii, tititai, tonon#2, tua tolo, tukupala, uhi#1  
 platform  
     hata#1  
 play  
     muu#1, taahao  
 plead  
     kkolu  
 pleasant tasting  
     kkala#1, moomona  
 Pleiades  
     Mataliki  
 plentiful  
     tohu  
 pluck  
     haki  
 pluck out  
     hutihuti, kkope  
 pocket  
     tana#2  
 point  
     of an object  
         koko#1, mata henua, matakai, usu#2, utua  
 point  
     with the finger  
         tusi  
 points won  
     kai  
 pole  
     laakau, toko  
 Polynesian  
     the skin color of  
         huaalava  
     the Polynesian islands  
         atu henua  
 pool  
     kalea  
 pool of water  
     vainipu  
 poor  
     tuutuu haeko  
 possess  
     hai#1, hakkapi, isi#1, kapi#1  
 possessions  
     mea  
 possessive  
     pulepule  
 possible  
     lavaka  
 post  
     pou#1, tulutulu  
 pot  
     tunukai  
 pound

tuki#2  
 pound sterling  
 paona  
 pounder  
 tuki#2  
 pour  
 llini  
 powder  
 llolehu  
 power  
 mahi  
 powerful  
 haimahi, haimailona, mala#1, tino mailona  
 practice  
 akoako#1, hakaauna  
 praise  
 hakamemelaoui, hakanapa, hakapuupuu, hakatitio  
 pray  
 hakamaumau, hakatulou, pei, lani#1  
 prayer  
 pre-Christian  
 kai tae, kai tae hakatele, kupu#2, mahamaha, oli, olitana, taku#2,  
 tuki#1  
 Christian  
 hakatulou  
 preach  
 hakamaatele  
 predict  
 kkini atu, tini  
 pregnancy  
 belt worn during  
 taakai  
 ceremony  
 kaikai  
 first  
 alapou  
 midwives  
 hakahaanau, ssiki, tama hulihuli  
 hunger during  
 tuaki#2  
 pregnant  
 haitama  
 illegimately  
 haitama lokoniui  
 prepare  
 kanakana  
 prepare an earth oven  
 tiitii#1  
 prepared  
 kanakana  
 prepuce  
 matamolo  
 prerogative  
 vahi

preserve  
     hakkapi, hakasao, osikina, sakasaka  
 press  
     kkamo, kkumi, pei  
 pressure lamp  
     ahi pamu  
 pretend  
     haka, matemate  
 pretentious  
     enselo  
 pretty  
     ata#2  
 prevent  
     ppui  
 prevent harm  
     hakasao  
 price  
     sui  
 pried up  
     malana  
 priest  
     mama  
 procedure  
     to perform correctly  
         hakatootonu  
 prohibited  
     tapu  
 promise  
     kkani, polo, polopolo, ttuku  
 promontory  
     koko#1, mata henua, matakakai, tahaotua, usu#2, utua  
 pronunciation  
     leo  
 prop up  
     llano#2  
 propellor  
     pekapeka  
 proper  
     hakalaoi, tonu#2  
 proportion  
     to be out of  
         tteke  
 protect  
     hakkapi  
 protected  
     from the elements  
         lulu#2  
 protrude  
     of the ribs  
         kkona#2  
 proverb  
     vaalana  
 provide goods  
     haanai

provoke  
    hakaoololo, usu#1  
prune  
    haihai, salasala, sasala  
pry up  
    llana#2  
pubic hair  
    hunu  
pudding  
    kaatalo, oololo huti, oololo ihi, puatolo, tae paku, ulukau,  
    vaasina  
pull  
    hhuti, solo  
pull apart  
    oha, mosia  
pull out  
    hhana, taaki, uhu  
pulsate  
    nasue  
pumpkin  
    paokena  
punch  
    vvusu  
punish  
    hakalaavea, hakallave, hakapanis  
punt  
    a canoe  
    toko  
purposeless  
    noa#1  
push  
    lomaki  
push away  
    tulei  
push out  
    vvololo#2  
push over  
    tuleki  
pus  
    aukau  
put  
    tuku  
put inside  
    hhao#1, ppono  
put on top  
    hakupili  
put together  
    hakatau#2  
putty  
    atiti

## Q

quarrel

hakatau#1

queen

of England

kuini

in a game of cards

hahine

question

vesili

quickly

alualu, limalima, vave, vvili

quiet

lloo

quietly

seemu

# R

rafter  
of the roof of a house  
oka ato, oka likiliki, oka llano, oka naniu

rain  
too#4, uua#2  
to stop  
sala#2

rain clouds  
hakalallani, lani#2, lani papa

rainbow  
kaniva

rape  
aavanatia

rapidly  
vili

rat  
kirole

rather  
poki mea laa

rays  
of the sun  
kalokalo#1, tiia

reach  
taki, ttae

real  
maaoni

reason  
hakateletele

recall  
hitiake, ssuke

recipe  
hakanusi, hakapeilau, hhai, kamaimai, kaamasi, kaanatu, kaatalo,  
kanauto, kanekeneke, kapeni, kapoo, lava tunu, loitava, mea ppili,  
oloolo huti, oloolo ihi, supu, sua, tae paku, tono#1, tuuae,  
tuupoto, ulukau, vaasina  
to mix foods  
kiki

recite  
hatusei, matapulea, ppau

recognize  
mate#2

red  
mmea, ula#1, ulahaa

reef  
akau, popolani  
areas by depth  
ahua, hakatoihoana, hati na peau, kamu#1, lata, moana, mmana, suki,  
toka, tule, uua loto, vaea  
direction to  
akau, uta

passages  
     ava, avaava, saohana  
 place names  
     Hakatalatala, Kaealiki, Tepalena, Vaena  
     shape of reef  
     alopaki, tapoto  
 reflect  
     makila  
 regurgitated  
     food  
     lekaleka  
 rely upon  
     hakatina  
 remaining  
     toe  
 remember  
     hakamailana, hitiake, maanatu, ssau, ssuke  
 remind  
     hakamailana  
 remove  
     the husk of coconut with teeth  
     kketi  
 repeat  
     to oneself  
     milimili  
 replace  
     hakahiti, uui#2  
 reply  
     in song composition  
     hakupili, llano, sui  
 report  
     hakaali, kaitaua  
 request  
     hakalolono, kaunaki  
 resemblance  
     ata#2, tuputupu  
 resentment  
     toonu  
 Resident Commissioner  
     alosi  
 residue  
     taetuna  
 resources  
     in gardens  
     kai  
 rest  
     hakamalooloo  
 restaurant  
     hotelo  
 return  
     to go back  
     hulimuli  
     to return a letter or gift  
     sui (muli)

reveal  
     hakaali  
 revenge  
     sui  
     through adultery  
     suikkau  
 revolted  
     hakalialia, ita  
 ribs  
     vakavaka  
 ride  
     tele  
 ridgepole  
     of a house  
     tauhhu  
 ridges  
     of the knuckle or a shell  
     seesee#1  
 rifle  
     hiti#1  
 rightside  
     ama, atamai, hakamaatau  
 rim  
     kaullie, launutu#1, tuuvaka  
 ring  
     kasana  
 ring up  
     on telephone  
     liliki  
 rings  
     on sugarcane stalk  
     tulana#2  
 ringworm  
     laha  
 rip  
     ssae  
 ripe  
     leu, matua  
     stages of ripeness for taro  
     kano maoha, kano saa, kano vai  
     not quite ripe  
     maaila  
     not ripe  
     moto  
     overripe  
     pala, sili  
 ripples  
     of water  
     misa  
 rise up  
     maahani  
 rituals  
     huata, kape#3, kau, kunaaika#1, honu#1, manea, puutuna, teika lle,  
     tuu paa, vulisana

ritual house  
     Hale Aitu, hale henua  
 road  
     ala#1  
 roast  
     hakaunuunu, tunu  
 rock  
     hatu#1, papa#4  
 rock  
     from side to side  
     sinasina  
 rod  
     for fishing  
     laakau sseu, tuukau  
 roll  
     in a fishing net  
     sikosiko  
 roll  
     together  
     piki#4  
 romance  
     vaisoa  
 roof  
     iron  
     kapa  
     leaf materials  
     inaki, pola  
     ceremonial string for roof of ritual house  
     kaha  
     to make a roof  
     hai#5  
 roof beam  
     tauhhu, tualua  
 room  
     lumu  
 root  
     of plants  
     aka#2, laho, patiaka  
 rope  
     luhaluha, maea, sai  
 rotten  
     hakkinokino, muka, popo  
 rough  
     of a surface  
     patukatuka, ttala#1  
 rough sea  
     peau, ukeuke, upeau  
 round  
     pukupuku  
 row  
     kau  
 rub  
     ukui, amosi, oloolo  
 rub bodies

hakapaepae, hakavvisi  
rubber  
  lapa  
rubbish  
  naoaa  
rude  
  hakaeelele  
rules  
  tuaa  
rummage  
  suke  
run  
  kkami, tele  
run away  
  hulo  
run very fast  
  mmu  
rusted  
  kamukamua

# S

sack  
  from a job  
    hakaoti  
sacred  
  tapu  
sad  
  hakallihu, lihutia, llihu  
safe  
  hakasao, sao#1  
sago  
  koko  
sail  
  hakaala, laa#1, tele  
salary  
  sui  
salivate  
  malli#2  
salt  
  soolo  
saltwater  
  vaitai  
salty  
  of taste  
    kona#1, konakona  
salvation  
  ola  
same  
  hakatahi, naatahi  
sanctify  
  hakatapu#2  
sand  
  kelekele  
sandals  
  taka  
sandpaper  
  kili#2  
sap  
  vai#1  
  of breadfruit  
    tae kulu  
  of coconut  
    kaleve  
  of hetau  
    tae pau  
satiated  
  maakona#1, pohu  
save  
  a life  
    hakasao

save  
     valuables  
         hakupulupulu, sakasaka  
 savoury  
     kkala#1, moomona  
 say  
     hai-  
 scabies  
     hunea  
 scan  
     hakatataa, tasitasi  
 scare  
     hakaoso, hakaohomouli  
 scatter  
     liaki#1  
 scattered  
     matohi  
 school  
     sikulu  
 scissors  
     tahi pohoulu  
 scoop out  
     kape#2  
 scoop  
     up flying fish  
         hakaloulou  
 scrape  
     aali#1, valuvalu  
 scratch  
     lakulaku  
 scream  
     pukua naniu, uvalo, valo#1  
 sea  
     tai, ttai, moana  
     calm sea  
         malino  
     rough sea  
         peau, ukeuke  
     direction to the sea  
         lalo, tai, tua#2  
 sea coast mallow  
     hau#1  
 sea food  
     mea ppoa  
 sea grass  
     limu  
 sea plant  
     heke, uka a Mautikitiki  
 sea slug species  
     hunahuna, kava#2, kulutuma, loli, paapaa#2, pumoiheo  
 sea urchin species  
     hatuke, kalamea, saavaki#1, vana  
 seagull species  
     katoko, mouakena, tala#3

seaman  
    kauhoe  
seashore  
    tuku tai, uua tai  
search  
    ssee, seese#2  
seat  
    nahoa, nohoanna  
second place  
    soaaki  
secret  
    huuhuu  
sedge  
    veve  
see  
    kite  
seed  
    hatu#1  
seek  
    seese#2, ssee  
seen  
    anaia  
select  
    hili#2, tini  
self  
    hoko, muli  
send  
    kau-#1, kkave  
senses  
    mouli  
sent  
    kaavea  
separate  
    hhana, uhu, vaaea  
serves you right  
    kaitoa  
set  
    of the sun  
    sulu#1  
set fire  
    tutu  
set up  
    hakatuu#1, tuu#1  
setting broken bones  
    tootoo#2, tama tootoo  
seven  
    hitu  
sew  
    ttui  
sewing needle  
    tuitui  
sexual intercourse  
    hai aavana, koni, nape  
shaded

malu, malumalu  
 shake  
     luuluu, nasue, haka\_pole\_  
 shake hands  
     luuluu  
 shake out  
     liaki#1  
 shake the head  
     luuluu  
 shaking  
     pole#2, tiitiinato  
     trembling  
     pole#2  
 shallow  
     paa taketake  
     shallow area in the reef  
     suki  
 shame  
     napa#1  
 share  
     kaimalie  
 shark  
     manoo, pakeo  
 sharp  
     kaa, matakakai  
     to make sharp  
     hakkaa, hakattala  
 shattered  
     matohi  
 shave  
     aali#1  
 shavings  
     malamala#2  
 she  
     ia#2  
 shed tears  
     sali  
 shelf  
     hata#1  
 shell  
     penu#2, penuniu, una  
 shell species  
     alli, hakataku ali, kalihuu, kalikao, kasi, kivi#2, koikoi,  
     kokoa#2, kuku, kukua, mala peto, niapu, ope, pate hakatau mako,  
     patupatu, piki#2, ppileni, pipi, pule#2, puu#2, puloa, sela, siole,  
     sisi kai valu, sisi#2, tahataha#1, tahole, vato  
 shell trumpet  
     puu#2  
 shelter  
     from elements  
     lulu#2  
 shift  
     osi#2  
 shine

mania, ppula#1  
 ship  
     vaka  
 shirt  
     haolima  
 shiver  
     hakatittiti, makalli  
 shock  
     hakaohomouli, hakaoso  
 shocked  
     teki, tuu pou  
 shoes  
     taka  
 shoot  
     a gun  
         hiti#1  
     a spear or arrow  
         vvana  
 shoot  
     of a banana  
         osi#1  
     of a coconut tree  
         lito, taume  
     of taro  
         uli#2  
     of a tree  
         kavisoo  
     of turmeric  
         soe#2  
 shooting star  
     tanaloa  
 short  
     potopoto  
 short duration  
     tapaamea  
 shortly  
     he tuai  
 shoulder  
     tupakkeu  
 shout  
     pukua naniu, uvalo, valo#1  
 show  
     hakammata, hakasaa  
 show off  
     hakahahine, hakatanata, paliki  
 shred  
     oha  
 shredded  
     maoha  
 shrivel  
     mmae#1  
 shuttle  
     sika#1  
 shy

hakanapanapa  
 sibling  
     haanau, kave, taina  
 sick  
     heia  
 sickness  
     maki  
 side  
     taha, vahi  
 signal  
     beckon  
         alohaki  
     secretly  
         hakaatuna  
     to the opposite sex  
         lellele  
     with a paddle  
         taatilitili  
 silent  
     paamuu#2  
 similar  
     poi  
 simple  
     hainaohie  
 sin  
     sala#1, toiho  
 sing  
     ako mako, pese  
     festivities  
         hakamolimoli, hakatoo pakupaku, puina, uiki hakamalooloo  
     with enthusiasm  
         hakatoo, too#2  
 sink  
     apulu, tele hakatukku  
 sit  
     noho  
     on haunches  
         tiketike  
 six  
     ono#1, tonnaoa  
 six fingers  
     maasina  
 skillful  
     atamai, matahia  
     at defense  
         ala#3  
 skin  
     kili#1  
 skipjack tuna  
     atu#2, maakona#2  
 skirt  
     European dress  
         leuleu hhuti  
     grass skirt

lili#2  
 sky  
   lani#2  
   skyline during sunrise  
   opata  
 slant  
   ino  
 slap  
   papa#1  
 sleep  
   moe  
   deeply  
   mate#1, selono  
 sleepy  
   hiimoe  
 slice  
   kosekose  
 slide  
   pale#1  
 sling  
   maka  
 slip  
   seke  
 slippery  
   mania, sseke  
 slope  
   hakatoihoana  
 slow  
   hakassolo, hakatuai  
 slowly  
   tuai  
 small  
   kita, likiliki, tapaa-  
 small child  
   tama likiliki  
 small waves  
   salikiliki  
 smear  
   hulu#1  
 smell  
   manu#5, sauna, sunu  
   of feces  
   ppilo  
 stink  
   pulau  
   of fish  
   manu kuku, ppoa  
   of must  
   punaehu  
   of the sexual organs  
   ssonu  
   to spread  
   llohi  
 smoke

au#2, kohu  
smoke  
  tobacco  
    mitimiti  
smooth  
  mania, mahola, mmole, saalo, tolo#1  
smother  
  taotao  
snail  
  alli  
snake  
  sineki  
snap  
  the fingers  
    hhiti#2  
snap  
  in breaking  
    motu#1  
snare  
  marlin  
    sele paala  
  turtle  
    hakalave honu  
sneak up  
  mmoti  
sneeze  
  mahetua  
snore  
  kaiusu ttani  
snout  
  kaiusu  
so  
  ka#1  
soak  
  huihui, ttao#2  
soap  
  soopu  
sob  
  nnee  
soft  
  maluu, ppela  
soil  
  kelekele  
Solomon Islanders  
  kanovaka, tama uli  
some  
  ni#1, toetoe#1  
something  
  mea  
son  
  tanata  
song  
  mako  
  types of songs

hakateletele vaka, kalana, mako hakatanitani, mako hatu, mako  
 kitaa, mako o te henua, naha, olioli, puina, saka, sau#2, sea,  
 siva, suamele, tau#4, tuuhoe  
 sore  
     isu  
     of a fresh cut  
         kkala#2  
     of the eyes  
         kkona#3  
 sorrow  
     aloha, lihutia  
 sorry  
     aloha  
 soul  
     aitu, anaana#1, manu#2  
 soup  
     suupu  
 sour  
     kona#1  
 source  
     tahito  
     of the wind  
         aauna, amona  
 south  
     kupu  
 Southern Cross  
     the ship of the Church of Melanesia  
         Seveni  
 space  
     vaa-  
 spade suit  
     ili  
 spark  
     hhiti#1, malamala#2, silani  
 sparkle  
     makila, maliko  
 spasm  
     nasue, pole#2, teki  
 speak  
     talatala  
 speak slowly  
     hatusei  
 spear  
     iloilo, mea kila, tao#2  
     to shoot with a sling  
         vvana  
     to throw a spear  
         vvalo#1  
 speech  
     talatala  
 spicey  
     konakona  
 spider  
     velelele

spider's web  
     hale velevele  
 spill  
     malini  
     over the top  
     oso#1  
 spin top  
     mili#3  
 spirit  
     aitu, aitu mate, anaana#1, atua, manu#2, tupua  
 spirit medium  
     vaka  
     possession  
     hau#4  
 spit  
     saavale  
 splice  
     ssuki  
 split  
     haa#1, hhati, hhoo  
     of earth  
     maeva  
 spoil  
     a child  
     hakaete, hakamanani, sakale  
 spook  
     moumou  
 spoon  
     kasi  
 spouse  
     aavana  
 spray  
     ppisi  
 spread  
     disease  
     kava#3  
     from place to place  
     ati, taki  
     spread about  
     malama#2  
     spread apart  
     avaava, mmana, mokoaa#2  
 split  
     mmana  
 spread out  
     hhola, mahuta  
 sprinkle  
     tiitii#2  
 sprout  
     aka#1, kavisoo  
 sprout of a coconut tree  
     kauloloa, lito  
 squeeze  
     hakapuu, kkumi, ttau

squid  
     sua kolokolo  
 squirrel fish  
     malau hatu, malau kulu  
 stab  
     sookai  
 staff  
     toko  
 stage of life  
     hiti#2  
 stalk  
     haa#3, kau, laa#2  
 stand  
     hakatuu#1, tuu#1  
 stand up  
     maahani  
 star  
     hetuu  
 star constellation  
     Hale#1, Hetuu Matappula, Kaavei, Luaoa, Manu, Mataliki, Meilapa,  
     Pakeo, Simu, Te Kumete, Te alaala, Tuu Kau, Unu  
 starfish species  
     alamea, hetuu, ulunaa honu  
 start  
     kaamata  
     start a settlement  
     aaha  
 start an oven  
     puu#1, tiitii#1  
 start weaving  
     hatu#3  
 startle  
     hakaoso  
 startled  
     ohottaa, oso#1  
 statement  
     talatala  
 stay  
     noho  
 steal  
     kaiaa, kailaalao, kkamo  
 steam  
     kohu  
 steamship  
     vaka  
 steel  
     kila  
 steer  
     lulu#1  
 step over  
     laka  
 step upon  
     ttaka  
 stick

koo, laakau, tokotuu  
still  
    koi  
stilts  
    laakau hahaele  
stingray species  
    haimanu, kili#2, soloano, taapalai  
    barb of stingray  
    hoto  
stingy  
    massassa, kai pulau  
stink  
    manu#5, pulau  
stir  
    vekuveku  
stitch  
    ttui  
stomach  
    manava, kete  
stomach organ  
    hakahatu  
stone  
    hatu#1  
stone fish  
    nohu  
stool  
    for grating  
    kautuai  
stoop  
    hakappele  
stop  
    ppui  
    of a vehicle  
    tuu#1  
stopped up  
    puni  
story  
    tala#4  
straight  
    in direction  
    tahi#1  
    in shape  
    tonu#2  
straighten  
    hakatonu  
straighten bones  
    tootoo#1  
strain muscles  
    hakamakka, hiti uka, makka  
strain liquid  
    lau#2, nunu#2  
strap  
    tautuu, tuu#2  
strength

mahi  
 stretched out  
     hhano#3  
 stretcher  
     kaakena  
 strike  
     kapihi, lliki  
     strike very hard  
     lloma  
 string  
     aho#2, ato, kaha, kallo, neve, noa#2, taatai, tali#1, tuaa uka, uka  
     to make string  
     hilo#1  
 material  
     tuukaha  
     string finger designs  
     penapena#2  
 stringy  
     amuamua  
 strip off  
     hhai, salasala  
 strong  
     haimahi, taetuna  
 struggle  
     hnuti, luu, taasukisuki, takahitihiti  
 stuck  
     ppili  
 stuck in the throat  
     laoa  
 study  
     sikulu  
 stump  
     puku#2  
 stupid  
     vvale  
 stutter  
     tapatuuttutu  
 submarine  
     vaka uku i lalo  
 successful  
     at catching  
     maalama  
 successor to the chief  
     takala  
 suck  
     mmiti  
 suck a breast  
     uu#2  
 suddenly  
     hakatete  
 sufficient  
     lava, tau#9  
 sugar  
     suka

sugarcane  
    tolo#3  
suicide  
    hakamate, llava  
suitor  
    alumia  
summon  
    kkahi  
summons  
    kaahina  
sun  
    laa#3  
sunrise  
    ata#1  
supernatural being  
    aitu, atua, tupua  
superstitious  
    launututu#2  
supervise  
    tokatoka  
support  
    hakupale, llano, pale#1  
sure  
    masaala, maatino  
    to be unsure  
    valevale#1  
sturgeon fish  
    alelo#2, anno, api#2  
surprise  
    masalo  
suspect  
    sanosano  
swallow  
    holo  
swamp land  
    keli#2  
sway  
    nevaneva  
swear  
    muna  
sweat  
    kahota  
sweep  
    pulumu  
sweet  
    kkala#1  
    too sweet  
    lihu  
sweet heart  
    hina  
sweet smelling  
    manoni  
sweeten  
    a liquid like coffee or tea

lloi#1  
to make sweet  
hakakkala  
swell up  
of a sore  
lana#1, ppala  
swerve  
tiha#2  
swim  
kkau  
swim under water  
uku  
swing  
olioli  
swollen glands  
sanapau  
swoop  
hakaani  
swordfish  
sakulaa

# T

table  
    kaiana

tack  
    hakaala

tail  
    moisuki

tail of a crab  
    ute

take  
    too#1

talcum powder  
    llolehu

talent  
    hakasau

talk  
    talatala

talk back  
    hakupili

talk dirty  
    sakilikili

talk informally  
    muaisutau

tall  
    huatuu, loloa

tame  
    to be unafraid of humans  
        tala#2  
    to make tame  
        hakaikoiko, hakatala  
    for a bird to be marked as tame  
        tapune  
    to be untamed, wild, frightened by humans  
        likalika

tangled  
    visi

tank  
    taani

tap  
    hitihiti

target  
    hakaatu, hakaauna

taro  
    haahaa#1, haahaa kehu, kape#1, kapulaka, talo, tapalu

taste  
    to taste food  
        kaamata  
    bitter  
        kona  
    bland

maalano  
 dry  
     taaoa  
 pleasant  
     kkala#1, moomona  
 salty  
     kona, konakona, taitai  
 sour  
     vii  
 sweet  
     kkala#1  
 too sweet  
     lihu  
 tattoo  
     kunaaika#2, taataa  
 taut  
     makka  
 tea  
     lautii  
 teach  
     ako, akonaki, hakaakaako, sikulu  
 teachings  
     akonaki  
 team  
     vaka  
 tear  
     ssae  
 tears  
     loimata  
     to cry tears  
     sasali  
 tease  
     meina  
 telephone  
     liliki  
 tell a secret  
     kaitaua  
 ten  
     kaatoa, sehui  
 ten fathoms  
     sekumi  
 tentacles  
     of an octopus  
     kaavei  
 terrible  
     hakkinokino  
 territory  
     kaaina  
 testicles  
     hua#1  
 than  
     ma  
 thatch  
     to make a roof using thatch

hai#5  
 the mats used in roofing  
 pola  
 a measurement of roofing  
 inaki  
 string used for roofing  
 ato, kaha  
 thatch for walling  
 kapanni  
 the  
 na, te  
 there  
 laa#4, naa#1  
 they  
 laatou, laaau  
 thick  
 tuatua#2, maatolu, maatolutuu, tua nniu  
 thigh  
 kauana  
 thin  
 maanihi, maanihitau, sakavva, tua lliki  
 thing  
 mea  
 think  
 hai#4, hakateletele  
 thirsty  
 hiiunu  
 this  
 nei  
 thought  
 hakateletele  
 thousand  
 mano, simata  
 threaten  
 hakakkona  
 three  
 tolu  
 thrilled  
 hakahiahia  
 throat  
 hakkii#1  
 throw  
 pehi, taua  
 a spear  
 vvolu#1  
 thunder  
 mana#1  
 tickle  
 tikinne  
 tide to come in  
 llano  
 tie  
 tie a basket around the back  
 neve

tie a knot  
    nnoo  
tie around  
    sahe#3  
tie from up above  
    sele#1  
tie the mesh of net  
    onoono, tia#1  
lash  
    hau#3  
    tie tightly  
        taa makka  
    tie together  
        tuutaki  
    tie up  
        saisai  
    untie  
        matala, vvete  
tight  
    kapi#2, makka, mmau, nniti  
tilt  
    pae#2  
timber  
    papa#3  
time  
    aho#1, mokoaa#1, tulana#1  
    between meetings  
        aalina, saaita  
tired  
    llihu, naenae, noa#1  
tissue  
    kahu, kalukalu  
to  
    atu#1, i, ki#1  
tobacco  
    tupeka  
today  
    aho nei  
toddy  
    kaleve  
toenail  
    pate  
together  
    hakapaanaki  
toilet  
    haelu, maalu  
tomorrow  
    tai ao  
tongue  
    alelo#1  
tooth  
    niho  
top  
    anna

top of an island  
     ulu henua  
 torch  
     made from coconut leaves  
     lama  
 torn  
     masae  
 tornado  
     pasiosio  
 touch  
     haahaa#2, kkapa, vvisi  
 tough  
     nnau  
 towards  
     atu#1, heukuuku, mai  
 towards open sea  
     lalo, tai, tua#2  
 towel  
     taolo  
 toys  
     hakatolotolouna, kapatii, laakau hakahaele, leli, manu#1, pekapeka,  
     penapena, pooano, tikitiki, vaka kauhau  
 tracks  
     tapuae  
 trade  
     sui  
 trail  
     ahana, ala#1, kaakena  
 transfer power  
     ssau  
 translate  
     hakahiti  
 trap  
     pakava, sele#1  
 travel  
     by a vehicle  
     kake  
 tread  
     ttaka  
 tree  
     laakau  
     small fruit tree  
     kita  
     without fruit  
     hua sola  
 tree species  
     alanaa, hakanava, ihi, kilisimas tili, kulu, lala#2, laupata,  
     lollono, lonu, natu, pinipini, salato, taunusu, tava, toa#2,  
     tuhuhala, valovalo  
 tremble  
     pole#2  
 trevally  
     alala kai pao, ika tapu, lupu, malau seli, matamea, matapuku,  
     taahaki, ulua

trick  
     matemate, vii kata, liu, maliu  
 trigger fish  
     simu#1  
     eggs of trigger fish  
     pae#1  
 trip  
     halona  
 trochus  
     kalikao  
 trolling  
     for fish  
     hakattaki  
 tropic bird  
     tavake  
 trouble  
     to cause trouble  
     hakaololo, haka\_usu\_ ttaua  
 true  
     maaoni, tonu#2  
 trump  
     aasi#2  
 trump suit  
     huli  
 trumpet  
     puu#2  
 trunk  
     hwaitino, lapalapa, tino  
 trust  
     hakatonu, hakatina, tuunaki  
 try  
     to accomplish some task  
     aalu, hakaatuatu, hakammate, ulumate  
     to try a food  
     kaamata  
 tug of war  
     hakatau solo  
 turmeric  
     ano, kaalena, kaatona, pasai  
 tune  
     leo  
 turn  
     keu  
     around  
     ahe#1  
     back  
     sahio, ahe#1, hulimuli  
     direction  
     hhao#2, pale#2, taa#2, tipa  
     a drill  
     mili#3  
     face down  
     hakahaoli  
     face up

hakataliana  
off lights  
    tiinai#2  
over  
    huli  
on side  
    hakatevahi  
turned  
    tahuli, takeu  
turtle  
    honu#1  
    to catch with a snare  
    hakalave honu  
species  
    masana, tua sivvalu  
twins  
    oata  
twist  
    keu, mmili  
twisted  
    takeu  
two  
    lua#1, siaoa  
two layers  
    hunlua, tualua

# U

ulcerate  
    ppala  
umbilical cord  
    uso  
unable  
    sisili  
unafraid  
    manava mmau  
unashamed  
    manava mmau  
unclean  
    kekennatolo, pupu  
unclear  
    nnehu  
uncooked  
    mata#2  
undecided  
    hemanako, hakatilotilo, hakatunatuna, hilihili  
underneath  
    lalo  
understand  
    hakalono, masaala  
undo  
    a string or a supernatural curse  
    ttala#2  
undone  
    matala  
unexpected  
    sala#1  
unfold  
    hhola  
unintended  
    sala#1  
universe  
    malaamana  
unkind  
    haeko#3, haimeahaeko, manava haeko, memehaeko  
unlucky  
    haekotia  
unrestricted  
    tana#3  
unsure  
    valevale#1  
untie  
    ttala#2, vvete  
untied  
    matala  
up  
    ake

upset  
    lihutia  
upset stomach  
    saalo#2, sokasoka  
urinary tract infection  
    mmae#2  
urinate  
    mimi  
used to  
    patu

# V

vacation  
    hakamalooloo

vaginal canal  
    hotu

vandalize  
    memepuamu

veer  
    in direction  
    llou

vein  
    uka

venereal diseases  
    taalipalipa

Venus  
    the planet  
    Hetuu Matappula

verse  
    of a composed song  
    akoako, haopuku, hhati, liaki#2, mua, puku#1, tualua, tutalua

very  
    haeko#2, mahi

vibrate  
    nasue, pole#2

visible  
    maatino, saa#1

visit  
    hakasaa atu

voice  
    leo  
    to hear voices but not words  
    mumusuu  
    to speak with a hoarse voice  
    hhaa

vomit  
    lua#2  
    to put finger down throat to vomit  
    llao

vote  
    tini

vow  
    hakanau, kkani, polo, polopolo, ttuku, vaalana

voyage  
    holau

vulva  
    kanohi, kauhihi, mimi

# W

wade  
    hakattoo

wages  
    sui

wait  
    ttali

wait a minute  
    siaahea

wake  
    to awaken  
        oho  
    to wake up someone from sleeping  
        hhano#1

wake  
    of a ship  
        hhota

walk  
    haele  
    walk back and forth  
        lulusa  
    walk in circles  
        alehaleha, nimonimo  
    walk past  
        lakalaka  
    without purpose  
        aalehaleha, hahaele, vai haele

wall  
    kaupaa

wall plate  
    in housing  
        pale tootoka, sanna

walling  
    apaapa, hili#1, kapanni, pale apaapa

wanderer  
    Hetuu Taka, tama sola, sola

wander at night  
    peka

want  
    hii-, ohia

wanton  
    lli#2

war  
    ttaua

warm  
    maahana

warp  
    from humidity  
        kkopi, kkutu

warrior

tila, toa#1  
 wash  
     kaukau#2, koukou, ssolo  
 wash hands  
     hhano#2  
 washed out  
     masolo  
 washstrake  
     of the outrigger  
     hono  
 wasp  
     kanokano#1  
 waste  
     maumau, salusalu  
 watch  
     kalemata, mmata, tasitasi, hakatataa, sukimata, ttoka#1  
 watch secretly  
     lamalama  
 water  
     vai#1  
 watery  
     kano vai  
 wave  
     hakahua, peau, ukeuke, uuea  
 way  
     ala#1  
 we  
     plural  
     maatou, taatou  
     of two people  
     maaua, taaua  
 weak  
     of people  
     lleva#1, nnoa#1, noa#1  
     of material  
     muka  
 wealthy  
     tuutuu laoi  
 wear  
     hhao#1  
 weary  
     hakallihu, naenae  
 weave  
     with hands  
     llana#1  
     weaves used in a sleeping mat  
     hatu, llana#1, pei, sikisiki#1  
     weaving on a loom  
     tau#6  
 weep  
     tani  
 well  
     for drinking  
     tihu

wet  
     ssiu  
 whale  
     taholaa  
 what else?  
     aa ko?  
 what?  
     aa?  
 where?  
     hea?  
 whip  
     kaalati, saalo#1  
 whirlpool  
     mmio  
 whisper  
     mmummu, mumusu  
 whistle  
     vini  
 white  
     maa#3, kehu  
 white hair  
     sinaa#1  
 white man  
     kili hhai, pakeo, tama maa, ulahi  
 who?  
     koai?  
 who else?  
     aavale?  
 whooping cough  
     tale hhuti  
 wick  
     viki  
 wicked  
     hakkinokino  
 wide  
     llaha  
 widow  
     lokoniui  
 wife  
     aavana  
 wild  
     not tame  
     likalika  
 willing  
     malooloo  
 win  
     competition  
     laka  
     points in board games  
     kai  
 wind  
     matani  
     to change direction  
     hiti#2, liaki#1

to blow  
     aniani  
 to blow hard  
     umatani  
 source  
     amona, aauna  
 wind cart  
     hakatolotolouna  
 wind pipe  
     koopu  
 wing  
     kapakau  
 wink  
     kivi#1  
 wipe  
     aali#1, mumulu  
 after toilet  
     haelu  
 wipe off  
     tohitohi  
 wire  
     voea  
 wish  
     hii-, ohia  
     someone to die  
     ttalo  
 with  
     ki#1, ma  
 whither  
     mmae#1  
 wits  
     mouli  
 woman  
     hahine  
 wood scraps  
     malamala#2  
 word  
     talatala  
 work  
     hekau  
 world  
     malaamana  
 worship  
     hakatulou  
 wrap  
     ahiihii, nnumi  
 wrapping  
     penu#2  
 wreath  
     hau#2  
 wrestling  
     tautau#2  
 wrestling holds  
     sele#1

wring  
    ttau  
wrinkled  
    hhati, makutukutu, minimini  
wrist  
    hati na lima  
wristwatch  
    vati  
write  
    taataa  
wrong  
    sala#1

# Y

yam  
ahhu, uhi#1

yawn  
maaoa

year  
iaa

yellow  
hhelo

yellow fin tuna  
caught on a troll line  
ppaa  
caught with a hand line  
velovelo

washed ashore  
takua

yes  
oo#2

yesterday  
hinaanaahi

you  
singular  
koe  
two people  
koulua  
plural  
koutou

young  
likiliki, punaa, punua

young woman  
tamaahine

your  
singular  
au#4, oo#1, tau#7, too#3  
of two people  
aulua, oulua, taulua, toulua  
plural  
autou, outou, tautou, toutou

# Z

zigzag

seva, tele tika

## APPENDICES

These Appendices include three sections: **personal names**, **place names** and some common **English/Pijin borrowings**. The information for these sections was collected after 1983 and were not collected with the thoroughness of the material in the main body of the dictionary.

## PERSONAL NAMES

Sikaiana names are often passed down through family lines. Many people have an English name or Biblical name and also a Sikaiana or "home" name. Some people in the 1980s had taken their father's home name as their last name. Home names are passed in family lines. There is only one person who has the name at any time; when that person dies, the name is usually given to a baby. Sometimes, foster parents and biological parents give the same child different names. In these of the names dominant. The article "a" is usually placed before personal names, but I have listed a few names that are preceded by "e".

Names are marked as male or female.

These names were checked with Priscilla Taulupo in New York, c. 1990; she is not responsible for any errors.

EKupe-- f  
ELai-- f  
ELati-- m  
ELehu-- m  
ELima-- m  
ELota--m  
EMmau-- f  
ENnui-- m  
Epale-- m  
EPusi-- m  
ESema-- m  
ETae-- f  
ETtua-- m  
ETuna-- f  
EVio-- m

Haaite-- f  
Haautu- f  
Hahaula-- m  
Haiama-- f  
Haitua-- f  
Hakaino-- m  
Hakamele-- m  
Hakatumana-- m  
Hakkana-- f

Hale-- f  
Halepouli-- m  
Haletiki-- f  
Hatina-- m  
Haumoe-- m  
Haunu-- m  
Hetuumau-- m  
Hilihili-- m  
Hinepulou-- f  
Hokia-- f  
Huilani-- m  
Huiuto-- f  
Huliakina-- f  
Hunaki-- f  
Hunakina-- m  
Huti-- f  
Hutiula -- f  
Huunaia-- f

Inau--f

Kae-- m  
Kaesila-- m  
Kaetu--m  
Kahana-- m  
Kaiu-- m  
Kaihuli-- f  
Kaihuli-f  
Kainiu-- f  
Kaipoia-- m  
Kaitahi-- f  
Kaitau-- f  
Kaiusu-- m  
Kaivao-- f  
Kaivvale-- f  
kamule-- m  
Kaneke- m  
Kapiana-- m  
Kapisa-- f  
Kapule-- m  
Katea -- m  
Kauaka-- f  
Kauholau-- m  
Kauia-- f  
Kauina-- f?

Kaula-- m  
Kauloloa-- m  
Kavalua -- f  
Ketu-- f  
Kiaka--m  
Kilaatuu-- m  
Kina -- f  
Kolupe-- m  
Kuanna-- f  
Kukuialli--m  
Kupe--f

Laahia-- f  
Laleio-- m  
Laukite  
Laumelo-- m  
Laumoa-- f  
Lautele -- f  
Lava-- f  
Leitaka-- m  
Lesia-- f  
Levao-- m  
Likilua-- m  
Litana-- f  
Llihu-- m  
Loea-- m  
Lotoava-- f  
Luahiti-- m  
Luavvao-- m  
Lupeiti-- f  
Lupeolo-- m

Maaliki-- m  
Makia-- m  
Makolo--m  
Maleva-- f  
Manatua--f  
Maneve-- f  
Manni-m  
Manu-f  
Manuhe-- m  
Manumanu-- m  
Manusi--f

Manutai-- m  
Manuteata-- f  
Matahia-- m  
Matahuna-- m  
Matakisoa-- m  
Matalua-- m  
Matuavi-- f  
Mauli-- f  
Moea-- m  
Moenaki-- f  
Moisulu--m  
Momoa-- f  
Mono-- m  
Mosana-- m  
Mosikale-- m  
Mouli-- f  
Muliahua-- m

Nahinahi-- m  
Nakina-- f  
Napoi-- m  
Navili -- f  
Ninipoo-- m  
Niupole-- f  
Nniti-- m  
Noholia-m

Oma-m

Paakai-- f  
Paatapu-- m  
Paatau-- m  
Paatuki-- m  
Paelani-- m  
Paene-- m  
Paia-- f  
Paitoi-- m  
Pakepake-- m  
Pallai-- f  
Paluli - f  
Papa--m  
Pasipa-- f  
Patii-- f  
Paua--m  
Peaka-- m

Peia-- f  
Peleti -- m  
Pepeti-- m  
Pesea-- f  
Pinisi--m  
Pinnai-- f  
Pookai-- f  
Ppaki-- m  
Pulou-- m  
Puukena-- m

Saalau-- m  
Sai-- m  
Salanou-- m  
Samoa-- m  
Sanai-- m  
Saua-- m  
Saumani-- m  
Selua-- f  
Semotu-- m  
Sepu-- f  
Seulu--m  
Siaapolo-- f  
Siauahi-- f  
Silamae-- f  
Sinota-- m  
Sioe-- f  
Siole-- f  
Siou-- m  
Sisilo-- m  
Sivvalu-- m  
Ssaupoo-- m  
SSeni-- f?

Taahea-- f  
Taaia-- f  
Taapio-- f  
Taavao-- f  
Taavili-- f  
Tahalia-- f  
Tahita--f  
Tahiti-- m  
Takina--f  
Taliholau-- m

Talivaka-- m  
Tamau-- f  
Tanahuli-- f  
Tanisia-- f  
Tappela-- f  
Tapualiki-- m  
Tapueika-- m  
Tatuina-- m  
Tauhuti-- f  
Taujata-- f  
Taukalo-- m  
Taumanu-- f  
Taunati-- m  
Taupule--f  
Tausana-- f  
Tausia-- m  
Tautai-- m  
Tautunu m  
Tautuu-- f  
Tavao-- m

TeA(a)lo-- m  
TeAhana-- f Pt-- TeHana  
TeAhukele-- f  
TeAi-- m  
TeAka  
TeAla--f  
TeAlonaaa-- f  
Teanea-- f  
TeAnuta-- m  
TeAta-- f  
TeAte -- m  
Teatullee--f  
TeAva-- f  
TeAvaAtea-- m  
Teavaki-- f  
TeHaanau-- f  
TeHatu-- m  
Tehuiake-- m Pt Tehuiaki  
TeIka-- m  
Teikamai-- m  
TeInaho-- f  
Teiti-- f  
TeKaha-- m

TeKalo--f  
TeKava-- m  
TeKovi-- f  
TeKulo-- m  
TeLakia-- m  
Telanimmao-- m  
TeLaukie--f  
TeLaulau-- m  
TeLaumani-- f  
TeLaumelu-- f  
TeLauppa-- m  
TeLautama--f  
TeLolo -- f  
TeLoto-- m  
Telotua-- m  
TeMaaua-- m  
TeMana-- f  
TeMiti-- m  
TeMotu-- f  
Tenai-- m  
TeNasau-- f  
Tenukapu--m  
TeOko-- m  
TeOmo-- f  
TePani-- m  
TePati f  
TePeau-- m  
TePepe-- m  
TePuke-- m  
Tepuna-- m  
TeSinu-- m  
TeSipa --f  
TeUi--m  
TeUla-- f  
Teuluata-- f  
TeUmalei-- f  
Teumata-- m  
Teusuna-- m  
Teva--f  
TeVaiola-- m  
TeValu--f  
TeVelena-- m  
Tiale-- f  
Tikaia-- m  
Tiki-- f

Tiki-- m  
Tilikohu-- m  
Tinotai -- f  
Timoti-- m  
Titau-- m  
Toeupu-- f  
Tokonaki-- m  
Tokula-- m  
Tomaniva-- m  
Tooiho-- f  
Tteni-- m  
Ttoekai--f  
Tuaahale--f  
Tuaalani-- m  
Tuahine-- f  
Tuia-- f  
Tuiiau-- m  
Tuisseke-- m  
Tukui-- m  
Tuloa-- m  
Tulono-- m  
Tutia --m  
Tuuhenua-- f  
Tuuia-- f (Tuulia)  
Tuupoo-- m  
Tuupou-- m

Vaelei-- m  
Vaatia-- m  
Vaavaa-- f(Mota?)  
Vahetau-- f  
Vaikona-- f  
Vailama-- m  
Vaisi-- f  
Vaisui-- m  
Vaiulu-- m  
Vaniteti-- m  
Vavasao m

## PLACE NAMES

These are Sikaiana place names that were taken from Mark Etua in 1987.

Tuuavi

[pln] old name for Matuavi

Tuiloto

[pln] old name for Matuiloto

Pale Lani

[pln] old name for Tehaolei

Holomate

[pln] old name for Hakatalatala

Pale Kaha

[pln] old name for TePalena

usu moana

[pln] points where reef comes together on way to Muli Akau (ME ML)

Te Pammu

[pln] place where boat is sunk near Matuavi.

Hatu Nniu

[pln] large rocks near Tehaolei, reputed to be the bodies of dead  
Hetuna

Places along reef, starting at HALE and going to TEHAOLEI

Polesalu  
TeVana  
TePalena  
Hatu te Oaika  
Tula hatu  
Hatu kiokio  
Poleatia  
Usu moana  
Vaosoko  
Toka Punakehu  
TePpaa (namo side)/ Tua onalu (tua side)  
Hatu Nniu

TEHAOLEI to MATUILOTO

TeLuasimata  
Hatu o Lei  
Vaania  
Tahena  
TeAva  
Tuapoua  
    Tuapouina  
    Taufolo

MATUILOTO to MATUAVI

TeMaa  
TePua  
Tuatavolo  
Siti-popolani  
Te Ava Loloa  
Tule pukupuku  
Te Nootasi

MATUAVI to HALE

Utua  
Hatu o Kie  
TeNaoa  
TeNaateana  
Hatu Linina (=usu moana)  
Haopaatahi

Poletuli  
TeUtua  
Nahonohono  
Ttahi TeHatu  
Hatemalo  
Taunamotao  
TeOhana

Eea along southside

Toniaki  
Tula Hatu Poalikio  
Tunna te ono  
Poletilei  
TeOota  
Ahua  
Hatu Kivakiva  
Lamataakamu  
Toe  
Taea

Place Names on ALOHI (side of Hale facing the lagoon)

Tapiaki (the more common pronunciation is Tapuaki)  
TePaa  
TeKilikili  
Sokelau (Tanaloa, Laaua)  
Taesalu (Matausina)  
Loto (Savaiki) (Niua)  
Talani (Hakkanupe)  
Taine (Solomasi)  
Sokupu (Talailaki, Kaeenani)  
Tekapasa  
Tahua  
Vao  
Sisiove

Names on TUA side (on the east side of Hale, according to Mark Etua)

Talappa  
Tililoa  
Muli te Hutu  
Hutu  
Teikalliki  
Tolimanea

Tehui Atahu  
TeKava  
Vao

Talappa  
Tolippoto  
Teavusi  
Tolisalei  
TeMatalle  
Taha  
Te ala hai tamana  
Namo  
Mannu  
Teutao  
Te ala o Lei

Other place names (Etua)

TeNamo  
Vaeka  
Te ala i loto  
Te ala henua

Mataapaa

Swamps along main path  
Salakau  
Lavena  
Tuapuku  
Meamea

Swamps used by Etua's mother, Tioe

Tukuhlavao  
Mulimalapeto  
Naise  
Sukumoko  
TeHano

Housesites  
Nukualiki  
Kikokana  
Hakanosea  
Malumeimua

Names at Tehaolei, starting from northwest

TeKaaaina  
Tua  
TeValovalo  
Tanasuki  
TeHattili  
Matahenua (closest to Sikaiana)  
TeTtulu  
Taunamoni  
TeAlonaa  
Toliloa  
TePulaka (swamp)  
Kaakena (solo na vaka)  
Kaitupe

Tupua of Tehaolei

Laumua  
Hattili (makes island shake)  
TePulaka (if you call out he will make your voice go  
hoarse, if he cries someone had died)  
TeMoni (can cause a person in canoe to die)

Place names of Matuiloto

TeKaaaina  
Mataahemuahui  
TeAhana

# ENGLISH BORROWINGS

These are commonly used English/Pijin terms. I worked on them with Mark Etua in 1987. They are not as completely analyzed as the terms in the original dictionary.

**ais klim** (na) ice cream

**aisi paloko** (na) ice block, occurs in Sharple's tapes from 1967

**aami** (no) country

**aoa** (n) hour

**Asen:son** (n) Ascension Day

**aspilini** (na) aspirin

**au, auu** (n) person from Bellona

**balon** (na) ballon

**bas** (no) bus

**boe** (n) boy, Solomon Islander, mostly opposed to Europeans

**darava (taraeva)**(a) for person who is being driven; (o) for 513otorcar

*A Savalau te darava a Tevelena, Savalau is the driver of TeVelena  
Te motokaa e isi tona darava, the car has its driver*

**dolar** (na) dollar

**dirip** (nao) drip, intravenous feeder  
Sikaiana synonym: *utu te haeko, vai*

**Alia Konstabol** (n) Area Constable, official position on the island

**eski** (na) eski, freezer

**faepoklas** (no) fiberglass canoe

**falaoa** (no) flower

**fanresin** (na) fundraising

**fires miti** (na) fresh meet

**foo ekes** (n) -- Four x, beer brand

**fomu** form, a grade level in the British school system  
*te tama laa ni tae ki fomu faev*, that person reached form five

**fostaa** (n) Foster, beer brand

**haia** (vt) hire

**interas** (v) interested  
*maatou e interas haeko i te aanu*, we are interested in dance

**Istaa** Easter

**jastis** (no) Justice, a position in the local court

**kalapu** (nao) club, o for owner; a for member

**kalapusi** (n) calaboose, jail;  
*hakakalapusilia* to be thrown in jail

**kale** (na) curry powder

**kaaliki** (na) garlic

**kalaki** (no) clerk

**kalasi** (na) glass

**kammanu** (n) government

**kamuutaa** (n) carpenter

**kaasi** (np) (from English, gas)) electricity

**kaas, kaase** (na) cartridge, for a gun

**kaaten** (na) carton  
 syn: papa

**Kampanioni** (n: o to island) Companions, a Christian religious organization.

**kamplen** (v) complain

*tama laa e kamplen haeko, that person is always complaining na haahine e kamplen tahi mae ko o laatou aavana e uunu tahi, the women are always complaining because their husbands are always drinking; maatou ni kamplen maia maatou ni he hakkaina i te penupenu/ we are complaining because we did not receive any distribution in the wedding exchange*

**kalendaa** (na) calendar

**kansa** (na)cancer

**kanselo** (no) council,

**keke** (na) cake

**keseti** (na) cassette

**kii** (na) key

**kiiloko**(na) clock

**Kilisimasi** (n) Christmas

**kilti** (v) guilty

**kindi** (no) kindergarten

**Kin Sios** (psn) King George

**koletu** (n) College

**kol** (noa: o to boat; a to person) coal

**kolo** (na) goal

**koti** (no) court

**komiti** (no) committee

**koti** (v) to go to court, adjudicate  
hakakotilia, to be taken to court  
(n) court

**kon:talaki** (v) contract

*tama laa e kantrak haeko* (Pijin borrowing refers to soccer player who always tries to score by himself)

**kuki** (v) cook  
**hale kuki** cook house, on Sikaiana a separate structure

**kukambaa** (na) cucumber

**kumalaa** (na) kumara

**laefolo** (n) raffle

**laisi** (na) rice

**Leniti** (n) Lent

**lepa** (n) leper

**leti** (v) late  
pl lleti

**leetio** (na) radio

**liitaea** (v) retire

**loki** (np) lock

**lokolo** (from Pijin) unsophisticated, provincial

**luuva** (np) louvers, of window

**maele** (n) mile

**Matas Unioni** (o to Sikaiana) Mothers Union, Christian organization

**matelesi** (no) mattress

**matisteleti** (o to community) magistrate

**meleni (meloni)** (n) melon  
**miniti** (n) minute  
**mins** (na) Mince meat  
**misini tui leuleu** (na) sewing machine  
**miitini** meeting  
**moni** (n) money  
**napa** number  
**naapi** (na to baby) diapers  
**net:bol** (n) netball  
  
**Niu Iia** (n) New Year  
**nuumonia** (n) pneumonia  
**oela** (n, o for machine; a for person) oil  
**ovisi, ofisi** (no) office  
**osooso** (from Pijin) sweet talk, flattery to enlist support  
**paipu** (na) pipe for water or for smoking  
  
**Pala:men** (no) Parliament  
**palai:masi** (na) primus  
**paota** (no) powder (baby powder)  
syn: *llolehu*  
**papakiu** (no) barbacue  
**pasaa**(na) bazaar, fundraising event  
**pata** (na) butter

**pati** (na) bat, anything you swing to hit an object in sport, tennis racket,

**penselo** (na) pencil

**penasilini** (na) penicillin

**pilastiki** plastic

**Pisoope** (n) Bishop

**pailo** (na) byro, pen

**pasese** (no) passage, fare on a boat trip

**pasikolo** (no) bicycle

**pata** (n) butter

**pepa** (na) pepper

**petololo** (na to person, o to car) petrol

**pinati** (n) peanut

**poolo** (n) ball  
*taa poolo* hit a baseball

**potete** potato

  

**Sanimanu** (n) Chinaman, Asian

**Sanataoni** (pln) Chinatown, Honiara

**seki** (n) check (money)

**sekibuk** (n) checkbook

**sela** (n) cell, jail  
*a nau ni moe I te sela*, I slept in jail

**Selowin** (psn) Selwyn, the name of a martyred Anglican missionary, used in a school and on a boat

**seve** (na for person, o for house) safe, cabinet for storing food away from rats

**Seveni** (psn) *Southern Cross*, a mission ship

**seweps** (na) schweppes, the soda brand

**Sif** (Tif) **Komiti** (no) Chiefs' Committee, a committee of elders that reviews issues concerning traditional culture.

**sikaa** (na) cigarette

**sikulu** (no) school  
(vp) teach

**simenti** (na) cement

**situa** (noa) store

**soosaeti** (n, o to island) society, the cooperative store on Sikaiana

**spana** (nao) sponsor, the person who pays for event or activity  
a= person who is sponsored  
o= person who makes the contribution

**sto(o)kini** (no) stocking

**stori** (n) story of a building

**straek** (v) strike, work stoppage  
*na tama hekkau o te kammanu ku straek*, the government workers went on strike

**swisi** (no) switch  
*te ahi e isi tona swisi*, the light has its switch

**spiti kasi** speedigas, propane gas

**suka** (na) sugar

**taapu** (na) tap, for water

**taea** (no) tire, of a car, *taea ku ppaka*, the tire is flat

**teipi** (na) tape

**talamu petololo** (na) drum of petrol

**telefoni** (na) telephone  
*tau telefoni*, a call for you

**telesa** (no) dresser

**tias** (n) terrace

**Ti Pi Es**(psn) GPS, Government Primary School

**Tisesi** (psn) Jesus

**wakaton** (na) walkathon, fundraising event

**uesi, uesten** (n) west, direction

**valanda** (no) vernada, of a house

**umpelela** (no) umbrella

**uini (wini)**(v) win, make money

**tabol klot** (na) table cloth

**taku sos:pani** saucepan

**takisi** (n) tax

**tak:sii** (n) taxi (o for both owner and rider)

**talaea** (o) copra drier  
*syn hale tumea*

**taaraki**(no) truck

**taolo** (o) towel  
*tii taolo* tea towel

**tiamu** (n) jam

**timi** (o) team

**ues taimu** waste time, common criticism

*a koe e ues taimu haeko*, you waste a lot of time, you are not a constructive person

**Vara Kai** (from Mota) Confirmation

**voea** (a for person; o for house) wire *te voea ku vela*, the wire burned

**vid(t)io** (a) video

**ware**

*a nau e he ware i a koe*, I don't worry about you, I ignore you

*warelia* to be worried about

Sikaiana synonym: *soossa*